

Secret Societies and Their Power in The 20th Century

A Guide Through the Entanglements of Lodges with High Finance and Politics, Trilateral Commission, Bilderbergers, CFR, UN, etc.

by Jan Van Helsing

Translation and typesetting: Urs Thoenen, Zurich.

Original Title: Geheimgesellschaften und ihre Macht im 20. Jahrhundert

(Spanish version)

Contents

- [Foreword](#)
 - [To The Reader](#)
 - [Preface](#)
 - [Introduction](#)
-
1. [Too Many Lodges In The Broth](#)
 2. [The Elders Of Zion](#)
 3. [Masonry Equals Freedom](#)
 4. [The Rothschild Family](#)
 5. [The Meetings Of The Learned Elders Of Zion](#)
 6. [Jewish Anti-Semitism](#)
 7. [The Talmud – What A Lovely Book!](#)
 8. [The “Strict Observance”](#)
 9. [The Bavarian Illuminati Of Adam Weishaupt](#)
 10. [The Battle Of Waterloo](#)
 11. [Who Was Kaspar Hauser?](#)
 12. [The Freemasons In America](#)
 13. [Karl Marx](#)
 14. [The Plan For A World Government](#)
 15. [The Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan](#)
 16. [The Black Nobility](#)
 17. [The English Royal Family And The Opium Trade In The 18th Century](#)
 18. [Background Of The Bolshevik Revolution](#)
 19. [Skull And Bones](#)
 20. [...And Thus Endeth Freedom In America](#)
 21. [The Rothschild Towing Service](#)
 22. [Cecil Rhodes And His Knights Of The Round Table](#)
 23. [How To Stage A World War](#)
 24. [The First World War As Seen By The Illuminati](#)
 25. [The Ochrana \(Former Russian Secret Service\)](#)
 26. [Russian Oil](#)
 27. [The Balfour Declaration](#)
 28. [The Americans “Want” To Fight, Too!](#)
 29. [The Rockefeller Ministry Of Foreign Relations \(CFR\)](#)
 30. [Preparing The Second World War](#)
 31. [Adolph Hitler Offers A Cure](#)
 32. [Adolf Schicklgruber And The ‘Thule-Gesellschaft’](#)
 33. [The “Vril-Gesellschaft” Or Not All Good Comes From Above](#)
 34. [The Second World War](#)
 35. [What Happened In America?](#)
 36. [Germany Wants To Surrender](#)
 37. [The American Support For The Soviets During The War](#)
 38. [The Protocols Have To Be Fulfilled](#)
 39. [What Was Achieved By The Second World War?](#)
 40. [Germany Did Not Simply Lose The War !!](#)
 41. [The Foundation Of Israel](#)
 42. [The CFR Gains Strength](#)
 43. [The Kennedy Assassination](#)
 44. [The Knight Of Jerusalem](#)
 45. [What About The Vatican?](#)
 46. [The International Monetary Fund \(IMF\)](#)
 47. [Information Control](#)
 48. [Bio-Psychological Warfare](#)
 49. [Energy As A Weapon](#)
 50. [The CIA And The Shah](#)
 51. [Saddam Hussein And “Desert Storm”](#)
 52. [What Does The Future Hold For The Conflict-Torn Near East?](#)
 53. [Germany Reunited \(To Fall\)](#)
 54. [What About The Serbs?](#)
 55. [The Present Situation](#)
 56. [George Soros And The Rothschild Connection](#)
 57. [L. Ron Hubbard And The Church Of Scientology](#)
 58. [A List Of The Main Known Organizations Of The Illuminati](#)
 59. [666 \(Six, Six, Six\)](#)
 60. [Summary](#)

[Return to Brotherhoods-Secret Societies](#)

[Return to Temas / Libros-Tratados](#)

[Return to Temas / Sociopolitica](#)

[Return to The New World Order](#)

[Return to The Committee of 300](#)

[Return to The Illuminati](#)

CHAPTER 1

TOO MANY LODGES IN THE BROTH

FREEMASONRY is one of the oldest organizations still in existence today. Papyrus scrolls that were found in 1888 in excavations in the Libyan desert describe secret meetings of similar groups 2000 B.C. These brotherhoods had already been involved in the building of the Temple of Solomon and fulfilled then their functions similar to today's unions, yet they already had a mystical tradition.

The objective of Masonry is given as the inner transformation through spiritual perfection in reverence of *God*. Since Freemasons belong to different religions, they call this *God* the "Great Builder of All Worlds".

Further references are found in [the Egyptian Book of the Dead](#) and the *God Thoth* who had been their Grand Master. "Grand Master" is the usual title for the highest leaders. The spiritual knowledge of the Freemasons had been replaced by symbols, allegories and rituals which served communication. (A secret language with symbols, e.g., the Masonic ritual handshake, the pyramid, the pentagram, the use of the numbers 3, 7, 13 and 33 in coats of arms, emblems and today in company logos and names.)

The most important symbol in many organizations, including Freemasonry, is the apron. The apron, which at the outset was simple and unadorned, was replaced by the PRIESTHOOD OF MELCHIZEDEK around 2200 B.C. by a white lambskin and is still used like that today. In ancient Egypt, the *Gods*, who according to old traditions were flying the "Divine Ships", were represented in temple paintings with the apron.

Later, the priests wore the apron as a sign of devotion to the "flying *Gods*" and as a sign of authority, representing the *Gods* over the people. The members of the "[BROTHERHOOD OF THE SNAKE](#)" already wore the apron around 3400 B.C. to show their submission to the *Gods* who came from heaven in "flying wheels". It is doubtful that the lower grades of the different lodges today know the initial use of the apron.

Before 1307 [the KNIGHTS TEMPLAR](#) – together with the KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM and in part the TEUTONIC KNIGHTS (these two were originally charitable orders) – were leading organizations behind the crusades against the Muslims. Although these orders were inimical to each other, they fought together for *Christianity*.

It is no coincidence that there is vagueness about the KNIGHTS TEMPLAR and their historical and occult background, for this uncertainty was established purposefully – especially during the past 150 years. The secret about the Templars would not be if it had not been made to be by circles and powers who had and have an understandable interest – from their point of view – to keep the truth in obscurity.

Thus it came to pass that the Templars shared a common destiny with their Lord *Jesus Christ*. As the latter's teachings had been perverted and reversed when the Old Testament he had vehemently fought against was added to the *Christian* doctrine, so was the spirit of the Order of the Templars also turned. In both cases the central point of the falsification was the same. In recent times several "neo-pseudo Templar orders" have sprung up. Among these you certainly find people of good intent, but also charlatans and servants of exactly that spirit the old Templars had fought. An amalgamation of the name and spirit of the Templars with components of Freemasonry is utterly grotesque, yet it was done (the Knights Templar degree in the York Rite).

Two very pious men stood at the outset of the Order of the Knights Templar: **Hugues of Payens** and **Geoffroy de St. Omer**, a Frank and a Norman. They collected a group of friends spirited by a faith typical of the Middle Ages, a faith so powerful that we can hardly imagine it today. *Christmas* 1117 this small circle decided to form a group for the protection of pilgrims in Jerusalem. It was their only wish to serve the Lord *Jesus Christ* and the faith. The group, now grown to nine knights, stood rather alone – they had no protection, nor adequate funds.

Next spring the group went to Baldwin I, Latin king of Jerusalem, and to the patriarch. Their intent was lauded, and – after having lived in the "German House", a hospital run by Germans – they were soon given quarters on the ancient site of the Temple. And although this earned them the name of KNIGHTS TEMPLAR, they always understood themselves to be the *BROTHERS OF THE TRUE TEMPLE OF Christ* by which they meant to *INNER TEMPLE OF THE SOUL*.

The history of the Templars would be quite different and probably rather unimportant had they not discovered in the ruins of the Temple a rather remarkable find the Knights did not at first know what to do with: These were remains of Hebrew writings, small scraps really, but whose contents would soon become of utmost importance to the Templars and the Order's history from then on.

These scraps were sent to the erudite **Etienne Harding** who got them translated. And this became the impetus for all that followed. The find proved to be fragments of statements by *Jewish eschaimin* (spies) who, at the order of the priesthood, reported on the actions of the "*cursed mamzer* (son of a whore) *Jesus*" and his "blasphemy against the *God* of Israel". And the contents of these reports conflicted absolutely with what was commonly preached!

According to them, *Jesus* called the Hebrew *God* "[JAHVEH](#)" Satan and reproached the Jews for having made the devil himself into their only *God*. Traces of this can still be found in the Gospel of John in the New Testament, where *Jesus* tells the Jews "You belong to your father, the devil..." (John 8:44). There had to have been an immense falsification of the teachings of *Christ*!

To understand the profound shock that hit the Templars, one has to think of their strong faith. The *God* that the Church taught as “Father of *Christ*” was, in *Jesus*’ own words, the devil whom to fight he had come to Earth! A study of the Bible soon revealed to the common sense of the simple Templars that the teachings of *Jesus* and the Old Testament were diametrically opposed and therefore could never belong together.

Furthermore, the Jews never called their *God* “Father” but “**JAHVEH**” and “**EL SHADDAI**”. *El Shaddai*, though, was Sheitan, i.e., the fallen angel! (*Sheddeim* = depravity, *el* = archangel. **EL** is often wrongly translated with *God*. “*God*” however is **IL** in the old oriental tongues).

[**H**: Come one, readers, this is all historical fact and has NOTHING to do with my translation of meaning. We present as it is presented. Furthermore, however, we are in the LAND where *El Shaddai* is the biggest breakoff from the ROMAN Catholic sect and must be noted - in the form of “charismatic leader” Brother Mike Velarde, in the Philippines and now gaining great attention in the United States and other places of note. You have to now understand that the confrontations are between LEADERS and again, as throughout history, the masses of citizens are totally without knowing and are manipulated by the power brokers.]

When, in the year 1128, the formal founding of the order took place, where **Bernard de Clairvaux** – later St. Bernard – acted in a sense as patron, the small gathering already had a secret: It was their determination to penetrate the truth of the *Christ*. Up to then there was only uncertainty – soon one would know for sure. But one has to understand this determination as that of a group of almost naively pious knights who just wanted to serve their Lord *Jesus Christ* and to rediscover His true teachings. There was nothing aggressive in this, for they were not insinuating any evil wrongdoing. It was Bernard who told them that their ambitions would be frowned upon and that it would be wise not to lay their thoughts open.

In the following years, no further indications of the original teaching of *Christ* were found. The Order of the Templars now took on military tasks. The “secret” soon only lived on in the memories of a few, mainly Provençal brothers. The practical requirements in the Orient left little time or space to care about the secret.

The closer contact with Islam was giving new impulses. Some letters attributed to **Ali Ibn Abu Thalib** (Iman Ali) fell into the hands of a Templar unit during an advance on Damascus. In these, Ali told of a later falsification of the Koran which he likened to the adulteration in the Gospels of *Christ*. These papers got to the Provence where the old thought resurfaced to search of the truth of the *Christ*.

Now things happened in quick succession: A document was passed on to the Provençal commandery which most probably came from Cathar circles. No wonder then that later the Templars refused to take part in the “crusade” against the Cathars. It was a piece of the original Gospel of John, written by the heretic **Marcion** in 94 A.D. A letter was enclosed that gave a brief history of Marcion’s life.

Here we should state that Marcion succeeded in founding an important, purely *Christian* movement between 90 and 130 A.D. that only started to decline after he was murdered. Marcion, who had actually met the apostle John, taught that *Jesus Christ* was *God* incarnate, that there was no “father-*God* Jahveh”, but that this Hebrew *God* was Satan himself. He further said that *Jesus* promised the people “selfhealing”, so only the goodwill of an individual was required, but no temples and hence no Church organization.

From then on an “Order within the Order” established itself, a proper sworn Marcionite group. This special formation within the Order of the Templars was mainly made up of Provençals and Germans. The majority of the Knights Templar at that time certainly never knew why the cross of the Order was changed from the simple equal-armed on to the “Knights’ Cross”. In the beginning the “Knights’ Crosses” known today did not exist. The Templars wore a simple red cross in their white cloaks. Only the surreptitious influence of the Marcionites made the “Marcionite Cross” – the cross of thorns – the symbol of the Templars!

In early *Christian* times the cross of thorns had been the symbol of the Marcionites; it was the “Heretic’s Cross”. It is said that the Evangelist John had fashioned a cross from thorns for the Holy Mother Mary. Marcion then chose the red cross of thorns as a sign of pure *Christianity*. To the initiate the Knights’ Cross, then is the symbol Marcion’s. In later times appeared the double cross of thorns of the Templars’ esoteric science. At the same time the Templars’ battle cry “Vive Dieu Saint Amour!” (Long live *God* of Holy Love) emerged to express the exclusive turning to *Christ* and the renunciation of the Old Testament “*God* of revenge” image.

The majority of people both within and without the Order were of course not privy to the underlying reasons of all this. The time did not yet appear right; one was still awaiting further irrefutable proof in documents of early *Christianity*. And such documents were indeed found, although in very roundabout ways too complicated to retell here.

Suffice it to say that two Templars found a very old Marcionite cache in some ruins in Carthage. They were not there by accident, but following the trail of Marcion who had been there quite often. They found not just scraps of the original writings of John and Matthew but also an old Carthaginian faith and creation manuscript including the Greek translation probably by Marcion himself. And in the manuscript, the “*Ilu Aschera*”, one could recognize the true foundations of the teachings of *Christ*.

Of the “Templar revelation” from the year 1236 it is only important to mention that it heralds a bright realm in the “land of midnight” (Germany) the precursors of which should be the select of the Knights Templar. The revelation occurred when a female manifestation appeared to two knights in a room of the old Carthage and gave them that very message. Because of this vision, Berlin-Temple of (“temple court”) was founded as the Northern capital of the “New Babylon”.

What creed, what attitude of mind and what view of the world did the Templars actually represent?

The medieval Occident rested on three pillars: The Jewish-*Christian* religion, the finance and trade economy based on the permission to ask for interest given in the Old Testament, and the principle of an absolutist rule. The Templars aimed at pulling those pillars down as soon as time and their growing possibilities for action were right.

So, the elimination of the Jewish-*Christian* church and the establishment instead of an early *Christian* denomination with the exclusion of all Old Testament components, resulting from this a revolutionary change of the financial and economic system and a ban on interest, the abolition of the absolutist monarchies and the establishment of an aristocratic-republican order. This of course shows that the ruling powers had to seed to destroy the Templars.

After the fall of Jerusalem, which meant the final victory of the Muslims, the Knights of the Order of St. John fled the Holy Land and in the following years lived on Mediterranean islands whose names they used in their titles. So they were first called the "KNIGHTS OF RHODES", then the "[KNIGHTS OF MALTA](#)". They became an amazing military and naval force in the Mediterranean until they were defeated by Napoleon in 1789.

In 1834 their headquarters had been transferred to Rome, and today they are known as the "**SOVEREIGN AND MILITARY ORDER OF MALTA**" (SMOM) (the Maltese Cross). Members are, among others, the deceased William Casey (Ex-Chief of the CIA 1981-87), Alexander Haig (former U.S. Secretary of State), Lee Iacocca (Chairman of Chrysler Corp.), James Buckley (Radio Free Europe), John McCone (CIA-Chief under Kennedy), Alexandre de Marenches (Head of the French Secret Service) and Valerie Giscard d'Estaing (former president of France).

Because they failed to save the Holy Land, the Knights Templar fell on difficult times.

Therefore, in 1307 they were persecuted by the Vatican at the instigation of Philippe IV ("Le Bel", The Fair). They were accused of Satanic and other practices, and of course King Philippe had always envied them their power and privileges. So the Knights Templar fled France to seek refuge in safer lands like Portugal, England and Scotland where the Vatican's might was diminished. There some of them joined the already existing Masonic lodges and worked under new identities for the Protestant Reformation to revenge their persecution by the Catholic Church.

Another group of Templars was re-established in Portugal. There they changed their name to "Knights of *Chris*" and later, were rehabilitated by Pope Clement V. They again gained substantial power.

On March 18, 1314, Philippe IV had the Grand Master **JACQUES DE MOLAY** burnt at the stake in front of Notre Dame Cathedral in Paris.

The [FRANCISCANS](#) and the [DOMINICANS](#) were two further institutions at the time of the Crusades.

- The FRANCISCANS adopted the robe with the cord and the tonsure form [the Egyptian brotherhood at El Amarna](#) and were quite humane.
- The DOMINICANS, however, were the tools of probably the cruelest institution ever created by man: [The Catholic Inquisition](#).

In 14th century Germany, the highest initiates of the "BROTHERHOOD OF THE SNAKE", together with its body of knowledge, appeared for the first time under the Latin name of "ILLUMINATI" (the biblical term for snake, "*nahash*" derives from the root *NHSH* which means "decipher, discover"; the Latin term "illuminare" means "to illumine, to recognize, to know).

One of the main branches of the Illuminati in Germany was the mystical Rosicrucians who were introduced at the beginning of the 9th century by Charlemagne. The first official lodge was founded in Worms in 1100 A.D. The Rosicrucians had the nerve to pretend to have knowledge of the (extraterrestrial) origin of humanity and of the Egyptian esoteric doctrine. They were commended for their work with mystical symbols and their alchemy.

The connection between Rosicrucians and the Illuminati was very close, so that rising in the secret initiation degrees often led to being admitted by the Illuminati. The reason that ROSICRUCIANS are very difficult to trace is that every large branch of the brotherhood worked openly for 108 years after its foundation, only to continue the next 108 years in secret. These changing phases created the impression that the order had disappeared in the meantime and so made the brothers' work easier.

Some authors give 1614 as the year the Rosicrucians order was established because then a document was published in Hesse announcing their existence and calling for members to sign up. At this time another phase of public work had started. The document called for people to give up false teachers like the Pope, Aristotle and Galen (a popular physician of antiquity); it told the story of the fictitious "*Christian Rosenkreutz*" – to symbolize their founding. Today the latter is often falsely given as the true founder. The system with the 108-year cycle had been a real success!

The ROSICRUCIANS today are represented by several branches who have developed into one of the most positive orders and aim to use their knowledge for the spiritual and mental deliverance of the individual (e.g., the AMORC, Antiquus Mysticus Order Rosae Crusis = Ancient Mystical Order of the Rosy Cross).

The Illuminati and the Rosicrucians were the driving force behind the religious drive during the years of pestilence. They were joined by the "FRIENDS OF God" who had a strong apocalyptic teaching and demanded absolute obedience to their rulers. The whole movement was later passed on to the "ORDER OF ST. JOHN" whom **Albery MacKey** in his book "*Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry*" calls a "Freemason organization with a secret mission."

MARTIN LUTHER also had close links to both the Illuminati and the Rosicrucians, which insiders could recognize by his seal (a rose and a cross with his initials, like the seal of the Rosicrucians). At this time the Catholic Church was led by Pope Leo X, the son of LORENZO DE MEDICI. The latter was the head of a rich international bankers' family in Florence. One generation before him Pope John XXII had given the Medici family the task of collecting taxes and tithes for the Church. This helped the Medici to become one of the richest and most influential banking houses in Europe.

LUTHER's rebellion against the Catholic Church was justified because the latter had become a business institution rather than a place of faith. One of the leading personalities of the reformation was PHILIP OF HESSE, called The Magnanimous, who founded the first Protestant University at Marburg and organized a political alliance against the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V.

After LUTHER's death his confessional community was supported by SIR [FRANCIS BACON](#), the highest Rosicrucian in England.

Under KING JAMES I Bacon coordinated the project of writing an authorized Protestant English Bible. This version was first published in 1611 and became as the "King James Bible", the most widely used bible in the English-speaking world. [H: Please read that again - 1611 and hardly 2000 years ago.]

The Counter-Reformation was led by a new brotherhood, the Society of *Jesus*, better known as [the JESUITS](#). These were formed in 1534 by Ignatius Loyola and they were a militant Catholic secret society with secret rituals, symbolism and initiation degrees (the oath for the 2nd degree demanded the death of all Freemasons and Protestants). The JESUITS were sent to England to fight against the Protestant heretics. They were very busily searching for heretics to punish, which meant that the Freemasons really had to guard their secrets else they stood to lose their heads.

The **FREEMASONS** worked in total secrecy in England, Scotland and Ireland and promoted the observance of human rights and of Protestantism. The signing of the MAGNA CARTA was attended by the Grand Masters of the Freemasons and of the Knights Templar, and the different lodges were also responsible for the Protestant movements in England and in Germany. In 1717 the London Masonic Lodge began to work in public for they thought England to be safe enough. This time is given in many history books as the start of Freemasonry. That is officially correct, but their secret work started thousands of years before, yet, as I mentioned before, the secrecy would have been all but pointless if today everybody would know when and where the Freemasons had been up to what.

The public work by the London Lodge caused great consternation among the other Masonic lodges who accused the Londoners of treason. When this simmered down, the Freemasons began to spread all over Europe and the New World. Later they emerged in the New World with the Declaration of Independence and with the "Boston Tea Party" which was organized by the *BOSTON MASONIC LODGE*.

John Locke, for instance, used the Masonic tenants when he wrote the constitution of the offered colony of South Carolina, which later became a Masonic bastion. The writings of Sir Francis Bacon also reflect the philosophies of the Freemasons. The Declaration of Independence was written and signed almost exclusively by Freemasons. **GEORGE WASHINGTON** and most of his generals were FREEMASONS. It is a fact that without the work of the Freemasons the United States of America would not exist today.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 2 THE ELDERS OF ZION

Another secret organization of immense influence sought to control England. The rich Jewish rabbis, the religious and political leaders of the crushed Jewish people, united their power in a group that became known as "**THE ELDERS OF ZION**". (The Zionists see themselves as the "messianic" elite of Judaism and expect all Jews of the world to show solidarity with their aims. Manfred Adler: The Sons of Darkness Part 2.)

From 1640 to 1689 the "ELDERS OF ZION" in the Netherlands planned the "English Revolution" (the deposition of the Stuarts from the British throne), and loaned money to the many splinter parties. Years before they had used their influence to have WILLIAM I, THE SILENT, a German prince of the House of Nassau, lead the Dutch army and later to make him WILLIAM PRINCE OF ORANGE.

They arranged a meeting between him and Mary, the eldest daughter of the DUKE OF YORK and sister of Charles II of England, and with the latter's brother and successor James II. WILLIAM and MARY were married in 1677 and had a son, William III, who later married Mary II, the daughter of James II. Now the Dutch and British royal houses were related. In 1688 they forced the Stuarts, with the aid of the Whigs, a party of influential English and Scot personalities, from the throne, and in 1689 WILLIAM III OF ORANGE was named KING OF ENGLAND.

WILLIAM III, who is purported to have been Freemason, founded in the same year the LOYAL ORANGE ORDER, which is anti-Catholic and aimed at firmly establishing Protestantism in England. The order still exists today and has around 100,000 members in Ireland where it is most strongly represented and is fanning the flames of the religious war.

King William III soon got England involved in costly wars against Catholic France, which got England deep in debt. Here was William's chance to return the favor to the *ELDERS OF ZION*. With the aid of the agent WILLIAM PATERSON he persuaded the Treasury to borrow 1.25 million Pounds Sterling from the Jewish bankers who had helped him to the throne.

Since the state's debts had risen dramatically, the government had no choice but to accept.

The lending conditions were as follows:

- The names of the lenders are to remain secret, and they are granted the right to establish a "Bank of England" (CENTRAL BANK).
- The directors of the said bank are permitted to set the gold standard for paper money.
- They are permitted to lend 10 pounds in paper money for every pound of gold deposited. They are permitted to consolidate the national debt and to raise the sum from the people by direct taxes.
- Thus the first PRIVATE CENTRAL BANK, the "Bank of England", was established.
- This kind of banking business brought a 50% profit on an investment by the bank of 5%.
- The English people had to pay for it. The lenders were not at all interested to have the sums they had loaned repaid for the indebtedness gave them political influence.

England's national debt rose from 1,250,000 pounds in 1694 to 16,000,000 pounds in 1698. After William III, the HOUSE OF HANOVER succeeded to the British throne and they are still there today, for *the WINDSORS* descend in a direct line from the House of Hanover.

(The Hanoverians provided all the monarchs up to 1901, when Edward VII married the Danish princess Alexandra and the name got changed to "Saxe-Coburg-Gotha", the name of Edward's German father. On July 17, 1917 this name was changed to WINDSOR, as it still is today.)

It is understandable that many English people were "not amused" about the German rule, and several organizations tried to bring the STUARTS back to the throne.

Because of this threat the Hanoverians did no longer allow a permanent army in England and hired the necessary troops from their own principality and from German friends. Naturally these troops were paid by the British treasury, which benefited the Jewish central bankers. Most mercenaries came from PRINCE WILLIAM IX OF HESSE-HANAU who also was a friend of the Hanoverians.

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion](#)

CHAPTER 3 MASONRY EQUALS FREEDOM

In 1567 the English Freemasons split into two lodges, the "York" and the "London". The most important time in the history of Freemasons though was the beginning of the 17th century, when the character of a guild of stonemasons changed to that of a mystical and occult one. The lodges were also opened for "non-masons", which led to the fact that around 1700 almost 70% of all Masons came from other professions.

On June 24, 1717, representatives of the four British lodges met in London and founded the English Grand Lodge, also called the "Mother Grand Lodge of the World". The new initiation system had three degrees: Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason, the so-called "Blue Degrees".

The Grand Lodge definitely wanted for the Hanoverians to remain on the British throne and thus "gave" the first two degrees to Frederick, Prince of Wales, in 1737. Some of the later generations of Hanoverians even became Grand Masters (Augustus Frederick, King George IV, King Edward VII, and King George VI.)

Yet they also had enemies. In 1688, after the overthrow of King James II, the Stuarts' supporters started several groups, among them the militant JACOBITES, attempting to bring the Stuarts back to the throne.

A new branch of Freemasonry, the "Scottish Templar Lodge", was founded by Andrew Michael Ramsay in 1725 to support James III and it took in former Knights Templar. This lodge had higher degrees than the Mother Grand Lodge in London, and by this it was attempted to draw members from there.

1736 saw the founding of the "Grand Lodge of Scotland" which also limited the guild aspect to a minimum and fostered mysticism. In the Scottish lodges Templar Freemasonry was widely adhered to and later Templar degrees were given. As we see, there were now two systems of Freemasonry that were inimical, the Hanoverians in the MOTHER GRAND LODGE in London and the Stuarts in the SCOTTISH TEMPLAR LODGE. Who could be the third party with an interest in this conflict? Not the ILLUMINATI, mayhap?

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 4 THE ROTHSCHILD FAMILY

“Give me the control over a nation’s currency and I don’t care who makes its laws!”

Mayer Amschel Rothschild
(1743-1812)

The secret center of international banking, the House of ROTHSCHILD, is shrouded in mystery.

Mayer Amschel Bauer, a Khazar or NON-HEBREW JEW (will be explained in the next chapter), was born in Frankfurt, Germany in 1743. He was the son of Moses Amschel Bauer, an itinerant moneylender and goldsmith from eastern Europe. After working briefly for the Oppenheimer bank in Hanover, Mayer opened a shop or counting house of his own on Judenstrasse (Jews’ Street) in Frankfurt.

Over the doors he placed a red shield, the emblem of the revolutionary-minded Khazar Jews of eastern Europe. Shortly after Mayer Amschel Bauer changed his name to Rothschild (in German: rotes Schild = red shield). His business became known as the House of Rothschild.

Mayer married sixteen year old Gutele Schnaper and fathered five sons and five daughters.

The sons’ names were Amschel, Salomon, Nathan, Kalman (Charles) and Jakob (James).

His rise to fame accelerated when he was favored by PRINCE WILLIAM X OF HESSEHANAU in whose company he attended Freemasons’ meetings in Germany. Prince William, a friend of the Hanoverians, took in large sums for the Hesse mercenary armies he had loaned to the English (Hanoverian) king. These were the same troops who later fought the army of George Washington at Valley Forge.

Rothschild became William’s personal banker. When William had to flee to Denmark because of political unrest, he left the mercenaries’ pay – 600,000 pounds – in Rothschild’s bank for safe-keeping. **NATHAN ROTHSCHILD** (Mayer Amschel’s eldest son) took this sum with him to London in order to establish another bank there. The gold that was used as security came from the “East India Company”. Nathan made four-fold profit from lending notes to the **DUKE OF WELLINGTON** who thus financed his military operations. The profits were further raised by the later illegal sale of the gold meant to serve as security.

This was the origin of the gigantic wealth of the Rothschild family. Then they started international banking operations by having each son opening a bank in different countries, Amschel in Berlin, Salomon in Vienna, Jakob in Paris and Kalman in Naples. **MAYER AMSCHEL ROTHSCHILD** left a will showing how the family fortune should be handled in the future. The men would manage the assets and the eldest would have the deciding vote in differences and in important decisions. All accounts were to be kept absolutely secret, especially from the government.

It is alleged that in 1773 **MAYER AMSCHEL ROTHSCHILD** held a secret meeting in the house in the Judenstrasse (Jews’ Street) in Frankfurt with twelve influential and rich Jewish financial backers (**THE ELDERS OF ZION**) to forge a plan how to control the complete fortune of the world.

According to Herbert G. Dorsey, they spoke about the fact that the **BANK OF ENGLAND** already made a substantial control of English wealth possible, but that complete control was necessary as the foundation for the control of the fortune of the world. This was then sketched and noted down.

The evidence held by Dorsey and William Guy Carr (Pawns in the Game) shows this to be the plan that later became known as **THE PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION**. The origin of the protocols actually lies centuries back, but apparently they were reworked by **ROTHSCHILD** and thus given their importance. These protocols were kept secret until 1901, when they fell into the hands of the Russian Professor **S. Nilus**. He published them under the title *The Jewish Peril*. In 1921 **Victor Marsden** translated them into English under **THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION**.

These 24 protocols show today’s actual situation of the world.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 1

TOO MANY LODGES IN THE BROTH

FREEMASONRY is one of the oldest organizations still in existence today. Papyrus scrolls that were found in 1888 in excavations in the Libyan desert describe secret meetings of similar groups 2000 B.C. These brotherhoods had already been involved in the building of the Temple of Solomon and fulfilled then their functions similar to today's unions, yet they already had a mystical tradition.

The objective of Masonry is given as the inner transformation through spiritual perfection in reverence of *God*. Since Freemasons belong to different religions, they call this *God* the "Great Builder of All Worlds".

Further references are found in [the Egyptian Book of the Dead](#) and the *God Thoth* who had been their Grand Master. "Grand Master" is the usual title for the highest leaders. The spiritual knowledge of the Freemasons had been replaced by symbols, allegories and rituals which served communication. (A secret language with symbols, e.g., the Masonic ritual handshake, the pyramid, the pentagram, the use of the numbers 3, 7, 13 and 33 in coats of arms, emblems and today in company logos and names.)

The most important symbol in many organizations, including Freemasonry, is the apron. The apron, which at the outset was simple and unadorned, was replaced by the PRIESTHOOD OF MELCHIZEDEK around 2200 B.C. by a white lambskin and is still used like that today. In ancient Egypt, the *Gods*, who according to old traditions were flying the "Divine Ships", were represented in temple paintings with the apron.

Later, the priests wore the apron as a sign of devotion to the "flying *Gods*" and as a sign of authority, representing the *Gods* over the people. The members of the "[BROTHERHOOD OF THE SNAKE](#)" already wore the apron around 3400 B.C. to show their submission to the *Gods* who came from heaven in "flying wheels". It is doubtful that the lower grades of the different lodges today know the initial use of the apron.

Before 1307 [the KNIGHTS TEMPLAR](#) – together with the KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM and in part the TEUTONIC KNIGHTS (these two were originally charitable orders) – were leading organizations behind the crusades against the Muslims. Although these orders were inimical to each other, they fought together for *Christianity*.

It is no coincidence that there is vagueness about the KNIGHTS TEMPLAR and their historical and occult background, for this uncertainty was established purposefully – especially during the past 150 years. The secret about the Templars would not be if it had not been made to be by circles and powers who had and have an understandable interest – from their point of view – to keep the truth in obscurity.

Thus it came to pass that the Templars shared a common destiny with their Lord *Jesus Christ*. As the latter's teachings had been perverted and reversed when the Old Testament he had vehemently fought against was added to the *Christian* doctrine, so was the spirit of the Order of the Templars also turned. In both cases the central point of the falsification was the same. In recent times several "neo-pseudo Templar orders" have sprung up. Among these you certainly find people of good intent, but also charlatans and servants of exactly that spirit the old Templars had fought. An amalgamation of the name and spirit of the Templars with components of Freemasonry is utterly grotesque, yet it was done (the Knights Templar degree in the York Rite).

Two very pious men stood at the outset of the Order of the Knights Templar: **Hugues of Payens** and **Geoffroy de St. Omer**, a Frank and a Norman. They collected a group of friends spirited by a faith typical of the Middle Ages, a faith so powerful that we can hardly imagine it today. *Christmas* 1117 this small circle decided to form a group for the protection of pilgrims in Jerusalem. It was their only wish to serve the Lord *Jesus Christ* and the faith. The group, now grown to nine knights, stood rather alone – they had no protection, nor adequate funds.

Next spring the group went to Baldwin I, Latin king of Jerusalem, and to the patriarch. Their intent was lauded, and – after having lived in the "German House", a hospital run by Germans – they were soon given quarters on the ancient site of the Temple. And although this earned them the name of KNIGHTS TEMPLAR, they always understood themselves to be the *BROTHERS OF THE TRUE TEMPLE OF Christ* by which they meant to *INNER TEMPLE OF THE SOUL*.

The history of the Templars would be quite different and probably rather unimportant had they not discovered in the ruins of the Temple a rather remarkable find the Knights did not at first know what to do with: These were remains of Hebrew writings, small scraps really, but whose contents would soon become of utmost importance to the Templars and the Order's history from then on.

These scraps were sent to the erudite **Etienne Harding** who got them translated. And this became the impetus for all that followed. The find proved to be fragments of statements by *Jewish eschaimin* (spies) who, at the order of the priesthood, reported on the actions of the "*cursed mamzer* (son of a whore) *Jesus*" and his "blasphemy against the *God* of Israel". And the contents of these reports conflicted absolutely with what was commonly preached!

According to them, *Jesus* called the Hebrew *God* "[JAHVEH](#)" Satan and reproached the Jews for having made the devil himself into their only *God*. Traces of this can still be found in the Gospel of John in the New Testament, where *Jesus* tells the Jews "You belong to your father, the devil..." (John 8:44). There had to have been an immense falsification of the teachings of *Christ*!

To understand the profound shock that hit the Templars, one has to think of their strong faith. The *God* that the Church taught as “Father of *Christ*” was, in *Jesus*’ own words, the devil whom to fight he had come to Earth! A study of the Bible soon revealed to the common sense of the simple Templars that the teachings of *Jesus* and the Old Testament were diametrically opposed and therefore could never belong together.

Furthermore, the Jews never called their *God* “Father” but “**JAHVEH**” and “**EL SHADDAI**”. *El Shaddai*, though, was Sheitan, i.e., the fallen angel! (*Sheddeim* = depravity, *el* = archangel. **EL** is often wrongly translated with *God*. “*God*” however is **IL** in the old oriental tongues).

[**H**: Come one, readers, this is all historical fact and has NOTHING to do with my translation of meaning. We present as it is presented. Furthermore, however, we are in the LAND where *El Shaddai* is the biggest breakoff from the ROMAN Catholic sect and must be noted - in the form of “charismatic leader” Brother Mike Velarde, in the Philippines and now gaining great attention in the United States and other places of note. You have to now understand that the confrontations are between LEADERS and again, as throughout history, the masses of citizens are totally without knowing and are manipulated by the power brokers.]

When, in the year 1128, the formal founding of the order took place, where **Bernard de Clairvaux** – later St. Bernard – acted in a sense as patron, the small gathering already had a secret: It was their determination to penetrate the truth of the *Christ*. Up to then there was only uncertainty – soon one would know for sure. But one has to understand this determination as that of a group of almost naively pious knights who just wanted to serve their Lord *Jesus Christ* and to rediscover His true teachings. There was nothing aggressive in this, for they were not insinuating any evil wrongdoing. It was Bernard who told them that their ambitions would be frowned upon and that it would be wise not to lay their thoughts open.

In the following years, no further indications of the original teaching of *Christ* were found. The Order of the Templars now took on military tasks. The “secret” soon only lived on in the memories of a few, mainly Provençal brothers. The practical requirements in the Orient left little time or space to care about the secret.

The closer contact with Islam was giving new impulses. Some letters attributed to **Ali Ibn Abu Thalib** (Iman Ali) fell into the hands of a Templar unit during an advance on Damascus. In these, Ali told of a later falsification of the Koran which he likened to the adulteration in the Gospels of *Christ*. These papers got to the Provence where the old thought resurfaced to search of the truth of the *Christ*.

Now things happened in quick succession: A document was passed on to the Provençal commandery which most probably came from Cathar circles. No wonder then that later the Templars refused to take part in the “crusade” against the Cathars. It was a piece of the original Gospel of John, written by the heretic **Marcion** in 94 A.D. A letter was enclosed that gave a brief history of Marcion’s life.

Here we should state that Marcion succeeded in founding an important, purely *Christian* movement between 90 and 130 A.D. that only started to decline after he was murdered. Marcion, who had actually met the apostle John, taught that *Jesus Christ* was *God* incarnate, that there was no “father-*God* Jahveh”, but that this Hebrew *God* was Satan himself. He further said that *Jesus* promised the people “selfhealing”, so only the goodwill of an individual was required, but no temples and hence no Church organization.

From then on an “Order within the Order” established itself, a proper sworn Marcionite group. This special formation within the Order of the Templars was mainly made up of Provençals and Germans. The majority of the Knights Templar at that time certainly never knew why the cross of the Order was changed from the simple equal-armed on to the “Knights’ Cross”. In the beginning the “Knights’ Crosses” known today did not exist. The Templars wore a simple red cross in their white cloaks. Only the surreptitious influence of the Marcionites made the “Marcionite Cross” – the cross of thorns – the symbol of the Templars!

In early *Christian* times the cross of thorns had been the symbol of the Marcionites; it was the “Heretic’s Cross”. It is said that the Evangelist John had fashioned a cross from thorns for the Holy Mother Mary. Marcion then chose the red cross of thorns as a sign of pure *Christianity*. To the initiate the Knights’ Cross, then is the symbol Marcion’s. In later times appeared the double cross of thorns of the Templars’ esoteric science. At the same time the Templars’ battle cry “Vive Dieu Saint Amour!” (Long live *God* of Holy Love) emerged to express the exclusive turning to *Christ* and the renunciation of the Old Testament “*God* of revenge” image.

The majority of people both within and without the Order were of course not privy to the underlying reasons of all this. The time did not yet appear right; one was still awaiting further irrefutable proof in documents of early *Christianity*. And such documents were indeed found, although in very roundabout ways too complicated to retell here.

Suffice it to say that two Templars found a very old Marcionite cache in some ruins in Carthage. They were not there by accident, but following the trail of Marcion who had been there quite often. They found not just scraps of the original writings of John and Matthew but also an old Carthaginian faith and creation manuscript including the Greek translation probably by Marcion himself. And in the manuscript, the “*Ilu Aschera*”, one could recognize the true foundations of the teachings of *Christ*.

Of the “Templar revelation” from the year 1236 it is only important to mention that it heralds a bright realm in the “land of midnight” (Germany) the precursors of which should be the select of the Knights Templar. The revelation occurred when a female manifestation appeared to two knights in a room of the old Carthage and gave them that very message. Because of this vision, Berlin-Temple of (“temple court”) was founded as the Northern capital of the “New Babylon”.

What creed, what attitude of mind and what view of the world did the Templars actually represent?

The medieval Occident rested on three pillars: The Jewish-*Christian* religion, the finance and trade economy based on the permission to ask for interest given in the Old Testament, and the principle of an absolutist rule. The Templars aimed at pulling those pillars down as soon as time and their growing possibilities for action were right.

So, the elimination of the Jewish-*Christian* church and the establishment instead of an early *Christian* denomination with the exclusion of all Old Testament components, resulting from this a revolutionary change of the financial and economic system and a ban on interest, the abolition of the absolutist monarchies and the establishment of an aristocratic-republican order. This of course shows that the ruling powers had to seed to destroy the Templars.

After the fall of Jerusalem, which meant the final victory of the Muslims, the Knights of the Order of St. John fled the Holy Land and in the following years lived on Mediterranean islands whose names they used in their titles. So they were first called the "KNIGHTS OF RHODES", then the "[KNIGHTS OF MALTA](#)". They became an amazing military and naval force in the Mediterranean until they were defeated by Napoleon in 1789.

In 1834 their headquarters had been transferred to Rome, and today they are known as the "**SOVEREIGN AND MILITARY ORDER OF MALTA**" (SMOM) (the Maltese Cross). Members are, among others, the deceased William Casey (Ex-Chief of the CIA 1981-87), Alexander Haig (former U.S. Secretary of State), Lee Iacocca (Chairman of Chrysler Corp.), James Buckley (Radio Free Europe), John McCone (CIA-Chief under Kennedy), Alexandre de Marenches (Head of the French Secret Service) and Valerie Giscard d'Estaing (former president of France).

Because they failed to save the Holy Land, the Knights Templar fell on difficult times.

Therefore, in 1307 they were persecuted by the Vatican at the instigation of Philippe IV ("Le Bel", The Fair). They were accused of Satanic and other practices, and of course King Philippe had always envied them their power and privileges. So the Knights Templar fled France to seek refuge in safer lands like Portugal, England and Scotland where the Vatican's might was diminished. There some of them joined the already existing Masonic lodges and worked under new identities for the Protestant Reformation to revenge their persecution by the Catholic Church.

Another group of Templars was re-established in Portugal. There they changed their name to "Knights of *Chris*" and later, were rehabilitated by Pope Clement V. They again gained substantial power.

On March 18, 1314, Philippe IV had the Grand Master **JACQUES DE MOLAY** burnt at the stake in front of Notre Dame Cathedral in Paris.

The [FRANCISCANS](#) and the [DOMINICANS](#) were two further institutions at the time of the Crusades.

- The FRANCISCANS adopted the robe with the cord and the tonsure form [the Egyptian brotherhood at El Amarna](#) and were quite humane.
- The DOMINICANS, however, were the tools of probably the cruelest institution ever created by man: [The Catholic Inquisition](#).

In 14th century Germany, the highest initiates of the "BROTHERHOOD OF THE SNAKE", together with its body of knowledge, appeared for the first time under the Latin name of "ILLUMINATI" (the biblical term for snake, "*nahash*" derives from the root *NHSH* which means "decipher, discover"; the Latin term "illuminare" means "to illumine, to recognize, to know).

One of the main branches of the Illuminati in Germany was the mystical Rosicrucians who were introduced at the beginning of the 9th century by Charlemagne. The first official lodge was founded in Worms in 1100 A.D. The Rosicrucians had the nerve to pretend to have knowledge of the (extraterrestrial) origin of humanity and of the Egyptian esoteric doctrine. They were commended for their work with mystical symbols and their alchemy.

The connection between Rosicrucians and the Illuminati was very close, so that rising in the secret initiation degrees often led to being admitted by the Illuminati. The reason that ROSICRUCIANS are very difficult to trace is that every large branch of the brotherhood worked openly for 108 years after its foundation, only to continue the next 108 years in secret. These changing phases created the impression that the order had disappeared in the meantime and so made the brothers' work easier.

Some authors give 1614 as the year the Rosicrucians order was established because then a document was published in Hesse announcing their existence and calling for members to sign up. At this time another phase of public work had started. The document called for people to give up false teachers like the Pope, Aristotle and Galen (a popular physician of antiquity); it told the story of the fictitious "*Christian Rosenkreutz*" – to symbolize their founding. Today the latter is often falsely given as the true founder. The system with the 108-year cycle had been a real success!

The ROSICRUCIANS today are represented by several branches who have developed into one of the most positive orders and aim to use their knowledge for the spiritual and mental deliverance of the individual (e.g., the AMORC, Antiquus Mysticus Order Rosae Crucis = Ancient Mystical Order of the Rosy Cross).

The Illuminati and the Rosicrucians were the driving force behind the religious drive during the years of pestilence. They were joined by the "FRIENDS OF God" who had a strong apocalyptic teaching and demanded absolute obedience to their rulers. The whole movement was later passed on to the "ORDER OF ST. JOHN" whom **Albery MacKey** in his book "*Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry*" calls a "Freemason organization with a secret mission."

MARTIN LUTHER also had close links to both the Illuminati and the Rosicrucians, which insiders could recognize by his seal (a rose and a cross with his initials, like the seal of the Rosicrucians). At this time the Catholic Church was led by Pope Leo X, the son of LORENZO DE MEDICI. The latter was the head of a rich international bankers' family in Florence. One generation before him Pope John XXII had given the Medici family the task of collecting taxes and tithes for the Church. This helped the Medici to become one of the richest and most influential banking houses in Europe.

LUTHER's rebellion against the Catholic Church was justified because the latter had become a business institution rather than a place of faith. One of the leading personalities of the reformation was PHILIP OF HESSE, called The Magnanimous, who founded the first Protestant University at Marburg and organized a political alliance against the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V.

After LUTHER's death his confessional community was supported by SIR [FRANCIS BACON](#), the highest Rosicrucian in England.

Under KING JAMES I Bacon coordinated the project of writing an authorized Protestant English Bible. This version was first published in 1611 and became as the "King James Bible", the most widely used bible in the English-speaking world. [H: Please read that again - 1611 and hardly 2000 years ago.]

The Counter-Reformation was led by a new brotherhood, the Society of *Jesus*, better known as [the JESUITS](#). These were formed in 1534 by Ignatius Loyola and they were a militant Catholic secret society with secret rituals, symbolism and initiation degrees (the oath for the 2nd degree demanded the death of all Freemasons and Protestants). The JESUITS were sent to England to fight against the Protestant heretics. They were very busily searching for heretics to punish, which meant that the Freemasons really had to guard their secrets else they stood to lose their heads.

The **FREEMASONS** worked in total secrecy in England, Scotland and Ireland and promoted the observance of human rights and of Protestantism. The signing of the MAGNA CARTA was attended by the Grand Masters of the Freemasons and of the Knights Templar, and the different lodges were also responsible for the Protestant movements in England and in Germany. In 1717 the London Masonic Lodge began to work in public for they thought England to be safe enough. This time is given in many history books as the start of Freemasonry. That is officially correct, but their secret work started thousands of years before, yet, as I mentioned before, the secrecy would have been all but pointless if today everybody would know when and where the Freemasons had been up to what.

The public work by the London Lodge caused great consternation among the other Masonic lodges who accused the Londoners of treason. When this simmered down, the Freemasons began to spread all over Europe and the New World. Later they emerged in the New World with the Declaration of Independence and with the "Boston Tea Party" which was organized by the *BOSTON MASONIC LODGE*.

John Locke, for instance, used the Masonic tenants when he wrote the constitution of the offered colony of South Carolina, which later became a Masonic bastion. The writings of Sir Francis Bacon also reflect the philosophies of the Freemasons. The Declaration of Independence was written and signed almost exclusively by Freemasons. **GEORGE WASHINGTON** and most of his generals were FREEMASONS. It is a fact that without the work of the Freemasons the United States of America would not exist today.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 2 THE ELDERS OF ZION

Another secret organization of immense influence sought to control England. The rich Jewish rabbis, the religious and political leaders of the crushed Jewish people, united their power in a group that became known as "**THE ELDERS OF ZION**". (The Zionists see themselves as the "messianic" elite of Judaism and expect all Jews of the world to show solidarity with their aims. Manfred Adler: The Sons of Darkness Part 2.)

From 1640 to 1689 the "ELDERS OF ZION" in the Netherlands planned the "English Revolution" (the deposition of the Stuarts from the British throne), and loaned money to the many splinter parties. Years before they had used their influence to have WILLIAM I, THE SILENT, a German prince of the House of Nassau, lead the Dutch army and later to make him WILLIAM PRINCE OF ORANGE.

They arranged a meeting between him and Mary, the eldest daughter of the DUKE OF YORK and sister of Charles II of England, and with the latter's brother and successor James II. WILLIAM and MARY were married in 1677 and had a son, William III, who later married Mary II, the daughter of James II. Now the Dutch and British royal houses were related. In 1688 they forced the Stuarts, with the aid of the Whigs, a party of influential English and Scot personalities, from the throne, and in 1689 WILLIAM III OF ORANGE was named KING OF ENGLAND.

WILLIAM III, who is purported to have been Freemason, founded in the same year the LOYAL ORANGE ORDER, which is anti-Catholic and aimed at firmly establishing Protestantism in England. The order still exists today and has around 100,000 members in Ireland where it is most strongly represented and is fanning the flames of the religious war.

King William III soon got England involved in costly wars against Catholic France, which got England deep in debt. Here was William's chance to return the favor to the *ELDERS OF ZION*. With the aid of the agent WILLIAM PATERSON he persuaded the Treasury to borrow 1.25 million Pounds Sterling from the Jewish bankers who had helped him to the throne.

Since the state's debts had risen dramatically, the government had no choice but to accept.

The lending conditions were as follows:

- The names of the lenders are to remain secret, and they are granted the right to establish a "Bank of England" (CENTRAL BANK).
- The directors of the said bank are permitted to set the gold standard for paper money.
- They are permitted to lend 10 pounds in paper money for every pound of gold deposited. They are permitted to consolidate the national debt and to raise the sum from the people by direct taxes.
- Thus the first PRIVATE CENTRAL BANK, the "Bank of England", was established.
- This kind of banking business brought a 50% profit on an investment by the bank of 5%.
- The English people had to pay for it. The lenders were not at all interested to have the sums they had loaned repaid for the indebtedness gave them political influence.

England's national debt rose from 1,250,000 pounds in 1694 to 16,000,000 pounds in 1698. After William III, the HOUSE OF HANOVER succeeded to the British throne and they are still there today, for *the WINDSORS* descend in a direct line from the House of Hanover.

(The Hanoverians provided all the monarchs up to 1901, when Edward VII married the Danish princess Alexandra and the name got changed to "Saxe-Coburg-Gotha", the name of Edward's German father. On July 17, 1917 this name was changed to WINDSOR, as it still is today.)

It is understandable that many English people were "not amused" about the German rule, and several organizations tried to bring the STUARTS back to the throne.

Because of this threat the Hanoverians did no longer allow a permanent army in England and hired the necessary troops from their own principality and from German friends. Naturally these troops were paid by the British treasury, which benefited the Jewish central bankers. Most mercenaries came from PRINCE WILLIAM IX OF HESSE-HANAU who also was a friend of the Hanoverians.

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion](#)

CHAPTER 3 MASONRY EQUALS FREEDOM

In 1567 the English Freemasons split into two lodges, the "York" and the "London". The most important time in the history of Freemasons though was the beginning of the 17th century, when the character of a guild of stonemasons changed to that of a mystical and occult one. The lodges were also opened for "non-masons", which led to the fact that around 1700 almost 70% of all Masons came from other professions.

On June 24, 1717, representatives of the four British lodges met in London and founded the English Grand Lodge, also called the "Mother Grand Lodge of the World". The new initiation system had three degrees: Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason, the so-called "Blue Degrees".

The Grand Lodge definitely wanted for the Hanoverians to remain on the British throne and thus "gave" the first two degrees to Frederick, Prince of Wales, in 1737. Some of the later generations of Hanoverians even became Grand Masters (Augustus Frederick, King George IV, King Edward VII, and King George VI.)

Yet they also had enemies. In 1688, after the overthrow of King James II, the Stuarts' supporters started several groups, among them the militant JACOBITES, attempting to bring the Stuarts back to the throne.

A new branch of Freemasonry, the "Scottish Templar Lodge", was founded by Andrew Michael Ramsay in 1725 to support James III and it took in former Knights Templar. This lodge had higher degrees than the Mother Grand Lodge in London, and by this it was attempted to draw members from there.

1736 saw the founding of the "Grand Lodge of Scotland" which also limited the guild aspect to a minimum and fostered mysticism. In the Scottish lodges Templar Freemasonry was widely adhered to and later Templar degrees were given. As we see, there were now two systems of Freemasonry that were inimical, the Hanoverians in the MOTHER GRAND LODGE in London and the Stuarts in the SCOTTISH TEMPLAR LODGE. Who could be the third party with an interest in this conflict? Not the ILLUMINATI, mayhap?

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 4 THE ROTHSCHILD FAMILY

“Give me the control over a nation’s currency and I don’t care who makes its laws!”

Mayer Amschel Rothschild
(1743-1812)

The secret center of international banking, the House of ROTHSCHILD, is shrouded in mystery.

Mayer Amschel Bauer, a Khazar or NON-HEBREW JEW (will be explained in the next chapter), was born in Frankfurt, Germany in 1743. He was the son of Moses Amschel Bauer, an itinerant moneylender and goldsmith from eastern Europe. After working briefly for the Oppenheimer bank in Hanover, Mayer opened a shop or counting house of his own on Judenstrasse (Jews’ Street) in Frankfurt.

Over the doors he placed a red shield, the emblem of the revolutionary-minded [Khazar Jews of eastern Europe](#). Shortly after Mayer Amschel Bauer changed his name to Rothschild (in German: rotes Schild = red shield). His business became known as the House of Rothschild.

Mayer married sixteen year old Gutele Schnaper and fathered five sons and five daughters.

The sons’ names were Amschel, Salomon, Nathan, Kalman (Charles) and Jakob (James).

His rise to fame accelerated when he was favored by PRINCE WILLIAM X OF HESSEHANAU in whose company he attended Freemasons’ meetings in Germany. Prince William, a friend of the Hanoverians, took in large sums for the Hesse mercenary armies he had loaned to the English (Hanoverian) king. These were the same troops who later fought the army of George Washington at Valley Forge.

Rothschild became William’s personal banker. When William had to flee to Denmark because of political unrest, he left the mercenaries’ pay – 600,000 pounds – in Rothschild’s bank for safe-keeping. NATHAN ROTHSCHILD (Mayer Amschel’s eldest son) took this sum with him to London in order to establish another bank there. The gold that was used as security came from the “East India Company”. Nathan made four-fold profit from lending notes to the DUKE OF WELLINGTON who thus financed his military operations. The profits were further raised by the later illegal sale of the gold meant to serve as security.

This was the origin of the gigantic wealth of the Rothschild family. Then they started international banking operations by having each son opening a bank in different countries, Amschel in Berlin, Salomon in Vienna, Jakob in Paris and Kalman in Naples. **MAYER AMSCHEL ROTHSCHILD** left a will showing how the family fortune should be handled in the future. The men would manage the assets and the eldest would have the deciding vote in differences and in important decisions. All accounts were to be kept absolutely secret, especially from the government.

It is alleged that in 1773 MAYER AMSCHEL ROTHSCHILD held a secret meeting in the house in the Judenstrasse (Jews’ Street) in Frankfurt with twelve influential and rich Jewish financial backers (THE ELDERS OF ZION) to forge a plan how to control the complete fortune of the world.

According to Herbert G. Dorsey, they spoke about the fact that the BANK OF ENGLAND already made a substantial control of English wealth possible, but that complete control was necessary as the foundation for the control of the fortune of the world. This was then sketched and noted down.

The evidence held by Dorsey and William Guy Carr (Pawns in the Game) shows this to be the plan that later became known as *THE PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION*. The origin of the protocols actually lies centuries back, but apparently they were reworked by **ROTHSCHILD** and thus given their importance. These protocols were kept secret until 1901, when they fell into the hands of the Russian Professor **S. Nilus**. He published them under the title *The Jewish Peril*. In 1921 **Victor Marsden** translated them into English under [THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION](#).

These 24 protocols show today’s actual situation of the world.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 5

THE MEETINGS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION

[H: EDITORS: Feel free to place emphasis as you target focus, i.e., “press”, etc. There is little “communication” between this old computer and the other. We have no way to be able to duplicate from one to the other without great time-consuming “codes”. In addition, please, if there are words missing or obvious misspellings as in example “two vs. to”, please amend or insert sufficient words for “meaning”. Thank you.]

Here is “The Britons” translation of the complete text of Nilus’ notorious [“Protocols of the Wise Men of Zion.”](#)

PROTOCOL NO. 1

“...Putting aside fine phrases we shall speak of the significance of each thought: by comparisons and deductions we shall throw light upon surrounding facts. What I am about to set forth, then, is our system from the two points of view, that of ourselves, and that of the goyim (i.e., human cattle = Non-Jews).

It must be noted that men with bad instincts are more in number than the gook, and therefore the best results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorization, and not by academic discussion. Every man aims at power, everyone would like to become a dictator if only he could, and rare indeed are the men who would not be willing to sacrifice the welfare of all for the sake of securing their own welfare.

What has restrained the beasts of prey who are called men? What has served for their guidance hitherto?

In the beginnings of the structure of society they were subjected to brutal and blind force; afterwards to Law, which is the same force, only disguised. I draw the conclusion that by the law of nature, right lies in force.

Political freedom is an idea but not a fact. This idea one must know how to apply whenever it appears necessary with this bait of an idea to attract the masses of the people to one’s party for the purpose of crushing another who is in authority. This task is rendered easier if the opponent has himself been infected with the idea of freedom, so-called liberalism, and, for the sake of an idea, is willing to yield some of his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory appears: the slackened reins of government are immediately, by the law of life, caught up and gathered together by a new hand, because the blind might of the nation cannot for one single day exist without guidance, and the new authority merely fits into the place of the old already weakened by liberalism.

In our day, the power, which has replaced that of the rulers who were liberal, is the power of gold. Time was when Faith ruled. The idea of freedom is impossible of realization because no one knows how to use it with moderation. It is enough to hand over a people to self-government for a certain length of time for that people to be turned into a disorganized mob. From that moment on we get internecine strife, which soon develops into battles between classes, in the midst of which States burn down and their importance is reduced to that of a heap of ashes.

Whether a State exhausts itself in its own convulsions, whether its internal discord brings it under the power of external foes, in any case, it can be accounted irretrievably lost: it is in our power. The despotism of Capital, which is entirely in our hands, reaches out to it a straw that the State, willy-nilly, must take hold of; if not, it goes to the bottom. Should anyone of a liberal mind say that such reflections as the above are immoral, I would put the following questions:

If every State has two foes and if in regard to the external foe it is allowed and not considered immoral to use every manner and art of conflict, as for example to keep the enemy in ignorance of plans of attack and defense, to attack him by night or in superior numbers, then in what way can the same means in regard to a worse foe, the destroyer of the structure of society and the commonweal, be called immoral and not permissible?

Is it possible for any sound logical mind to hope with any success to guide crowds by the aid of reasonable counsels and arguments, when any objection or contradiction, senseless though it may be, can be made and when such objection may find more favor with the people, whose powers of reasoning are superficial? Men in masses and the men of the masses, being guided solely by petty passions, paltry beliefs, customs, traditions and sentimental theorism, fall a prey to party dissension, which hinders any kind of agreement even on the basis of a perfectly reasonable argument.

Every resolution of a crowd depends upon a chance or packed majority, which, in its ignorance of political secrets, puts forth some ridiculous resolution that lays in the administration a seed of anarchy. The political has nothing in common with the moral. The ruler who is governed by the moral is not a skilled politician, and is therefore unstable on his throne. He who wishes to rule must have recourse both to cunning and to make believe.

Great national qualities, like frankness and honesty, are vices in politics, for they bring down rulers from their thrones more effectively and more certainly than the most powerful enemy. Such qualities must be the attributes of the kingdoms of the goyim, and we must, in no wise, be guided by them. Our right lies in force. The word “right” is an abstract thought and proved by

nothing. The word means no more than: Give me what I want in order that thereby I might have proof that I am stronger than you.

Where does right begin? Where does it end?

In any State in which there is a bad organization of authority, an impersonality of laws and of the rulers who have lost their personality amid the flood of rights ever multiplying out of liberalism, I find a new right – to attack by the right of the strong, and to scatter to the winds all existing forces of order and regulation, to reconstruct all institutions and to become the sovereign lord of those who have left to us the rights of their power by laying them down voluntarily in their liberalism.

Our power in the present tottering condition of all forms of power will be more invincible than any other, because it will remain invisible until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it.

[H: Check it out for yourself and note that it is only now that enough uncovering is taking place to even touch “the invincibles”, even though a few have known TRUTH and tried to offer it unto you-the-people while you slept on – and on and on...]

Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit will emerge the good of an unshakeable rule, which will restore the regular course of the machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. The result justifies the means. Let us, however, in our plans, direct our attention not so much to what is good and moral as to what is necessary and useful.

Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labor of many centuries brought to naught.

In order to elaborate satisfactory forms of action it is necessary to have regard to the rascality, the slackness, the instability of the mob, its' lack of capacity to understand and respect the conditions of its own life, or its own welfare. It must be understood that the might of a mob is blind, senseless and unreasoning force ever at the mercy of a suggestion from any side. The blind cannot lead the blind without bringing them into the abyss; consequently, members of the mob, upstarts from the people even though they should be as a genius for wisdom, yet having no understanding of the political, cannot come forward as leaders of the mob without bringing the whole nation to ruin.

Only one trained from childhood for independent rule can have understanding of the words that can be made up of the political alphabet.

A people left to itself, i.e., to upstarts from its midst, brings itself to ruin by party dissensions excited by the pursuit of power and honors and disorders arising therefrom. Is it possible for the masses of the people calmly and without petty jealousies to form judgments, to deal with the affairs of the country, which cannot be mixed up with personal interests? Can they defend themselves from an external foe? It is unthinkable, for a plan broken up into as many parts as there are heads in the mob, loses all homogeneity, and thereby becomes unintelligible and impossible of execution.

It is only with a despotic ruler that plans can be elaborated extensively and clearly in such a way as to distribute the whole properly among the several parts of the machinery of the State: from this the conclusion is inevitable that a satisfactory form of government for any country is one that concentrates in the hand of one responsible person. Without an absolute despotism there can be no existence for civilization which is carried on, not by the masses but by their guide, whosoever that person may be. The mob is a savage and displays its savagery at every opportunity. The moment the mob seizes freedom in it hands it quickly turns to anarchy, which in itself is the highest degree of savagery.

Behold the alcoholized animals, bemused with drink, the right to an immoderate use of which comes along with freedom.

[H: TAKE A GOOD HARD LOOK AT YOURSELF, PLEASE.]

It is not for us and ours to walk that road. The peoples of the Goyim are bemused with alcoholic liquors; their youth has grown stupid on classicism and independent rule can have from early immorality, into which it has been inducted by our special agents – by tutors, lackeys, governesses in the houses of the wealthy, by clerks and others, by our women in the places of dissipation frequented by the goyim. In the number of these last I count also the so-called “society ladies”, voluntary followers of the others in corruption and luxury.

Our countersign is force and make-believe. Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen. Violence must be the principle, and cunning and make-believe the rule for governments which do not want to lay down their crowns at the feet of agents of some new power. This evil is the one and only means to attain the end, the good. Therefore we must not stop at bribery, deceit and treachery when they should serve towards the attainment of our end. In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty.

Our State, marching along the path of peaceful conquest, has the right to replace the horrors of war by less noticeable and more satisfactory sentences of death, necessary to maintain the terror which tends to produce blind submission. Just by merciless severity is the greatest factor of strength in the State: not only for the sake of gain but also in the name of duty, for the sake of victory, we must keep to the program of violence and make-believe. The doctrine of squaring accounts is precisely as strong as the means of which it makes use. Therefore it is not so much by the means themselves as by the doctrine of severity that we shall triumph and bring all governments into subjection to our super-government. It is enough for them to know that we are merciless for all disobedience to cease.

Far back in ancient times we were the first to cry among the masses of the people the words “Liberty, Equality, Fraternity”, words many times repeated since those days by stupid poll-parrots who from all sides round flew down upon these baits and

with them carried away the well-being of the world, true freedom of the individual, formerly so well guarded against the pressure of the mob. [H: How does “weapons of mass destruction”, “mad-man Saddam”, “Peoples Power” and “HOLOCAUST” hit you now? Have the “trainers” (handlers) repeat it enough and you will accept the lie and place your own life on the line to defend it.

The TRAINERS DO NOT put their lives on the line nor that of their children – check this one out as well, please.] The would-be wise men of the goyim, the intellectuals, could not make anything out of the uttered words in their abstractness; did not note the contradiction of their meaning and inter-relation; did not see that in nature there is no equality, cannot be freedom; that Nature herself has established inequality of minds, of characters, and capacities, just as immutably as she has established subordination to her laws; never stopped to think that the mob is a blind thing; that upstarts elected from among it to bear rule are, in regard to the political, the same blind men as the mob itself, that the adept, though he be a fool, can yet rule, whereas the non-adept, even if he were a genius, understands nothing in the political – to all these things the goyim paid no regard; yet all the time it was based upon these things that dynastic rule rested; the father passed on to the son a knowledge of the course of political affairs in such wise that none could betray it to the governed.

As time went on the meaning of the dynastic transference of the true position of affairs in the political was lost, and this aided the success of our cause. In all corners of the earth the words “Liberty, Equality, Fraternity” brought to our ranks, thanks to our blind agents, whole legions who bore our banners with enthusiasm.

And all the time these words were cankerworms at work boring into the well-being of the goyim, putting an end everywhere to peace, quiet, solidarity and destroying all the foundations of the goy States. As you will see later, this helped us to our triumph; it gave us the possibility, among other things, of getting into our hands the master card – the destruction of the privileges, or in other words of the very existence of the aristocracy of the goyim we have set up the aristocracy of our educated class headed by the aristocracy of money.

The qualifications for this aristocracy we have established in wealth, which is dependent upon us, and in knowledge, for which our learned elders provide the motive force. Our triumph has been rendered easier by the fact that in our relations with the men whom we wanted we have always worked upon the most sensitive chords of the human mind, upon the cash account, upon the cupidity, upon the satiability for material needs of man; and each one of these human weaknesses, taken alone, is sufficient to paralyze initiative, for it hands over the will of men to the disposition of him who has bought their activities.

The abstraction of freedom has enabled us to persuade the mob in all countries that their government is nothing but the steward of the people who are the owners of the country, and that the steward may be replaced like a worn-out glove.

It is this possibility of replacing the representatives of the people which has placed them at our disposal, and, as it were, given us the power of appointment.

PROTOCOL NO. 2

It is indispensable for our purposes that wars, so far as possible, should not result in territorial gains; war will thus be brought on to the economic ground, where the nations will not fail to perceive in the assistance we give, the strength of our predominance, and this state of things will put both sides at the mercy of our international agentur, which possesses millions of eyes ever on the watch and unhampered by any limitations whatsoever. Our international rights will then wipe out national rights, in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves.

The administrators, whom we shall choose among the public, with strict regard to their capacities for servile obedience, will not be persons trained in the arts of government, and will therefore easily become pawns in our game in the hands of men of learning and genius who will be their advisers, specialists bred and reared from early childhood to rule the affairs of the whole world. As is well known to you, these specialists of ours have been drawing to fit them for rule, the information they need from our political plans, from the lessons of history, from observations made of the events of every moment as it passes.

The goyim are not guided by practical use of unprejudiced historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for consequent results. We need not, therefore, take any account of them – let them amuse themselves until the hour strikes, or live on hopes of new forms of enterprising pastime, or on the memories of all they have enjoyed. For them let that play the principal part which we have persuaded them to accept as the dictates of science (theory).

It is with this object in view that we are constantly, by means of our press, arousing a blind confidence in these theories. The intellectuals of the goyim will puff themselves up with their knowledge and without any logical verification of it will put into effect all the information available from science, which our agentur specialists have cunningly pieced together for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction we want.

Do not suppose for a moment that these statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietzscheism. To us Jews, at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the goyim. It is indispensable for us to take account of the thoughts, characters, tendencies of the nations in order to avoid making slips in the political and in the direction of administrative affairs.

The triumph of our system, of which the component parts of the machinery may be variously disposed according to the temperament of the peoples met on our way, will fail of success if the practical application of it be not based upon a summing up of the lessons of the past in the light of the present.

In the hands of the States of today there is a great force that creates the movement of thought in the people, and that is the Press. The part played by the Press is to keep pointing out requirements supposed to be indispensable, to give voice to the complaints of the people, to express and to create discontent. It is in the Press that the triumph of freedom of speech finds its incarnation.

But the goyim States have not known how to make use of this force, and it has fallen into our hands. Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the GOLD in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of oceans of blood and tears. But it has paid us, though we have sacrificed many of our people. Each victim on our side is worth in the sight of *God* a thousand goyim.

Remarks to today's situation: As can be seen in the list on the "Trilateral Commission" later in this book, most news agencies in the world are controlled by the "Trilateral Commission – CFR" link (these two organizations will be explained further on)...

[H: We are making one more effort to remind you have forgotten "what this is all about, Alphiel!". We can "do this" if YOU want to. You who have strayed off with a substitute shepherd might wish to reconsider your position even as you compare professors.]

PROTOCOL NO. 3

Today I may tell you that our goal is now only a few steps off. There remains a small space to cross and the whole long path we have trodden is ready now to close its cycle of the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolize our people. When this ring closes, all the States of Europe will be locked in its coil as in a powerful vise.

The constitution scales of these days will shortly break down, for we have established them with a certain lack of accurate balance in order that they may oscillate incessantly until they wear through the pivot on which they turn. The goyim are under the impression that they have welded them sufficiently strong and they have all along kept on expecting that the scales would come into equilibrium. But, the pivots – the kings on their thrones – are hemmed in by their representatives who play the fool, distraught with their own uncontrolled and irresponsible power. This power they owe to the terror, which has been breathed into the palaces.

As they have no means of getting at their people, into their very midst, the kings on their thrones are no longer able to come to terms with them and so strengthen themselves against seekers after power. We have made a gulf between the farseeing Sovereign Power and the blind force of the people so that both have lost all meaning, for like the blind man and his stick, both are powerless apart.

In order to incite seekers after power to a misuse of power we have set all forces in opposition one to another, breaking up their liberal tendencies towards independence. To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise; we have armed all parties; we have set up authority as a target for every ambition. Of States we have made gladiatorial arenas where a host of confused issues contend... A little more, and disorders and bankruptcy will be universal... Babblers inexhaustible have turned into oratorical contests the sittings of Parliament and Administrative Boards.

Bold journalists and unscrupulous pamphleteers daily fall upon executive officials. Abuses of power will put the final touch in preparing all institutions for their overthrow and everything will fly skyward under the blows of the maddened mob. All people are chained down to heavy toil by poverty more firmly than ever they were chained by slavery and serfdom; from these, one way and another, they might free themselves, these could be settled with, but from want they will never get away. We have included in the constitution such rights as the masses appear fictitious and not actual rights.

All these so-called "People's Rights" can exist only in idea, an idea which can never be realized in practical life. What is it to the proletariat laborer, bowed double over his heavy toil, crushed by his lot in life, if talkers get the right to babble, if journalists get the right to scribble any nonsense side by side with good stuff; once the proletariat has no other profit out of the constitution save only those pitiful crumbs which we fling them from our table in return for the voting in favor of what we dictate, in favor of the men we place in power, the servants of our agentur...

Republican rights for a poor man are no more than a bitter piece of irony, for the necessity he is under of toiling almost all day gives him no present use of them, but on the other hand robs him of all guarantee of regular and certain earnings by making him dependent on strikes by his comrades or lock-outs by his masters. The people under our guidance have annihilated the aristocracy, who were their one and only defense and foster-mother for the sake of their own advantage which is inseparably bound up with the well-being of the people. Nowadays, with the destruction of the aristocracy, the people have fallen into the grips of merciless money-grinding scoundrels who have laid a pitiless and cruel yoke upon the necks of the workers.

We appear on the scene as alleged saviors of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces – Socialists, Anarchists, Communists - to whom we always give support in accordance with an alleged brotherly rule (of the solidarity of all humanity) of our social masonry. The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labor of the workers was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy and strong.

We are interested in just the opposite – in the diminution, the killing out of the GOYIM. Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will. Hunger creates the right of capital to rule the worker more

surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings.

By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders, we shall move the mobs and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us on our way.

When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord of all the World to be crowned it is these same hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hindrance thereto.

The goyim have lost the habit of thinking unless prompted by the suggestions of our specialists. Therefore they do not see the urgent necessity of what we, when our kingdom comes, shall adopt at once, namely this, that it is essential to teach in national schools one simple, true piece of knowledge, the basis of all knowledge – the knowledge of the structure of human life, of social existence, which requires division of labor, and, consequently, the division of men into classes and conditions. It is essential for all to know that owing to difference in the objects of human activity there cannot be any equality, that he who by any act of his compromises a whole class cannot be equally responsible before the law with him who affects no one but only his own honor.

The true knowledge of the structure of society, into the secrets of which we do not admit the goyim, would demonstrate to all men that the positions and work must be kept within a certain circle, that they may not become a source of human suffering, arising from an education which does not correspond with the work which individuals are called upon to do.

After a thorough study of this knowledge the peoples will voluntarily submit to authority and accept such position as is appointed them in the State. In the present state of knowledge and the direction we have given to its development the people, blindly believing things in print, cherishes – thanks to promptings intended to mislead and to its own ignorance – a blind hatred towards all conditions which it considers above itself, for it has no understanding of the meaning of class and condition.

This hatred will be still further magnified by the effects of an economic crisis, which will stop dealings on the exchanges and bring industry to a standstill. We shall create by all in our hands, a universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe. These mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from the cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot.

“Ours” they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own.

We have demonstrated that progress will bring all the goyim to the sovereignty of reason. Our despotism will be precisely that; for it will know how by wise severities to pacificate all the unrest, to cauterize liberalism out of all institutions.

When the populace has seen that all sorts of concessions and indulgences are yielded it in the name of freedom it has imagined itself to be sovereign lord and has stormed its way to power, but, naturally, like every other blind man it has come upon a host of stumbling blocks, it has rushed for a guide, it has never had the sense to return to the former state and it has laid down its plenipotentiary powers at our feet. Remember the French Revolution, to which it was we who gave the name of “Great”; the secrets of its preparations are well known to us for it was wholly the work of our hands.

Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favor of that King-Despot of the blood of Zion, whom we are preparing for the world.

At the present day we are, as an international force, invincible, because if attacked by some we are supported by other States. It is the bottomless rascality of the goyim people, who crawl on their bellies to force, but are merciless towards weakness, unsparing to faults and indulgent to crimes, unwilling to bear the contradictions of a free social system but patient unto martyrdom under the violence of a bold despotism – it is those qualities which are aiding us to independence. From the premier dictators of the present day the goyim peoples suffer patiently and bear such abuses as for the least of them they would have beheaded twenty kings.

What is the explanation of this phenomenon, this curious inconsequence of the masses of the peoples in their attitude towards what would appear to be events of the same order? It is explained by the fact that these dictators whisper to the peoples through their agents that through these abuses they are inflicting injury on the States with the highest purpose – to secure the welfare of the peoples, the international brotherhood of them all, their solidarity and equality of rights. Naturally they do not tell the peoples that this unification must be accomplished only under our sovereign rule.

And thus the people condemn the upright and acquit the guilty, persuaded ever more and more that it can do whatsoever it wishes. Thanks to this state of things the people are destroying every kind of stability and creating disorders at every step.

The word “freedom” brings out the communities of men to fight against every kind of farce, against every kind of authority, even against *God* and the laws of nature. For this reason we, when we come into our kingdom, shall have to erase this word from the lexicon of life as implying a principle of brute force which turns mobs into bloodthirsty beasts. The beasts, it is true, fall asleep again every time when they have drunk their fill of blood, and at such times can easily be riveted into their chains. But if they be not given blood they will not sleep and continue to struggle.

PROTOCOL 4

Every republic passes through several stages. The first of these is comprised in the early days of mad raging by the blind mob, tossed hither and thither, right and left; the second is demagoguery, from which is born anarchy, and that leads inevitably to

despotism – not any longer legal and overt, and therefore responsible despotism, but too unseen and secretly hidden, yet nevertheless sensibly felt despotism in the hands of some secret organization or other, whose acts are the more unscrupulous inasmuch as it works behind a screen, behind the backs of all sorts of agents, the changing of whom not only does not injuriously affect but actually aids the secret force by saving it, thanks to continual changes, from the necessity of expending its resources on the rewarding of long service.

Who and what is in a position to overthrow an invisible force? And this is precisely what our force is. Gentile masonry blindly serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding place, remains for the whole people and unknown mystery.

But even freedom might be harmless and have its place in the state economy without injury to the well-being of the peoples if it rested upon the foundation of faith of *God*, upon the brotherhood of humanity, unconnected with the conception of equality, which is negative by the very laws of creation, for they have established subordination.

With such a faith as this a people might be governed by a wardship of parishes, and would walk contentedly and humbly under the guiding hand of its spiritual pastor submitting to the dispositions of *God* upon earth. This is the reason why it is indispensable for us to undermine all faith, to tear out of the minds of the goyim the very principle of *God*head and the spirit, and to put in its place arithmetical calculations and material needs.

In order to give the goyim time to think and take note, their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade. Thus, all the nations will be swallowed up in the pursuit of gain and in the race for it will not take note of their common foe. But again, in order that freedom may once for all disintegrate and ruin the communities of the goyim, we must put industry on a speculative basis; the result of this will be that what is withdrawn from the land by industry will slip through the hands and pass into speculation, that is, to our classes.

The intensified struggle for superiority and shocks delivered to economic life will create, nay, have already created disenchanted, cold and heartless communities. Such communities will foster a strong aversion towards the higher political and towards religion. Their only guide is gain, that is Gold, which they will erect into a veritable cult, for the sake of those material delights which it can give. Then will the hour strike when, not for the sake of attaining the good, not even to win wealth, but solely out of hatred towards the privileged, the lower classes of the goyim will follow our lead against our rivals for power, the intellectuals of the goyim.

PROTOCOL NO. 5

What form of administrative rule can be given to communities in which corruption has penetrated everywhere; communities where riches are attained only by the clever surprise tactics of semi-swindling tricks; where looseness reigns; where morality is maintained by penal measures and harsh laws but not by voluntarily accepted principles; where the feelings towards faith and country are obliterated by cosmopolitan convictions? What form of rule is to be given to these communities if not that despotism which I shall describe to you later?

We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted by the goyim, and our kingdom will be distinguished by a despotism of such magnificent proportions as to be at any moment and in every place in a position to wipe out any goyim who oppose us by deed or word. We shall be told that such a despotism as I speak of it is not consistent with the progress of these days, but I will prove to you that it is.

In these times when the peoples looked upon kings on their thrones as on a pure manifestation of the will of *God*, they submitted without a murmur to the despotic power of kings, but from the day when we insinuated into their minds the conception of their own rights they began to regard the occupants of thrones as mere ordinary mortals. The holy unction of the Lord's Anointed has fallen from the heads of kings in the eyes of the people, and when we also robbed them of their faith in *God* the might of power was flung upon the streets into the place of public proprietorship and was seized by us.

Moreover, the art of directing masses and individuals by means of cleverly manipulated theory and verbiage, by regulations of life in common and all sorts of other quirks, in all which the goyim understand nothing, belongs likewise to the specialists of our administrative brain. Reared on analysis, observation, on delicacies of fine calculation, in this species of skill we have no rivals, any more than we have either in the drawing up of plans of political actions and solidarity.

In this respect the Jesuits alone might have compared with us, but we have contrived to discredit them in the eyes of the unthinking mob as an overt organization, while we ourselves all the while have kept our secret organization in the shade. However, it is probably all the same to the world who is its sovereign lord, whether the head of Catholicism or our despot of the blood of Zion! But to us, the Chosen People, it is very far from being a matter of indifference.

For a time perhaps we might be successfully dealt with by a coalition of the GOYIM of all the world, but from this danger we are secured by the discord existing among them whose roots are so deeply seated that they can never now be plucked up. We have set one against another the personal and national reckonings of the goyim, religious and race hatreds, which we have fostered into a huge growth in the course of the past twenty centuries.

This is the reason why there is not one State which would anywhere receive support if it were to raise its arm, for every one of them must bear in mind that any agreement against us would be unprofitable to itself. We are too strong – there is no ending to

our power. The nations cannot come to even an inconsiderable private agreement without our secretly having a hand in it.

Per Me reges regnant. "It is through Me that Kings reign." And it was said by the prophets that we were chosen by *God Himself* to rule over the whole earth. *God* has endowed us with genius that we may be equal to our task. Were genius in the opposite camp it would still struggle against us, but even so a newcomer is no match of the old-established settler; the struggle would be merciless between us, such a fight as the world has never yet seen. Aye, and the genius on their side would have arrived too late.

All the wheels of the machinery of all States go by the force of the engine, which is in our hands, and that engine of the machinery of State is – Gold. The science of political economy invented by our learned elders has for long past been giving royal prestige to capital.

Capital, if it is to co-operate untrammelled, must be free to establish a monopoly of industry and trade; this is already being put in execution by an unseen hand in all quarters of the world. This freedom will give political force to those engaged in industry, and that will help to oppress the people. Nowadays it is more important to disarm the peoples than to lead them into war; more important to use for our advantage the passions which have burst into flames than to quench their fire; more important to catch up and interpret the ideas of others to suit ourselves than to eradicate them.

The principal object of our directorate consists in this: to debilitate the public mind by criticism; to lead it away from serious reflections calculated to arouse resistance; to distract the forces of the mind towards a sham fight of empty eloquence.

In all ages the peoples of the world, equally with individuals, have accepted words for deeds, for they are content with a show and rarely pause to note, in the public arena, whether promises are followed by performance. Therefore we shall establish show institutions which will give eloquent proof of their benefit to progress. We shall assume to ourselves the liberal physiognomy of all parties of all directions, and we shall give that physiognomy a voice in orators who will speak so much that they will exhaust the patience of their hearers and produce an abhorrence of oratory.

In order to put public opinion into our hands we must bring it into a state of bewilderment by giving expression from all sides to so many contradictory opinions and for such a length of time as will suffice to make the goyim lose their heads in the labyrinth and come to see that the best thing is to have no opinion of any kind in matter political, which is not given to the public to understand, because they are understood only by him who guides the public. This is the first secret.

The second secret requisite for the success of our government is comprised in the following:

To multiply to such an extent national failings, habits, passions, conditions of civil life, that it will be impossible for anyone to know where he is in the resulting chaos, so that the people in consequence will fail to understand one another. This measure will also serve us in another way, namely, to sow discord in all parties, to dislocate all collective forces which are still unwilling to submit to us, and to discourage any kind of personal initiative which might in any degree hinder our affair.

There is nothing more dangerous than personal initiative; if it has genius behind it, such initiative can do more than can be done by millions of people among whom we have sown discord. We must so direct the education of goyim communities that whenever they come upon a matter requiring initiative they may drop their hands in despairing impotence. The strain which results from freedom of action saps the forces when it meets with the freedom of another.

From this collision arise grave moral shocks, disenchantments, failures. By all these means we shall so wear down the goyim that they will be compelled to offer us international power of a nature that by its position will enable us without any violence gradually to absorb all the State forces of the world and to form a Super-Government.

In place of the rulers of today we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach out in all directions like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.

PROTOCOL NO. 6

We shall soon begin to establish huge monopolies, reservoirs of colossal riches, upon which even large fortunes of the goyim will depend to such an extent that they will go to the bottom together with the credit of the States on the day after the political smash... You gentlemen here present who are economists, just strike on estimate of the significance of this combination!

In every possible way we must develop the significance of our Super-Government by representing it as the Protector and Benefactor of all those who voluntarily submit to us.

The aristocracy of the goyim as a political force, is dead – we need not take it into account; but as landed proprietors they can still be harmful to us from the fact that they are self-sufficing in the resources upon which they live. It is essential therefore for us at whatever cost to deprive them of their land. This object will be best attained by increasing the burdens upon landed property – in loading lands with debts. These measures will check land-holding and keep it in a state of humble and unconditional submission. The aristocrats of the goyim, being hereditarily incapable of contenting themselves with little, will rapidly burn up and fizzle out.

At the same time we must intensively patronize trade and industry, but, first and foremost, speculation, the part played by which is to provide a counterpoise to industry; in absence of speculative industry will multiply capital in private hands and will serve to restore agriculture by freeing the land from indebtedness to the land banks. What we want is that industry would drain off from the land both labor and capital and by means of speculation transfer into our hands all the money of the world, and thereby throw all the goyim into the ranks of the proletariat. Then the goyim will bow down before us, if for no other reason but to get the right to exist.

To complete the ruin of the industry of the goyim we shall bring to the assistance of speculation the luxury which we have developed among the goyim, that greedy demand for luxury which is swallowing up everything. We shall raise the rate of wages which, however, will not bring any advantage to the workers, for, at the same time, we shall produce a rise in prices of the first necessities of life, alleging that it arises from the decline of agriculture and cattle-breeding.

We shall further undermine artfully and deeply sources of production, by accustoming the workers to anarchy and to drunkenness and side by side therewith taking all measure to extirpate from the face of the earth all the educated forces of the goyim. In order that the true meaning of things may not strike the goyim before the proper time we shall mask it under an alleged ardent desire to serve the working classes and the great principles of political economy about which our economic theories are carrying on an energetic propaganda.

PROTOCOL NO.7

The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces – are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers.

Throughout all Europe, and by means of relations with Europe, in other continents also, we must create ferments, discords and hostility. Therein we gain a double advantage. In the first place we keep in check all countries, for they will know that we have the power whenever we like to create disorders or to restore order. All these countries are accustomed to see in us an indispensable force of coercion.

In the second place, by our intrigues we shall tangle up all the threads which we have stretched into the cabinets of all States by means of politics, by economic treaties, or loan obligation. In order to succeed in this we must use great cunning and penetration during negotiations and agreements, but, as regards what is called the “official language”, we shall keep to the opposite tactics and assume the mask of honesty and compliancy.

In this way the peoples and governments of the goyim, whom we have taught to look only at the outside of whatever we present to their notice, will still continue to accept us as the benefactors and saviors of the human race. We must be in a position to respond to every act of opposition by war with the neighbors of that country which dares to oppose us; but if these neighbors should also venture to stand collectively together against us, then we must offer resistance by a universal war.

The principle factor of success in the political is the secrecy of its undertakings; the word should not agree with the deeds of the diplomat.

We must compel the governments of the goyim to take action in the direction favored by our widely conceived plan, already approaching the desired consummation, by what we shall represent as public opinion, secretly prompted by us through the means of that so-called “Great Power” – the Press, which, with a few exceptions that may be disregarded, is already entirely in our hands.

In a word, to sum up our system of keeping the governments of the goyim in Europe in check, we shall show our strength to one of them by terrorist attempts and to all, if we allow the possibility of a general rising against us, we shall respond with the guns of America or China or Japan.

PROTOCOL NO. 8

We must arm ourselves with all the weapons which our opponents might employ against us. We must search out in the very finest shades of expression and the knotty points of the lexicon of law justification for those cases where we shall have to pronounce judgments that might appear abnormally audacious and unjust, for it is important that these resolutions should be set forth in expressions that shall seem to be the most exalted moral principles cast into legal form.

Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplomats and, finally, with persons prepared by a special super-educational training in our special schools. These persons will have cognizance of all the secrets of the social structure, they will know all the languages that can be made up by political alphabets and words; they will be made acquainted with the whole underside of human nature, with all its sensitive chords on which they will have to play.

These chords are the cast of mind of the goyim, their tendencies, shortcomings, vices and qualities, the particularities of classes and conditions. Needless to say that the talented assistants of authority, of whom I speak, will be taken not from among the goyim, who are accustomed to perform their administrative work without giving themselves the trouble to think what its aim is,

and never consider what it is needed for. The administrators of the goyim sign papers without reading them, and they serve either for mercenary reasons or from ambition.

We shall surround our government with a whole world of economists. That is the reason why economic sciences form the principal subject of the teaching given to the Jews. Around us again will be a whole constellation of bankers, industrialists, capitalists and – the main thing – millionaires, because in substance everything will be settled by the question of figures.

For a time, until there will no longer be any risk in entrusting responsible posts in our states to our brother-Jews, we shall put them in the hands of persons whose past and reputation are such that between them and the people lies an abyss, persons who, in case of disobedience to our instructions, must face criminal charges or disappear – this in order to make them defend our interest to their last gasp.

PROTOCOL NO. 9

In applying our principles let attention be paid to the character of the people in whose country you live and act; a general, identical application of them, until such time as the people shall have been re-educated to our pattern, cannot have success. But by approaching their application cautiously you will see that not a decade will pass before the most stubborn character will change and we shall add a new people to the ranks of those already subdued by us.

The words of the liberal, which are in effect the words of our Masonic watchword, namely, "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity", will, when we come into our kingdom, be changed by us into words no longer of a watchword, but only an expression of idealism, namely, into: "The right of liberty, the duty of equality, the ideal of brotherhood". That is how we shall put it – and so we shall catch the bull by the horns – De facto we have already wiped out every kind of rule except our own, although de jure there still remain a good many of them.

Nowadays, if any States raise a protest against us it is only pro forma at our discretion and by our direction, for their anti-Semitism is indispensable to us for the management of our lesser brethren. I will not enter into further explanations, for this matter has formed the subject of repeated discussions amongst us.

For us there are no checks to limit the range of our activity. Our Super-Government subsists in extra-legal conditions which are described in the accepted terminology by the energetic and forcible word – Dictatorship. I am in a position to tell you with a clear conscience that at the proper time we, the law-givers, shall execute judgment and sentence; we shall slay and we shall spare; we, as head of all our troops, are mounted on the steed of the leader. We rule by force of will, because in our hands are the fragments of a once powerful party, now vanquished by us. And the weapons in our hands are limitless ambitions, burning greediness, merciless vengeance, hatreds and malice.

It is from us that the all-engulfing terror proceeds. We have in our service persons of all opinions, of all doctrines, restoring monarchists, demagogues, socialists, communists, and utopian dreamers of every kind. We have harnessed them all to the task: each one of them on his own account is boring away at the last remnants of authority, is striving to overthrow all established form of order. By these acts all States are in torture; they exhort to tranquility, are ready to sacrifice for peace: but we will not give them peace until they openly acknowledge our international Super-Government, and with submissiveness.

The people have raised a howl about the necessity of settling the question of Socialism by way of an international agreement. Division into fractional parties has given them into our hands, for, in order to carry on a contested struggle one must have money, and the money is all in our hands.

We might have reason to apprehend a union between the "clear-sighted" force of the goy kings on their thrones and the "blind" force of the goy mobs, but we have taken all the needful measure against any such possibility; between the one and the other force we have erected a bulwark in the shape of a mutual terror between them. In this way the blind force of the people remains our support and we, and we only, shall provide them with a leader and, of course, direct them along the road that leads to our goal.

In order that the hand of the blind mob may not free itself from our guiding hand, we must every now and then enter into close communion with it, if not actually in person, at any rate through some of the most trusty of our brethren. When we are acknowledged as the only authority we shall discuss with the people personally on the market places, and we shall instruct them in questions of the political in such a wise as may turn them in the direction that suits us.

Who is going to verify what is taught in the village schools? But what an envoy of the government or a king on his throne himself may say cannot but become immediately known to the whole State, for it will be spread by the voice of the people.

In order not to annihilate the instructions of the goyim before it is time we have touched them with craft and delicacy, and have taken hold of the ends of the springs which move their mechanism. These springs lay in a strict but just sense of order; we have replaced them by the chaotic license of liberalism. We have got our hands into the administration of the law, into the conduct of elections, into the press, into liberty of the person, but principally into education and training as being the corner-stones of a free existence. We have fooled, bemused and corrupted the youth of the goyim by rearing them in principles and theories which are known to us to be false although it is by us that they have been inculcated.

Above the existing laws without substantially altering them, and by merely twisting them into contradictions of interpretations, we have erected something grandiose in the way of results. These results found expression first in the fact that the interpretations masked the laws; afterwards they entirely hid them from the eyes of the government owing to the impossibility of making

anything out of the tangled web of legislation.

This is the origin of the theory, of course, of arbitration.

You may say the goyim will rise upon us, arms in hand, if they guess what is going on before the time comes; but in the West we have against this a maneuver of such appalling terror that the very stoutest hearts quail – the undergrounds, metropolitans, those subterranean corridors which, before the time comes, will be driven under all the capitals and from whence those capitals will be blown into air with all their organizations and archives.

PROTOCOL NO. 10

Today I begin with a repetition of what I said before, and I beg you to bear in mind that governments and peoples are content in the political with outside appearances. And how, indeed, are the goyim to perceive the underlying meaning of things when their representatives give the best of their energies to enjoying themselves?

For our policy it is of greatest importance to take cognizance of this detail: it will be of assistance to us when we come to consider the division of authority, freedom of speech, of the press, of religion (faith), of the law of association, of equality before the law, of the inviolability of property, of the dwelling, of taxation (the idea of concealed taxes), of the reflex force of the laws.

All these questions are such as ought not to be touched upon directly and openly before the people. In cases where it is indispensable to touch upon them they must not be categorically named, it must merely be declared without detailed exposition that the principles of contemporary law are acknowledged by us. The reason of keeping silence in this respect is that by not naming a principle we leave ourselves freedom of action, to drop this or that out of it without attracting notice; if they were all categorically named they would appear to have been already given.

The mob cherishes a special affection and respect for the geniuses of political power and accepts all their deeds of violence with the admiring response:

“Rascally, well, yes, it is rascally, but it is clever!...a trick, if you like, but how craftily played, how magnificently done, what imprudent audacity ! ”

We count upon attracting all nations to the task erecting the new fundamental structure, the project for which has been drawn up by us. This is why, before everything, it is indispensable for us to arm ourselves and to store up on ourselves that absolutely reckless audacity and irresistible might of the spirit which in the person of our active workers will break down all hindrances on our way.

When we have accomplished our coup d’etat we shall say then to the various peoples:

“Everything has gone terribly badly, all have been worn out with sufferings. We are destroying the causes of your torment – nationalities, frontiers, differences of coinages. You are at liberty, of course, to pronounce sentence upon us, but can it possibly be a just one if it is confirmed by you before you make any trial of what we are offering you.”...

Then will the mob exalt us and bear us up in their hands in a unanimous triumph of hopes and expectations. Voting, which we have made the instrument which will set us on the throne of the world by teaching even the very smallest units of members of the human race to vote by means of meetings and agreements by groups, will then have served its purposes and will play its part then for the last time by a unanimity of desire to make close acquaintance with us before condemning us.

To secure this we must have everybody vote without distinction of classes and qualifications in order to establish an absolute majority, which cannot be got from the educated propertied classes. In this way, by inculcation in all a sense of self-importance, we shall destroy among the goyim the importance of the family and its educational value and remove the possibility of individual minds splitting off, for the mob, handled by us, will not let them come to the front nor even give them a hearing; it is accustomed to listen to us only who pay it for obedience and attention.

In this way we shall create a blind, mighty force which will never be in a position to move in any direction without the guidance of our agents set at its head by us as leaders of the mob. The people will submit to this regime because it will know that upon these leaders will depend its earnings, gratifications and the receipt of all kinds of benefits.

A scheme of government should come ready made from one brain, because it will never be clinched firmly if it is allowed to be split into fractional parts in the minds of many. It is allowable, therefore, for us to have cognizance of the scheme of action but not to discuss it lest we disturb its artfulness, the interdependence of its component parts, the practical force of the secret meaning of each clause.

To discuss and make alterations in a labor of this kind by means of numerous votings is to impress upon it the stamp of all ratiocinations and misunderstanding which have failed to penetrate the depth and nexus of its plottings. We want our schemes to be forcible and suitably concocted. Therefore WE OUGHT NOT TO FLING THE WORK OF GENIUS OF OUR GUIDE to the fangs of the mob or even of a select company.

These schemes will not turn existing institutions upside down just yet. They will only effect changes in their economy and

consequently in the whole combined movement of their progress, which will thus be directed along the paths laid down in our schemes. Under various names there exists in all countries approximately one and the same thing. Representation, Ministry, Senate, State Council, Legislative and Executive Corps.

I need not explain to you the mechanism of the relation of these institutions to one another, because you are aware of all that; only take note of the fact that each of the above-named institutions corresponds to some important function of the State, and I would beg you to remark that the word "important" I apply not to the institution but to the function; consequently it is not the institutions which are important but their functions. These institutions have divided up among themselves all the functions of government – administrative, legislative, executive, wherefore they have come to operate as do the organs in the human body. If we injure one part in machinery of State, the State falls sick, like a human body, and will die.

When we introduced into the State organism the poison of Liberalism its whole political complexion underwent a change. States have been seized with a mortal illness – blood-poisoning. All that remains is to await the end of their death agony.

Liberalism produced Constitutional States, which took the place of what was the only safeguard of the goyim, namely, Despotism; and a constitution, as you well know, is nothing else but a school of discords, misunderstandings, quarrels, disagreements, fruitless party agitations, party whims – in a word, a school of everything that serves to destroy the personality of State activity.

The tribune of the "talkeries" has, no less effectively than the Press, condemned the rulers to inactivity and impotence, and thereby rendered them useless and superfluous, for which reason indeed they have been in many countries deposed. Then it was that the era of republics became possible of realization; and then it was that we replaced the ruler by a caricature of a government – by a president, taken from the mob, from the midst of our puppet creatures, our slaves. This was the foundation of the mine which we have laid under the goy people, I should rather say, under the goy peoples. In the near future we shall establish the responsibility of presidents.

By that time we shall be in a position to disregard forms in carrying through matters for which our personal puppet will be responsible. What do we care if the ranks of those striving for power should be thinned, if there should arise a deadlock from the impossibility of finding presidents, a deadlock which will finally disorganize the country? In order that our scheme may produce this result we shall arrange elections in favor of such presidents as have in their past some dark, undiscovered stain, some "Panama" or other – then they will be trustworthy agents for the accomplishment of our plans out of fear of revelations and from the natural desire of everyone who has attained power, namely, the retention of privileges, advantages and honor connected with the office of president.

The chamber of deputies will provide cover for, will protect, will elect the president, but we shall take from it the right to propose new, or make changes in existing laws, for this right will be given by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands. Naturally, the authority of the president will then become a target for every possible form of attack, but we shall provide him with a means of self-defense in the right of an appeal to the people, for the decision of the people over the heads of their representatives, that is to say, an appeal to the same blind slave of ours – the majority of the mob. Independently of this we shall invest the president with the right of declaring a state of war.

We shall justify this last right on the ground that the president as chief of the whole army of the country must have it at his disposal, in case of need for the defense of the new republican constitution, the right to defend which will belong to him as the responsible representative of this constitution. It is easy to understand that in these conditions the key of the shrine will lie in our hands, and no one outside ourselves will any longer direct the force of legislation.

Besides this we shall, with the introduction of the new republican constitution, take from the Chamber the right of interpolation on government measures, on the pretext of preserving political secrecy, and, further, we shall by the new constitution reduce the number of representatives to a minimum, thereby proportionately reducing political passions and the passion for politics. If, however, they should, which is hardly to be expected, burst into flame, even in this minimum, we shall nullify them by a stirring appeal and reference to the majority of the whole people...

Upon the president will depend the appointment of presidents and vice-presidents of the Chamber and the Senate. Instead of constant sessions of Parliaments we shall reduce their sittings to a few months. Moreover, the president, as chief of the executive power, will have the right to summon and dissolve Parliament, and, in the latter case, to prolong the time for the appointment of a new parliamentary assembly.

But in order that the consequences of all these acts which in substance are illegal, should not, prematurely for our plans, fall upon the responsibility established by us of the president, we shall instigate ministers and other officials of the higher administration about the president to evade his dispositions by taking measures of their own, for doing which they will be made the scapegoats in his place... This part we especially recommend to be given to be played by the Senate, the Council of State, or the council of Ministers, but not to an individual official.

The president will, at our discretion, interpret the sense of such of the existing laws as admit of various interpretation; he will further annul them when we indicate to him the necessity to do so; besides this, he will have the right to propose temporary laws, and even new departures in the government constitutional working, the pretext both for the one and other being the requirements for the supreme welfare of the State.

By such measures we shall obtain the power of destroying little by little, step by step, all that at the outset when we enter on our rights, we are compelled to introduce into the constitutions of States to prepare for the transition to an imperceptible abolition of every kind of constitution, and then the time is come to turn every form of government into our despotism.

The recognition of our despot may also come before the destruction of the constitution; the moment for this recognition will come when the peoples utterly wearied by the irregularities and incompetence – a matter which we shall arrange for – of their rulers, will clamor: “Away with them and give us one king over all the earth who will unite us and annihilate the causes of discords – frontiers, nationalities, religions, State debts – who will give us peace and quiet, which we cannot find under our rulers and representatives.”

But you yourselves perfectly well know that to produce the possibility of the expression of such wishes by all the nations it is indispensable to trouble in all countries the people's relations with their governments so as to utterly exhaust humanity with dissension, hatred, struggle, envy and even by the use of torture, by starvation, BY THE INOCULATION OF DISEASES, by want, so that the goyim see no other issue than to take refuge in our complete sovereignty in money and in all else. But if we give the nations of the world a breathing space the moment we long for is hardly likely ever to arrive.

[H: Yes, I would guess that you see a lot of realities breaking through from the fanciful manipulations of the intelligent and genius goyim to the plight in which nations find themselves TODAY – and a specific example is directly in view in the Philippines. This why we are moving through computer complications and hours of extra, and repeated, typing to get this into your hands that you might consider your positions – AGAIN. This was the transition period for the Plan 2000 and nobody said the recovery would be easy or safe. Anyone still want this job? How do the primroses smell as you struggle through these days of Satan?]

PROTOCOL NO. 11

The State Council has been, as it were, the emphatic expression of the authority of the ruler:

it will be, as the “show” part of the Legislative Corps, what may be called the editorial committee of the laws and decrees of the ruler.

This, then, is the program of the new constitution. We shall make Law, Right and Justice (1) in the guise of proposals to the Legislative Corps, (2) by decrees of the president under the guise of general regulations, of orders of the Senate and of resolutions of the State council in the guise of ministerial orders, (3) and in case a suitable occasion should arise – in the form of a revolution in the State.

Having established approximately the modus agendi we will occupy ourselves with details of those combinations by which we have still to complete the revolution in the course of the machinery of State in the direction already indicated. By these combinations I mean the freedom of conscience, the voting principle, and many another that must disappear forever from the memory of man, or undergo a radical alteration the day after the promulgation of the new constitution.

It is only at that moment that we shall be able at once to announce all our orders, for, afterwards, every noticeable alteration will be dangerous, for the following reasons: if this alteration be brought in with harsh severity and in a sense of severity and limitations, it may lead to a feeling of despair caused by fear of new alterations in the same direction; if, on the other hand, it be brought in in a sense of further indulgences it will be said that we have recognized our own wrongdoing and this will destroy the prestige of the infallibility of our authority, or else it will be said that we have become alarmed and are compelled to show a yielding disposition, for which we shall get no thanks because it will be supposed to be compulsory...

Both the one and the other are injurious to the prestige of the new constitution. What we want is that from the first moment of its promulgation, while the peoples of the world are still stunned by the accomplished fact of the revolution, still in a condition of terror and uncertainty, they should recognize once for all that we are so strong, so inexpugnable, so super-abundantly filled with power, that in no case shall we take any account of them, and so far from paying any attention to their opinions or wishes, we are ready and able to crush with irresistible power all expression or manifestation thereof at every moment and in every place, that we have seized at once everything we wanted and shall in no case divide our power with them...

Then in fear and trembling they will close their eyes to everything, and be content to await what will be the end of it all. The goyim are a flock of sheep, and we are their wolves. And you know what happens when the wolves get hold of the flock !....

There is another reason also why they will close their eyes: for we shall keep promising them to give back all the liberties we have taken away as soon as we have quelled the enemies of peace and tamed all parties... It is not worth while to say anything about how long a time they will be kept waiting for this return of their liberties... For what purpose then have we invented this whole policy and insinuated it into the minds of the goys without giving them any chance to examine its underlying meaning? For what, indeed, if not in order to obtain in a roundabout way what is for our scattered tribe unattainable by the direct road?

It is this which has served as the basis for our organization of SECRET MASONRY WHICH IS NOT KNOWN TO, AND AIMS WHICH ARE NOT EVEN SO MUCH AS SUSPECTED BY, THESE GOY CATTLE, ATTRACTED BY US INTO THE “SHOW” ARMY OF MASONIC LODGES IN ORDER TO THROW DUST IN THE EYES OF THEIR FELLOWS.

God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of the dispersion, and in this which appears in all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all our strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world. There now remains not much more for us to build up upon the foundation we have laid.

[H: Please do not pass lightly over this particular protocol lest you fail to catch the point. To check this out just sit a moment and

see if you can find even one corner of the world where the infiltration of the One World Control is not already in place. Also look carefully at WHAT controls you: energy supply, even at the gas pump, the electric supply, cooking/heating fuel. WATER and the actual quality of AIR you are given to breathe. THE SAME CONTROLLERS HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO MANIPULATE EVERYTHING YOU HAVE AND ARE. In Protocol 12 you will find "their" definition of freedom – so read it and weep.]

PROTOCOL NO. 12

The word "freedom", which can be interpreted in various ways, is defined by us as follows:

Freedom is the right to do that which the law allows. This interpretation of the word will at the proper time be of service to us, because all freedom will thus BE IN OUR HANDS, since the laws will abolish or create only that which is desirable for us according to the aforementioned program.

We shall deal with the press in the following way: What is the part played by the press today? It serves to excite and inflame those passions which are needed for our purpose or else it serves selfish ends of parties. It is often vapid, unjust, mendacious, and the majority of the public have not the slightest idea what ends the press really serves. We shall saddle and bridle it with tight curb; we shall do the same also with all productions of the printing press, for where would be the sense of getting rid of the attacks of the press if we remain targets for pamphlets and books?

The produce of publicity, which nowadays is a source of heavy expense owing to the necessity of censoring it, will be turned by us into a very lucrative source of income to our State. We shall lay on it a special stamp tax and require deposits of caution-money before permitting the establishment of any organ of the press or of printing office; these will then have to guarantee our government against any kind of attack on the part of the press. For any attempt to attack us, if such still be possible, we shall inflict fines without mercy.

Such measures as stamp tax, deposit of caution-money and fines secured by their deposits, will bring in a huge income to the government. It is true that party organs might not spare money for the sake of publicity, but these we shall shut up at the second attack upon us. No one shall with impunity lay a finger on the aureole of our government infallibility. The pretext for stopping any publication will be the alleged plea that it is agitating the public mind without occasion or justification. I beg you to note that among those making attacks upon us will also be organs established by us, but they will attack exclusively points that we have pre-determined to alter.

Not a single announcement will reach the public without our control.

[H: FACE IT, READERS! THAT IS WHY WE ARE "NOT" IN COMPETITION WITH THIS GROUP OF MANIPULATORS. TRUTH ONLY GIVES YOU AN "OPPORTUNITY" TO MAKE CHANGES - OFTEN YOUR OWN PERCEPTIONS, PERSPECTIVES AND ATTITUDES. WE CAN ONLY OFFER A WAY AND "YOU" MUST DO WHAT YOU WILL WITH IT – FOR THAT IS THE "FREE-WILL" CHOICE OF MAN INDIVIDUAL AND SOVEREIGN.]

Even now this is already being attained by us inasmuch as news items are received by a few agencies, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world.

These agencies will then be already entirely ours and will give publicity only to what we dictate to them. If already now we have contrived to possess ourselves of the minds of the goy communities to such an extent that they all come near looking upon the events of the world through the colored glasses of those spectacles we are setting astride their noses, if already now there is not a single State where there exists for us any barriers to admittance into what goy stupidity calls State secrets, what will our position be then, when we shall be acknowledged supreme lords of the world in the person of our king of all the world... Let us turn again to the future of the printing press.

Every one desirous of being a publisher, librarian, or printer, will be obliged to provide himself with the diploma instituted therefore, which, in case of any fault, will be immediately impounded. With such measure the instrument of thought will become an educative means in the hands of our government, which no longer allows the mass of the nation to be led astray in by-ways and fantasies about the blessings of progress. Is there any one of us who does not know that these phantom blessings are the direct roads to foolish imaginings which give birth to anarchical relations of men among themselves and towards authority, because progress, or rather the idea of progress, has introduced the conception of every kind of emancipation, but has failed to establish its limits...

All the so-called liberals are anarchists, if not in fact, at any rate in thought. Every one of them is hunting after phantoms of freedom, and falling exclusively into license, that is, into the anarchy of protest for the sake of protest... We turn to the periodical press. We shall impose on it, on all printed matter, stamp taxes per sheet and deposits of caution-money, and books of less than 30 sheets will pay double. We shall reckon them as pamphlets in order, on the one hand, to reduce the number of magazines, which are the worst form of printed poison, and, on the other, in order that this measure may force writers into such lengthy productions that will be little read, especially as they will be costly.

At the same time what we shall publish ourselves to influence mental development in the direction laid down for our profit will be cheap and read voraciously. The tax will bring vapid literary ambitions with bounds and the liability to penalties will make literary men dependent upon us. And if there should be any found who are desirous of writing against us, they will not find any person eager to print their productions. Before accepting any production for publication in print the publisher or printer will have to apply

to the authorities for permission to do so.

Thus we will KNOW BEFOREHAND of all tricks preparing against us and shall nullify them by getting ahead with explanations on the subject treated of.

Literature and journalism are two of the most important educative forces and therefore our government will become proprietor of the majority of the journals. This will neutralize the injurious influence of the privately owned press and will put us in possession of a tremendous influence upon the public mind... If we give permits for ten journals, we shall ourselves found thirty, and so on in the same proportion. This, however, must in no wise be suspected by the public.

For which reason all journals published by us will be of the most opposite in appearance, tendencies and opinions, thereby creating confidence in us and bringing over to us our quite unsuspecting opponents, who will thus fall into our trap and be rendered harmless. In the front rank will stand organs of an official character. They will always stand guard over our interests, and therefore their influence will be comparatively insignificant. In the second rank will be the semi-official organs whose part it will be to attract the tepid and indifferent.

In the third rank we shall set up our own, to all appearance, opposition, which, in at least one of its organs, will present what looks like the very antipodes to us. Our real opponents at heart will accept this simulated opposition as their own and will show us their cards. All of our newspapers will be of all possible complexions – aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, even anarchical – for so long, of course, as the constitution exists...

Like the Indian idol Vishnu they will have a hundred hands, and every one of them will have a finger on any one of the public opinions as required. When a pulse quickens these hands will lead opinion in the direction of our aims, for an excited patient loses all power of judgment and easily yields to suggestion. Those fools who will think they are repeating the opinion of a newspaper of their own camp will be repeating our opinion or any opinion that seems desirable for us. In the vain belief that they are following the organ of their party they will in fact follow the flag which we hang out for them.

In order to direct our newspaper militia in this sense we must take especial and minute care in organizing this matter. Under the title of central department of the press we shall institute literary gatherings at which our agents will without attracting attention issue the orders and watchwords of the day. By discussing and controverting, but always superficially, without touching the essence of the matter, our organs will carry on a sham fight fusillade with the official newspapers solely for the purpose of giving occasion for us to express ourselves more fully than could well be done from the outset in official announcements, whenever, of course, that is to our advantage.

These attacks upon us will also serve another purpose, namely, that our subjects will be convinced of the existence of full freedom of speech and so give our agents an occasion to affirm that all organs which oppose us are empty babblers, since they are incapable of finding any substantial objections to our orders.

Methods of organizations like these, imperceptible to the public eye but absolutely sure, are the best calculated to succeed in bringing the attention and the confidence of the public to the side of our government. Thanks to such methods we shall be in a position as from time to time may be required, to excite or to tranquilize the public mind on political questions, to persuade or to confuse, printing now truth, now lies, facts or their contradictions, according as they may be well or ill received, always very cautiously feeling our ground before stepping upon it...

We shall have a sure triumph over our opponents since they will not have at their disposition organs of the press in which they can give full and final expression to their views owing to the aforesaid methods of dealing with the press. We shall not even need to refute them except very superficially.

Trial shots like these, fired by us in the third rank of our press, in case of need, will be energetically refuted by us in our semi-official organs.

Even nowadays, already, to take only the French press, there are forms which reveal Masonic solidarity in acting on the watchword: all organs of the press are bound together by professional secrecy; like the augurs of old, not one of their numbers will give away the secrets of his sources of information unless it be resolved to make announcement to them. Not one journalist will venture to betray this secret, for not one of them is ever admitted to practice literature unless his whole past has some disgraceful sore or other... these sores would be immediately revealed. So long as they remain the secret of a few the prestige of the journalist attracts the majority of the country – the mob follows after him with enthusiasm.

Our calculations are especially extended to the provinces. It is indispensable for us to inflame there those hopes and impulses of the provinces. Naturally, the source of them will always be one and the same – ours. What we need is that, until such time as we are in plenitude of power, the capitals should find themselves stifled by the provincial opinion of the nation i.e., of a majority arranged by our agentur.

What we need is that at the psychological moment the capitals should not be in a position to discuss an accomplished fact for the same reason, if for no other, that it has been accepted by the public opinion of a majority in the provinces.

That we are in the period of the new regime transitional to that of our assumption of full sovereignty we must not admit any revelations by the press or any form of public dishonesty; it is necessary that the new regime should be thought to have so perfectly contented everybody that even criminality has disappeared... Cases of the manifestation of criminality should remain known only to their victims and to chance witnesses – no more.

PROTOCOL NO. 13

The need for daily bread forces the goyim to keep silence and be humble servants. Agents taken on to our press from among the goyim will at our order discuss anything which it is inconvenient for us to issue directly in official documents, and we meanwhile, quietly amid the din of the discussion so raised, shall simply take and carry through such measures as we wish and then offer them to the public as an accomplished fact.

No one will dare to demand the abrogation of a matter once settled, all the more so as it will be represented as an improvement... And immediately the press will distract the current of thought towards new questions (have we not trained people always to be seeking something new?). Into the discussions of these new questions will throw themselves those of the brainless dispensers of fortunes who are not able even now to understand that they have not the remotest conception about the matters which they undertake to discuss.

Questions of the political are unattainable for any save those who have guided it already for many ages, the creators. From all this you will see that in securing the opinion of the mob we are only facilitating the working of our machinery, and you may remark that it is not for actions but for words issued on this or that question that we seem to seek approval. We are constantly making public declaration that we are guided in all our undertakings by the hope, joined to the conviction, that we are serving the commonweal.

In order to distract people who may be too troublesome from discussions of questions of the political we are now putting forward what we allege to be new questions of the political, namely, questions of industry. In this sphere let them discuss themselves silly!

The masses are agreed to remain inactive, to take a rest from what they suppose to be political activity (which we trained them to in order to use them as a means of combating the goy governments) only on condition of being found new employments, in which we are prescribing them something that looks like the same political object. In order that the masses themselves may not guess what they are about we further distract them with amusements, games, pastimes, passions, people's palaces...

Soon we shall begin through the press to propose competitions in art, in sport of all kinds: these interests will finally distract their minds from questions in which we should find ourselves compelled to oppose them. Growing more and more disaccustomed to reflect and form any opinions of their own, people will begin to talk in the same tone as we, because we alone shall be offering them new directions for thought... of course through such persons as will not be suspected of solidarity with us.

The part played by liberals, utopian dreamers, will be finally played out when our government is acknowledged. Till such time they will continue to do us good service. Therefore we shall continue to direct their minds to all sorts of vain conceptions of fantastic theories, new and apparently progressive, for have we not with complete success turned the brainless heads of the goyim with progress, till there is not among the goyim one mind able to perceive that under this word lies a departure from truth in all cases where it is not a question of material inventions, for truth is one, and in it there is no place for progress. Progress, like a fallacious idea, serves to obscure truth so that none may know it except us, the Chosen of *God*, its guardians.

When we come into our kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule. Who will ever suspect then that ALL THESE PEOPLES WERE STAGE-MANAGED BY US ACCORDING TO A POLITICAL PLAN WHICH NO ONE HAS SO MUCH AS GUESSED AT IN THE COURSE OF MANY CENTURIES?

PROTOCOL NO. 14

When we come into our kingdom it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion than ours of the One *God* with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the Chosen People and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world. We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief. If this gives birth to the atheists whom we see today, it will not, being only a transitional stage, interfere with our views, but will serve as a warning for those generations which will hearken to our preaching of the religion of Moses, that, by its stable and thoroughly elaborated system, has brought all the peoples of the world into subjection to us.

Therein we shall emphasize its mystical right, on which, as we shall say, all its educative power is based... Then at every possible opportunity we shall publish articles in which we shall make comparisons between our beneficent rule and those of past ages. The blessings of tranquility, though it be a tranquility forcibly brought about by centuries of agitation, will throw into higher relief the benefits to which we shall point.

The errors of the goyim governments will be depicted by us in the most vivid hues. We shall implant such an abhorrence of them that the peoples will prefer tranquility in a state of serfdom to those rights of vaunted freedom which have tortured humanity and exhausted the very sources of human existence, sources which have been exploited by a mob of rascally adventurers who know not what they do... Useless changes of forms of government to which we instigated the goyim when we were undermining their state structures, will have so wearied the peoples by that time that they will prefer to suffer anything under us rather than run the risk of enduring again all the agitations and miseries they have gone through.

At the same time we shall omit to emphasize the historical mistakes of the goy governments which have tormented humanity for so many centuries by their lack of understanding of everything that constitutes the true good of humanity in their chase after

fantastic schemes of social blessings, and have never noticed that these schemes kept on producing a worse and never a better state of the universal relations which are the basis of human life. The whole force of our principles and methods will lie in the fact that we shall present them and expound them as a splendid contrast to the dead and decomposed old order of things in social life.

Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the goyim, BUT NO ONE WILL EVER BRING UNDER DISCUSSION OUR FAITH FROM ITS TRUE POINT OF VIEW SINCE THIS WILL BE FULLY LEARNED BY NONE SAVE OURS WHO WILL NEVER DARE TO BETRAY ITS SECRETS.

In countries known as progressive and enlightened we have created a senseless, filthy, abominable literature. For some time after our entrance to power we shall continue to encourage its existence in order to provide a telling relief by contrast to the speeches, party program, which will be distributed from exalted quarters of ours... Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the goyim, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to influence the minds of the goyim, directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us.

PROTOCOL NO. 15

When we at last definitely come into our kingdom by the aid of coups d'état prepared everywhere for one and the same day, after the worthlessness of all existing forms of government has been definitely acknowledged (and not a little time will pass before that comes about, perhaps even a whole century) we shall make it our task to see that against us such things as plots shall no longer exist. With this purpose we shall slay without mercy all who take arms (in hand) to oppose our coming into our kingdom.

Every kind of new institution of anything like a secret society will also be punished with death; those of them which are now in existence, are known to us, serve us and have served us, we shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from Europe. In this way we shall proceed with those goy Masons who know too much; such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile. We shall promulgate a law making all former members of secret societies liable to exile from Europe as the center of our rule. Resolutions of our government will be final, without appeal.

In the goy societies, in which we have planted and deeply rooted discord and protestantism, the only way of restoring order is to employ merciless measures that prove the direct force of authority; no regard must be paid to the victims who fall, they suffer for the well-being of the future.

The attainment of that well-being, even at the expense of sacrifices, is the duty of any kind of government that acknowledges as justification for its existence not only its privileges but its obligations. The principal guarantee of stability of rule is to confirm the aureole of power, and this aureole is attained only by such as majestic inflexibility of might as shall carry on its face the emblems of inviolability from mystical causes – from the choice of *God*. Such was, until recent times, the Russian autocracy, the one and only serious foe we had in the world, without counting the Papacy.

Bear in mind the example when Italy, drenched with blood, never touched a hair of the head of Sulla (Some versions of the "Protocols" followed Joly's "Dialogues" so closely that Joly's mistaken spelling of Sulla's name as "Sylla" was also copied. In the translation of the "Protocols" here used, however, the mistake was rectified.), who had poured forth that blood.

Sulla enjoyed an apotheosis for his might in the eyes of the people, though they had been torn in pieces by him, but his intrepid return to Italy ringed him round with inviolability. The people do not lay a finger on him who hypnotizes them by his daring and strength of mind.

Meantime, however, until we come into our kingdom, we shall act in the contrary way; we shall create and multiply free Masonic lodges in all the countries of the world, absorb into them all who may become or who are prominent in public activity, for in these lodges we shall find our principle intelligence office and means of influence. All these lodges we shall bring under one central administration, known to us alone and to all others absolutely unknown, which will be composed of our learned elders.

The lodges will have their representatives who will serve to screen the above-mentioned administration of masonry and from whom will issue the watchword and program. In these lodges we shall tie together the knot which binds together all revolutionary and liberal elements. Their composition will be made up of all strata of society. The most secret political plots will be known to us and will fall under our guiding hands on the very day of their conception.

Among the members of these lodges will be almost all the agents of international and national police since their service is for us irreplaceable in the respect that the police is in a position not only to use its own particular measures with the insubordinate, but also to screen our activities and provide pretexts for discontents, etcetera.

The class of people who most willingly enter into secret societies are those who live by their wits, careerists, and in general people, mostly light-minded with whom we shall have no difficulty in dealing and in using to wind up the mechanism of the machine devised by us. If the world grows agitated the meaning of that will be that we have had to stir it up in order to break up its too great solidarity.

But if there should arise in its midst a plot, then at the head of that plot will be no other than one of our most trusted servants. It is natural that we and no other should lead Masonic activities, for we know whither we are leading; we know the final goal of every form of activity where as the goyim have knowledge of nothing, not even of the immediate effect of action; they put before

themselves, usually, the momentary reckoning of the satisfaction of their self-opinion in the accomplishment of their thought without even remarking that the very conception never belonged to their initiative but to our instigation of their thought...

The goyim enter the lodges out of curiosity or in the hope by their means to get a nibble at the public pie, and some of them in order to obtain a hearing before the public for their impracticable and groundless fantasies; they thirst for the emotion of success and applause, of which we are remarkably generous.

And the reason why we give them this success is to make use of the high conceit of themselves to which it gives birth, for that insensibly disposes them to assimilate our suggestions without being on their guard against them in the fullness of their confidence that it is their own infallibility which is giving utterance to their own thought and that it is impossible for them to borrow those of others.

You cannot imagine to what extent the wisest of the goyim can be brought to a state of unconscious naivete in the presence of this condition of high conceit of themselves, and at the same time how easy it is to take the heart out of them by the slightest ill-success, though it be nothing more than the stoppage of the applause they had, and to reduce them to a slavish submission for the sake of winning a renewal of success.

By so much as ours disregard success if only they can carry through their plans, by so much the GOYIM are willing to sacrifice any plans only to have success. This psychology of theirs materially facilitates for us the task of setting them in the required direction. These tigers in appearance have the souls of sheep and the wind blows freely through their heads. We have set them on the hobby-horse of an idea about the absorption of individuality by the symbolic unit of collectivism... They have never yet and they never will have the sense to reflect that this hobby-horse is a manifest violation of the most important law of nature, which has established from the very creation of the world one unit unlike another and precisely for the purpose of instituting individuality.

If we have been able to bring them to such a pitch of stupid blindness, is it not a proof, and an amazingly clear proof, of the degree to which the mind of the goyim is underdeveloped in comparison with our mind? This it is, mainly, which guarantees our success.

And how far-seeing were our learned elders in ancient times when they said that to attain a serious end it behooves not to stop at any means or to count the victims sacrificed for the sake of that end... We have not counted the victims of the seed of the goy cattle, though we have sacrificed for many of our own, but for that we have now already given them such a position on earth as they could not even have dreamed of. The comparatively small numbers of the victims from the number of ours have preserved our nationality from destruction.

Death is the inevitable end for all. It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair. We execute Masons in such a wise that none save the brotherhood can ever have a suspicion of it, not even the victims themselves of our death sentence, they all die when required as if from a normal kind of illness. Knowing this, even the brotherhood in its turn dare not protest. By such methods we have plucked out of the midst of Masonry the very root of protest against our disposition. While preaching liberalism to the goyim we at the same time keep our own people and our agents in a state of unquestioning submission.

Under our influence the execution of the laws of the goyim has been reduced to a minimum. The prestige of the law has been exploded by the liberal interpretations introduced into this sphere. In the most important and fundamental affairs and questions judges decide as we dictate to them, see matters in the light wherewith we enfold them for the administration of the goyim, of course, through persons who are our tools though we do not appear to have anything in common with them – by newspaper opinion or by other means. Even senators and the high administration accept our counsels. The purely brute mind of the goyim is incapable of use for analysis and observation, and still more for the foreseeing whither a certain manner of setting a question may tend.

In this difference in capacity for thought between the goyim and ourselves may be clearly discerned the seal of our position on the Chosen People and of our higher quality of humanness, in contradiction to the brute mind of the goyim. Their eyes are open, but see nothing before them and do not invent (unless, perhaps, material things). From this it is plain that nature herself has destined us to guide and rule the world.

When comes the time of our overt rule, the time to manifest its blessings, we shall make all legislatures, all our laws will be brief, plain, stable, without any kind of interpretations, so that anyone will be in a position to know them perfectly. The main feature which will run right through them is submission to orders, and this principle will be carried to a grandiose height. Every abuse will then disappear in consequence of the responsibility of all down to the lowest unit before the higher authority of the representative of power.

Abuse of power subordinate to this last instance will be so mercilessly punished that none will be found anxious to try experiments with their own powers. We shall fillip up jealously every action of the administration on which depends the smooth running of the machinery of the State, for slackness in this produces slackness everywhere; not a single case of illegality or abuse of power will be left without exemplary punishment.

Concealment of guilt, connivance between those in the service of the administration – all this kind of evil will disappear after the very first examples of severe punishment. The aureole of our power demands suitable, that is, cruel, punishments for the slightest infringement, for the sake of gain, of its supreme prestige. The sufferer, though his punishment may exceed his fault, will count as a soldier falling on the administrative field of battle in the interest of authority, principle and law, which do not permit that any of those who hold the reins of the public coach should turn aside from the public highway to their own private paths.

For example: our judges will know that whenever they feel disposed to plume themselves on foolish clemency they are violating the law of justice which is instituted for the exemplary edification of men by penalties for lapses and not for display of the spiritual qualities of the judge. Such qualities it is proper to show in private life, but not in a public square which is the educational basis of human life.

Our legal staff will serve not beyond the age of 55, firstly because old men more obstinately hold to prejudiced opinions, and are less capable of submitting to new directions, and second because this will give us the possibility by this measure of securing elasticity in the changing of staff, which will thus the more easily bend under our pressure; he who wishes to keep his place will have to give blind obedience to deserve it. In general, our judges will be elected by us only from among those who thoroughly understand that the part they have to play is to punish and apply laws and not to dream about the manifestations of liberalism at the expense of the educational scheme of the State, as the goyim in these days imagine it to be.

This method of shuffling the staff will serve also to explode any collective solidarity of those in the same service and will bind all to the interests of the government upon which their fate will depend. The young generation of judges will be trained in certain views regarding the inadmissibility of any abuses that might disturb the established order of our subjects among themselves.

In these days the judges of the goyim create indulgences to every kind of crime, not having a just understanding of their office, because the rulers of the present age in appointing judges to office take no care to inculcate in them a sense of duty and consciousness of the matter which is demanded of them. As a brute beast lets out its young in search of prey, so do the goyim give their objects places of profit without thinking to make clear to them for what purpose such place was created. This is the reason why their governments are being ruined by their own forces through the acts of their own administration. Let us borrow from the example of the results of these actions yet another lesson for our government.

We shall root out liberalism from all the important strategic posts of our government on which depends the training of subordinates for our State structure. Such posts will fall exclusively to those who have been trained by us for administrative rule. To the possible objection that the retirement of old servants will cost the Treasury heavily, I reply, firstly, they will be provided with some private service in place of what they lose, and, secondly, I have remark that all the money in the world will be concentrated in our hands, consequently it is not our government that has to fear expense.

Our absolutism will in all things be logically consecutive and therefore in each one of its decrees our supreme will will be respected and unquestionably fulfilled; it will ignore all murmurs, all discontents of every kind and will destroy to the root every kind of manifestations of them in act by punishment of an exemplary character. We shall abolish the right of cassation, which will be transferred exclusively to our disposal – to the cognizance of him who rules, for we must not allow the conception among the people of a thought that there could be such a thing as a decision that is not right of judges set up by us.

If, however, anything like this should occur, we shall ourselves cassate the decision, but inflict therewith such exemplary punishment on the judge for lack of understanding of his duty and the purpose of his appointment as will prevent a repetition of such cases. I repeat that it must be borne in mind that we shall know every step of our administration which only needs to be closely watched for the people to be content with us, for it has the right to demand from a good government a good official.

Our government will have the appearance of a patriarchal guardianship on the part of the ruler. Our own nation and our subjects will discern in his person a father caring for their every need, their every act, their every inter-relation as subjects one with another, as well as their relations to the ruler.

They will then be so thoroughly imbued with the thought that it is impossible for them to dispense with the wardship and guidance, if they wish to live in peace and quiet, that they will acknowledge the autocracy of our ruler with a devotion bordering on APOTHEOSIS, especially when they are convinced that those whom we set up do not put their own in place of authority, but only blindly execute his dictates.

They will be rejoiced that we have regulated everything in their lives as is done by wise parents who desire to train their children in the cause of duty and submission. For the peoples of the world in regard to the secrets of our polity are ever through the ages only children under age, precisely as are also their governments.

As you see, I found our despotism on right and duty: the right to compel the execution of duty is the direct obligation of a government which is a father for its subjects. It has the right of the strong that it may use it for the benefit of directing humanity towards that order which is defined by nature, namely, submission.

Everything in the world is in a state of submission, if not to man, then to circumstances or its own inner character, in all cases, to what is stronger. And so shall we be this something stronger for the sake of good. We are obliged without hesitation to sacrifice individuals, who commit a breach of established order, for in the exemplary punishment of evil lies a great educational problem.

When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered him by Europe he will become patriarch of the world.

The indispensable victims offered by him in consequence of their suitability will never reach the number of victims offered in the course of centuries by the mania of magnificence, the emulation between the goy governments. Our King will be in constant communion with the peoples, making to them from the tribune speeches which fame will in that same hour distribute over all the world.

PROTOCOL NO. 16

In order to effect the destruction of all collective forces except ours we shall emasculate the first stage of collectivism – the universities, by re-educating them in a new direction. Their officials and professors will be prepared for their business by detailed secret programs of action from which they will not with immunity diverge, not by one iota. They will be appointed with especial precaution, and will be placed as to be wholly dependent upon the government.

We shall exclude from the course of instruction State Law as also all that concerns the political question. These subjects will be taught to a few dozens of persons chosen for their pre-eminent capacities from among the number of the initiated. The universities must no longer send out from their halls milksoops concocting plans for a constitution, like a comedy or a tragedy, busying themselves with questions of policy in which even their own fathers never had any power of thought.

The ill-guided acquaintance of a large number of persons with questions of polity creates utopian dreamers and bad subjects, as you can see for yourselves from the example of the universal education in this direction of the goyim. We must introduce into their education all those principles which have so brilliantly broken up their order. But when we are in power we shall remove every kind of disturbing subject from the course of education and shall make out of the youth obedient children of authority, loving him who rules as the support and hope of peace and quiet.

Classicism, as also any form of study of ancient history, in which there are more bad than good examples, we shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the government of the goyim. The study of practical life, of the obligations of order, of the relations of people one to another, of avoiding bad and selfish examples, which spread the infection of evil, and similar questions of an educative nature, will stand in the forefront of teaching program, which will be drawn up on a separate plan for each calling or state of life, in no wise generalizing the teaching. This treatment of the question has special importance.

Each state of life must be trained within strict limits corresponding to its destination and work in life. The occasional genius has always managed and always will manage to slip through into our states of life, but it is the perfect folly for the sake of this rare occasional genius to let through into ranks foreign to them the untalented who thus rob of the places those who belong to those ranks of birth or employment. You know yourselves in what all this has ended for the goyim who allow the crying absurdity.

In order that he who rules may be seated firmly in the hearts and minds of subjects it is necessary for the time of his activity to instruct the whole nation in the schools and in the market places about his meaning and his acts and all his beneficent initiatives. We shall abolish every kind of freedom of instruction. Learners of all ages will have the right to assemble together with their parents in the educational establishments as if it were in a club.

During these assemblies, on holidays teachers will read what will pass as free lectures on questions of human relations, of the laws of examples, of the limitations which are born of unconscious relations, and finally, of the philosophy of new theories not yet declared to the world. These theories will be raised by us to the stage of a dogma of faith as a transitional stage towards our faith. On the completions of this exposition of our program of action in the present and the future I will read you the principle of these theories.

In a word, knowing by the experience of many centuries that people live and are guided by ideas, that these ideas are imbibed by people only by the aid of education provided with equal success for all ages of growth, but of course by varying methods, we shall swallow up and confiscate to our own use the last scintilla of independence of thought, which we have for long past been directing towards subjects and ideas useful for us.

The system of bridling thought is already at work in the so-called system of teaching by object lessons, the purpose of which is to turn the goyim into unthinking submissive brutes waiting for things to be presented before their eyes in order to form an idea of them. In France, one of our best agents, Bourgeois, has already made public a new program of teaching by object lessons.

[H: I SET THIS NOTICE APART AS BEST WE CAN IN THIS COMPUTER SYSTEM SO THAT YOU CAN REMAIN AWARE OF ONE OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MIND-TRAINING METHODS AROUND THE GLOBE.

ANYONE WITH PROBABILITY OF COMING INTO POWER POLITICALLY OR IN ECONOMICS OR THE OTHER ORCHESTRATED 'PROFESSIONS' IS INTENTIONALLY SENT, EVEN IF NECESSARY THROUGH SCHOLARSHIPS, TO TOTALLY CONTROLLED UNIVERSITIES 'FOR TRAINING'. HARVARD IS AN EXCELLENT EXAMPLE, AS ARE YALE, SOME ENGLISH UNIVERSITIES AND STANFORD.

THE GUIDELINES FOR THE 'SUBJECTS' IN WHICH THERE WILL BE SUBSTITUTED INSTRUCTIONS, SUCH AS BITS OF LAW WHILE THE STUDENT IS OPEN AND TOTALLY FLEXIBLE AS TO 'HOW TO SUCCEED', THE DOCTRINE OF THE LIE IS INSTILLED CAREFULLY, PROFESSIONALLY AND WITHOUT EXCEPTION SO THAT THE STUDENT, WHEN IN PRACTICE, BE IT FROM A LEGAL COUNSELOR TO THE PRESIDENT OF A NATION, IS WITHOUT NOTICE OF THE FACT THEY ARE NOT PRACTICING FACT OR TRUTH – BUT TRAINED ROBOTIC RESPONSES.

THE UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES, ALONG WITH TEACHERS IN THE LOWER GRADES, WILL FAIL A STUDENT IF HE DEVIATES FROM THE PLANNED PERCEPTION OF ANY LAW OR TOPIC IN CONSIDERATION. THE MASSES WHO ARE UNTRAINED AT ALL ARE FORCED TO LIVE UNDER THE NEW REGULATIONS 'AS IF' THEY ARE TRUE AND LAWFUL.

THE PREDOMINANT RELIGION(S) WILL MAKE THE GUIDELINES FOR MEMBERSHIP EVEN MORE STRINGENT THAN ALREADY ESTABLISHED UNDER THEIR 'OWN' KINGS – BUT – OTHER SECTS AND CULTS WILL SET FORTH TO ACCEPT ANY WHO PULL AWAY FROM THE TRADITIONALLY ESTABLISHED PROGRAM. PEOPLE HAVE TO BE

PRODDED INTO ACCEPTING CHANGE. NOTE THE ROMAN CATHOLIC POPE MOVING ABOUT TODAY AMONG THE 'VERY ENEMY' OF LAST ACTIVITIES.

THIS IS BOTH CONFUSING BUT WELL PROGRAMMED FOR ACCEPTANCE OF THE ZIONIST PROGRAM VS. THE TRADITIONAL DIFFERENCE-ORIENTED CULTURE. NOTE THE 'APOLOGIZING' TO GROUPS WHO WERE SET UPON BY THE OFFENDING KINGS. THIS IS DELUSION IN ITS MOST OBVIOUS FORM.

THIS IS TO BRING ABOUT ONE RELIGION – ONE WORLD – GOVERNMENT, STATE AND RELIGION AND THE 'TIME' IS NOW, FRIENDS. YOU CAN SET YOUR CLOCKS BY THE TIMING.

DO WE WANT TO OVERTHROW SOMETHING OR ANOTHER? NO, WE SIMPLY WISH TO AS QUIETLY AS POSSIBLE BEGIN TO ALLOW FOR POSSIBILITY OF CHANGE. WARS AND OVERTHROW THROUGH FORCE BRING NO POSITIVE RESPONSE – QUIET INTRODUCTION OF 'BETTER WAYS' IS WHAT BRINGS CHANGE AND THAT CHANGE, IN INTEGRITY AND HONOR AND 'CHOICE', SHALL CHANGE THE PERCEPTION OF THE GLOBAL COMMUNITIES. THIS IS CALLED 'GLOBAL FREEDOM' AS AN ULTIMATE GOAL WITHIN ACTUAL PRACTICE.

PLEASE KEEP THESE POINTS IN MIND AS YOU FIND ANGER BUILDING AGAINST THE OFFENDERS AND POWER-GRABBERS. LEARN FROM THE LESSONS OFFERED BY THE OFFENDERS (ENEMIES); USE THAT WHICH IS GOODLY AND BYPASS THAT WHICH IS OF FORCE OR MANIPULATION.]

PROTOCOL NO.17

The practice of advocacy produces men cold, cruel, persistent, unprincipled, who in all cases take up an impersonal, purely legal standpoint. They have the inveterate habit to refer to everything to its value for the defense and not to the public welfare of its results. They do not usually decline to undertake any defense whatever, they strive for an acquittal at all costs, caviling over every petty crux of jurisprudence and thereby they demoralize justice.

For this reason we shall set this profession into narrow frames which will keep it inside this sphere of executive public service. Advocates, equally with judges, will be deprived of the right of communication with litigants; they will receive business only from the court and will study it by notes of report and documents, defending their clients after they have been interrogated in court on facts that have appeared. They will receive an honorarium without regard to the quality of the defense.

This will render them mere reporters on law-business in the interests of justice and as counterpoise to the proctor who will be the reporter in the interests of prosecution; this will shorten business before the court. In this way will be established a practice of honest unprejudiced defense conducted not from personal interest but by conviction. This will also, by the way, remove the present practice of corrupt bargain between advocates to agree only to let that side win which pays most.

We have long past taken care to credit the priesthood of the goyim, and thereby to ruin their mission on earth which in these days might still be a great hindrance to us. Day by day its influence on the peoples of the world is falling lower. Freedom of conscience has been declared everywhere, so that now only years divide us from the moment of the complete wrecking of that *Christian* religion; as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now. We shall set clericalism and clericals into such narrow frames as to make their influence move in retrogressive proportion to its former progress.

[H: Remember that these Zionists have the mechanism built right into their law and code, i.e., Kol Nidre (vow of all vows), which nulls and voids from one year to the next (retroactive and proactive) and negates "lawfully" vows of all kinds and covers false statements in all instances. It is the FIRST vow taken at the annual start of their new year. This also allows open use of false identification, false locations and all agreements.

THIS, FURTHER, IS ONLY FOR THE USE OF THE ZIONISTS BUT HAS SLOPPED OVER INTO THE GENERAL GENTILE (GOYIM) USAGE.

You will find, however, that ONLY the "Zionist" will be allowed use of this and in, for instance, a court of law – any discussions of the matter will take place in "closed chambers" or side-bars. THIS is exactly what a sting operation IS. Only the target, right or wrong, is disallowed recourse. This is very good to remember in any dealings; political, business or otherwise. Lying has become an accepted mode of operation in, for example, the Philippines BUT at least there should always be documentation available for your own shelter and protection.]

When the time comes finally to destroy the papal court the finger of an invisible hand will point the nations towards the court. When, however, the nations fling themselves upon it, we shall come forward in the guise of its defenders as if to save excessive bloodshed. By this diversion we shall penetrate to its very bowels and be sure we shall never come out again until we have gnawed through the entire strength of this place.

The King of the Jews will be the real Pope of the Universe, the patriarch of an international Church.

But, in the meantime, while we are re-educating youth in new tradition religions and afterwards in ours, we shall not overtly lay a finger on existing churches, but we shall fight against them by criticism calculated to produce schism.

In general, then, our contemporary press will continue to convict State affairs, religions, incapacities of the goyim, always using the most unprincipled expressions in order by every means to lower their prestige in the manner which can only be practiced by

the genius of our gifted tribe.

Our kingdom will be an apologia of the divinity Vishnu [God OF MANY ARMS], in whom is found its personification – in our hundred hands will be, one in each, the springs of the machinery of Social life. We shall see everything without the aid of official police which, in that scope of its rights which we elaborated for the use of the goyim, hinders governments from seeing. In our program one third of our subjects will keep the rest under observation from a sense of duty, on the principle of volunteer service to the State.

It will then be no disgrace to be a spy and informer, but a merit; unfounded denunciations, however, will be cruelly punished that there may be no development of abuses of this right. Our agents will be taken from the higher as well as the lower ranks of society, from among the administrative class who spend their time in amusements, editors, printers and publishers, booksellers, clerks, and salesmen, workmen, coachmen, lackeys, et cetera.

This body, having no rights and not being empowered to take any action on their own account, and consequently a police without any power, will only witness and report; verification of their reports and arrests will be performed by the gendarmerie and the municipal police. Any person not denouncing anything seen or heard concerning questions of polity will also be charged with and made responsible for concealment, if it be proved that he is guilty of this crime.

Just as nowadays our brethren are obliged at their own risk to denounce to the kabal apostates of their own family or members who have been noticed doing anything in opposition to the kabal, so in our kingdom over all the world it will be obligatory for all our subjects to observe the duty of service to the State in this direction.

Such an organization will extirpate abuses of authority, of force, of bribery, everything in fact which we by our counsels, by our theories of the superhuman rights of man, have introduced into the customs of the goyim. But how else midst of their administration? Among the number of those methods one of the most important is – agents for the restoration of order, so placed to have opportunity in the disintegrating activity of developing and displaying their evil inclinations – obstinate self-conceit, irresponsible exercise of authority, and, first and foremost, venality.

PROTOCOL NO.18

When it becomes necessary for us to strengthen the strict measures of secret defense (the most fatal poison for the prestige of authority) we shall arrange as simulation of disorders or some manifestation of discontents finding expression through the co-operation of good speakers. Round these speakers will assemble all who are sympathetic to his utterances. This will give us the pretext for domiciliary perquisitions and surveillance on the part of our servants from among the number of the goyim police.

As the majority of conspirators act out of love for the game, for the sake of talking, so, until they commit some overt act we shall not lay a finger on them but only introduce into their midst observation elements. It must be remembered that the prestige of authority is lessened if it frequently discovers conspiracies against itself; this implies a presumption of consciousness of weakness, or, what is still worse, of injustice.

You are aware that we have broken the prestige of the goy kings by frequent attempts upon their lives through our agents, blind sheep of our flock, who are easily moved by a few liberal phrases to crimes provided only they be painted in political colors. We have compelled the rulers to acknowledge their weakness in advertising overt measures of secret defense and thereby we shall bring the promise of authority to destruction.

Our ruler will be secretly protected only by the most insignificant guard, because we shall not admit so much as a thought that there could exist against him any sedition with which he is not strong enough to contend and is compelled to hide from it.

If we should admit this thought, as the goyim have done and are doing, we should ipso facto be signing a death sentence, if not for our ruler, at any rate for his dynasty, at no distant date.

According to strictly enforced outward appearances our ruler will employ his power only for the advantage of the nation and in no wise for his own of domestic profits. Therefore, with the observance of this decorum, his authority will be respected and guarded by the subjects themselves; it will receive an apotheosis in the admission that with it is bound up the wellbeing of every citizen of the State, for upon it will depend all order in the common life of the pack.

Overt defense of the king argues weakness in the organization of his strength. Our ruler will always among the people be surrounded by a mob apparently curious men and women, who will occupy the front ranks about him, to all appearance by chance, and will restrain the ranks of the rest out of respect as it will appear for good order.

This will sow an example of restraint also in others. If a petitioner appears among the people trying to hand a petition and forcing his way through the ranks, the first ranks must receive the petition and before the eyes of the petitioner pass it to the ruler, so that all may know that what is handed in reaches its destination, that, consequently, there exists a control of the ruler himself. The aureole of power requires for its existence that the people may be able to say: "If the king knew of this," or: "the king will hear of it."

With the establishment of official secret defense the mystical prestige authority disappears; given a certain audacity, and everyone counts him master of it, the sedition-monger is conscious of his strength, and when occasion serves watches for the moment to make an attempt upon authority. For the goyim we have been preaching something else, but by the very fact we are enabled to see what measures of overt defense have brought them to.

Criminals with us will be arrested at the first more or less well-grounded suspicion; it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse in crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless. If it is still possible by stretching a point, to admit a reconsideration of the motive causes in simple crimes, there is no possibility of excuse for persons occupying themselves with questions in which nobody except the government can understand anything. And it is not all government that understand true policy.

PROTOCOL NO. 19

If we do not permit any independent dabbling in the political we shall on the other hand encourage every kind of report or petition with proposals for the government to examine into all kinds of projects for the amelioration of the condition of the people; this will reveal to us the defects or else the fantasies of our subjects, to which we shall respond either by accomplishing them or by a wise rebutment to prove the short-sightedness of one who judges wrongly.

Sedition-mongering is nothing more than the yapping of a lap-dog at an elephant. For a government well organized, not from the police but from the public point of view, the lap-dog yaps at the elephant in entire unconsciousness of its strength and importance. It needs no more than to take a good example to show the relative importance of both and the lap-dogs will cease to yap and will wag their tails the moment they set eyes on an elephant. In order to destroy the prestige of heroism for political crime we shall send it for trial in the category of thieving, murder, and every kind of abominable and filthy crime. Public opinion will then confuse in its conception this category of crime with the disgrace attaching to every other and will brand it with the same contempt.

We have done our best, and I hope we have succeeded, to obtain that the goyim should not arrive at this means of contending with sedition. It was for this reason that through the press and in speeches, indirectly – in cleverly compiled schoolbooks on history, we have advertised by sedition-mongers for the idea of the commonweal. This advertisement has increased the contingent of liberals and has brought thousands of goyim into the ranks of our livestock cattle.

PROTOCOL NO.20

Today we shall touch upon the financial program, which I put off to the end of my report as being the most difficult, the crowning and the decisive point of our plans. Before entering upon it I will remind you that I said that the sum total of our actions is settled by the question of figures.

When we come into our kingdom our autocratic government will avoid, from a principle of self-preservation, sensibly burdening the masses of the people with taxes, remembering that it plays the part of father and protector. But as State organization costs dear it is necessary nevertheless to obtain the funds required for it. I will, therefore, elaborate with particular precaution the question of equilibrium in this matter.

Our rule, in which the king will enjoy the legal fiction that everything in his State belongs to him (which may easily be translated into fact), will be enabled to resort to the lawful confiscation of all sums of every kind for the regulation of their circulation in the State. From this follows that taxation will best be covered by a progressive tax on property. In this manner the dues will be paid without straitening or ruining anybody in the form of a percentage of the amount of property. The rich must be aware that it is their duty to place a part of their superfluities at the disposal of the State since the State guarantees them security of possession of the rest of their property and the right of honest gains, I say honest, for the control over property will do away with robbery on a legal basis.

This social reform must come from above, for the time is ripe for it – it is indispensable as a pledge of peace.

The tax upon the poor man is a seed of revolution and works to the detriment of the State which in hunting after trifling is missing the big. Quite apart from this, a tax on capitalists diminishes the growth of wealth in private hands in which we have in these days concentrated it as a counterpoise to the government strength of the goyim – their State finances.

A tax increasing in a percentage ratio to capital will give a much larger revenue than the present individual or property tax, which is useful to us now for the sole reason that it excites trouble and discontent among the goyim.

The force upon which our king will rest consists in the equilibrium and the guarantee of peace, for the sake of which things it is indispensable that the capitalists should yield up a portion of their incomes for the sake of the secure working of the machinery of the State. State needs must be paid by those who will not feel the burden and have enough to take from.

Such a measure will destroy the hatred of the poor man for the rich, in whom he will see a necessary financial support for the State, will see in him the organizer of peace and wellbeing since he will see that it is the rich man who is paying the necessary means to attain these things.

In order that payers of the educated classes should not too much distress themselves over the new payments they will have full accounts given them of the destination of those payments, with the exception of such sums as will be appropriated for the needs of the throne and the administrative institutions.

He who reigns will not have any properties of his own once all in the State represents his patrimony, or else the one would be in contradiction to the other, the fact of holding private means would destroy the right of property in the common possessions of

all. Relatives of him who reigns, his heirs excepted, who will be maintained by the resources of the State, must enter the ranks of servants of the State of must work to obtain the right of property; the privilege of royal blood must not serve for the spoiling of the treasury.

Purchase, receipt of money or inheritance will be subject to the payment of a stamp progressive tax. Any transfer of property, whether money of other, without evidence of payment of this tax which will be strictly registered by names, will render the former holder liable to pay interest on the tax from the moment of transfer of these sums up to the discovery of his evasion or declaration of the transfer.

Transfer documents must be presented weekly at the local treasury office with notification of the name, surname and permanent place of residence of the former and the new holder of the property. This transfer with register of names must begin from a definite sum which exceeds the ordinary expenses of buying and selling of necessities, and these will be subject to payment only by a stamp impost of a definite percentage of the unit.

Just strike an estimate of how many times such taxes as these will cover the revenue of the goyim States.

The State exchequer will have to maintain a definite complement of reserve sums, and all that is collected above that complement must be returned into circulation. On these sums will be organized public works. The initiative in works of this kind, proceeding from State sources, will bind the working class firmly to the interests of the State and to those who reign. From these same sums also a part will be set aside as rewards of inventiveness and productiveness.

On no account should so much as a single unit above the definite and freely estimated sums be retained in the State treasuries, for money exist to be circulated and any kind of stagnation of money acts ruinously on the running of the State machinery, for which it is the lubricant; a stagnation of the lubricant may stop the regular working of the mechanism.

The substitution of interest-bearing paper for a part of the token of exchange has produced exactly this stagnation. The consequences of this circumstance are already sufficiently noticeable.

A court of account will also be instituted by us and in it the ruler will find at any moment a full accounting for State income and expenditure, with the exception of the current monthly account, not yet made up, and that of the preceding month, which will not yet have been delivered.

The one and only person who will have no interest in robbing the State is its owner, the ruler. This is why his personal control will remove the possibility of leakages or extravagances.

The representative function of the ruler at receptions for the sake of etiquette, which absorbs so much invaluable time, will be abolished in order that the ruler may have time for control and consideration. His power will not then be split up into fractional parts among time-serving favorites who surround the throne for its pomp and splendor, and are interested only in their own and not in the common interests of the State.

Economic crises have been produced by us for the goyim by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation. Huge capitals have stagnated, withdrawing money from States, which were constantly obliged to apply to those some stagnant capitals for loans. These loans burdened the finances of the State with the payment of interest and made them the bond slaves of these capitals. The concentration of industry in the hands of capitalists out of the hands of small masters has drained away all the juices of the peoples and with them also of the states.

The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers. The issue of money ought to correspond with the growth of population and thereby children also must absolutely be reckoned as consumers of currency from the day of their birth. The revision of issue is a material question for the whole world.

YOU ARE AWARE THAT THE GOLD STANDARD HAS BEEN THE RUIN OF THE STATES WHICH ADOPTED IT. FOR IT HAS NOT BEEN ABLE TO SATISFY THE DEMANDS FOR MONEY, THE MORE SO THAT WE HAVE REMOVED GOLD FROM CIRCULATION AS FAR AS POSSIBLE.

With us the standard that must be introduced is the cost of working manpower, whether it be reckoned in paper or wood. We shall make the issue of money in accordance with the normal requirements of each subject, adding to the quantity with every birth and subtracting with every death.

The accounts will be managed by each department (the French administrative division), each circle.

In order that there may be no delays in the paying out of money for State needs the sums and terms of such payments will be fixed by decree of the ruler; this will do away with the protection by a ministry of one institution to the detriment of others. The budgets of income and expenditure will be carried out side by side that they may not be obscured by distance one to another.

The reforms projected by us in the financial institution and principles of the goyim will be closed by us in such forms as will alarm nobody. We shall point out the necessity of reforms in consequence of the disorderly darkness into which the goyim by their irregularities have plunged the finances. The first irregularity, as we shall point out, consists in their beginning with drawing up a single budget which year after year grows owing to the following cause:

this budget is dragged out to half the year, then they demand a budget to put thing right, and this they expend in three months, after which they ask for a supplementary budget, and all this ends with a liquidation budget. But, as the budget of the following year is drawn up in accordance with the sum of the total addition, the annual departure from the normal reaches as much as 50 per cent in a year, and so the annual budget is trebled in ten years.

Thanks to such methods, allowed by the carelessness of the goy States, their treasuries are empty. The period of loans supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the goy States to bankruptcy.

You understand perfectly that economic arrangements of this kind, which have been suggested to the goyim by us, cannot be carried on by us.

Every kind of loan proves infirmity in the State and a want of understanding of the rights of the State. Loans hang like a sword of Damocles over the heads of rulers, who, instead of taking from their subjects by temporary tax, come begging with outstretched palm of our bankers. Foreign loans are leeches which there is no possibility of removing from the body of the State until they fall off of themselves or the State flings them off.

But the goy States don not tear them off; they go on in persisting in putting more on to themselves so that they must inevitably perish, drained by voluntary bloodletting.

What also indeed is, in substance, a loan, especially a foreign loan? A loan is – an issue of government bills of exchange containing a percentage obligation commensurate to the sum of the loan capital. If the loan bears a charge of 5 per cent, then in twenty years the State vainly pays away in interest a sum equal to the loan borrowed, in forty years it is paying a double sum, in sixty – treble, and all the while the debt remains an unpaid debt.

From this calculation it is obvious that with any form of taxation per head the State is bailing out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealthy foreigners, from whom it has borrowed money instead of collecting these coppers for its own needs without the additional interest.

So long as loans were internal the goyim only shuffled their money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich, but when we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans into the external sphere all the wealth of States flowed into our cash-boxes and all the goyim began to pay us the tribute of subjects.

If the superficiality of goy kings on their thrones in regard to State affairs and the venality of ministers or the want of understanding of financial matters on the part of other ruling persons have made their countries debtors to our treasuries to amounts quite impossible to pay, it has not been accomplished without on our part heavy expenditure of trouble and money. Stagnation of money will not be allowed by us and therefore there will be no State interest-bearing paper, except a one per cent series, so that there will be no payment of interest to leeches that suck all the strength out of the State.

The right to issue interest-bearing paper will be given exclusively to industrial companies who will find no difficulty in paying interest out of profits, whereas the State does not make interest on borrowed money like these companies, for the State borrows to spend and not to use in operations.

Industrial papers will be bought also by the government which from being as now a payer of tribute by loan operations will be transformed into a lender of money at a profit. This measure will stop the stagnation of money, parasitic profits and idleness, all of which were useful for us among the goyim so long as they were independent but are not desirable under our rule.

How clear is the undeveloped power of thought of the purely brute brains of the goyim, as expressed in the fact that they have been borrowing from us with payment of interest without ever thinking that all the same these very moneys plus an addition for payment of interest must be got by them from their own State pockets in order to settle up with us. What could have been simpler than to take the money they wanted from their own people? But it is a proof of the genius of our chosen mind that we have contrived to present the matter of loans to them in such a light that they have even seen in them an advantage for themselves.

Our accounts, which we shall present when the time comes, in the light of centuries of experience gained by experiments made by us on the goy States, will be distinguished by clearness and definiteness and will show at a glance to all men the advantage of our innovations. They will put an end to those abuses to which we owe our mastery over the goyim, but which cannot be allowed in our kingdom.

We shall so hedge about our system of accounting that neither the ruler nor the most insignificant public servant will be in a position to divert even the smallest sum from its destination without detection or to direct it in another direction except that which will be once fixed in a definite plan of action.

And without a definite plan it is impossible to rule. Marching along an undetermined road and with undetermined resources bring to ruin by the way heroes and demi-Gods.

The goy rulers, whom we once upon a time advised should be distracted from State occupations by representative receptions, observances of etiquette, entertainments, were only screens for our rule. The accounts of favorite courtiers who replace them in the sphere of affairs were drawn up for them by our agents, and every time gave satisfaction shortsighted minds by promises that in the future economies and improvements were foreseen. Economies from what? From new taxes? – were questions that might have been but were not asked by those who read our accounts and projects.

You know to what they have been brought by this carelessness, to what a pitch of financial disorder they have arrived, notwithstanding the astonishing industry of their peoples.

PROTOCOL NO. 21

To what I reported to you at the last meeting I shall now add a detailed explanation of internal loans. Of foreign loans I shall say nothing more, because they had fed us with the national moneys of the goyim, but for out State there will be no foreigners, that is, nothing external.

We have taken advantage of the venality of administrators and the slackness of rulers to get our moneys twice, thrice and more times over, by lending to the goy governments moneys which were not at all needed by the States. Could anyone do the like in regard to us? Therefore, I shall only deal with the details of internal loans.

States announce that such a loan is to be concluded and open for their own bills of exchange, that is, for their interest-bearing paper. That they may be within the reach of all the price is determined at from a hundred to a thousand; and a discount is made for the earliest subscribers. Next day by artificial means the price of them goes up, the alleged reason being that everyone is rushing to buy them. In a few days the treasury safes are as they say overflowing and there's more money than they can do with (why then take it?). The subscription, it is alleged, covers many times over the issue total of the loan; in this lies the whole state effect – look you, they say, what confidence is shown in the government's bills of exchange.

But when the comedy is played out there emerges the fact that a debit and an exceedingly burdensome debit has been created. For the payment of interest it becomes necessary to have recourse to new loans, which do not swallow up but only add to the capital debt. And when this credit is exhausted it becomes necessary by new taxes to cover, not the loan, but only the interest on it. These taxes are a debit employed to cover a debit.

Later comes the time for conversions, but they diminish the payment of interest without covering the debt, and besides they cannot be made without the consent of the lenders; on announcing a conversion a proposal is made to return the money to those who are not willing to convert their paper. If everybody expressed his unwillingness and demanded his money back, the government would be hooked on their own flies and would be found insolvent and unable to pay the proposed sums.

By good luck the subjects of the goy governments, knowing nothing about financial affairs, have always preferred losses on exchange and diminution of interest to the risk of new investments of their moneys, and have thereby many a time enabled these governments to throw off their shoulders a debit of several millions.

Nowadays, with external loans, these tricks cannot be played by the goyim for they know that we shall demand all our moneys back.

In this way an acknowledged bankruptcy will best prove to the various countries the absence of any means between the interests of peoples of those who rule them.

I beg you to concentrate your particular attention upon this point and upon the following:

nowadays all internal loans are consolidated by so-called flying loans, that is, such as have terms of payment more or less near. These debts consist of moneys paid into the savings banks and reserve funds. If left for long at the disposition of a government these funds evaporate in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and are replaced by the deposit of equivalent amount of rentes.

When we ascend the throne of the world all these financial and similar shifts, as being not in accord with our interests, will be swept away so as not to leave a trace, as also will be destroyed all money markets, since we shall not allow the prestige of our power to be shaken by fluctuations of prices set upon our values, which we shall announce by law at the price which represents their full worth without any possibility of lowering or raising. (Raising gives the pretext for lowering, which indeed was where we made a beginning in relation to the values of the goyim.)

We shall replace the money markets by grandiose government credit institutions, the object of which will be to fix the price of industrial values in accordance with government views. These institutions will be in a position to fling upon the market five hundred millions of industrial paper in one day, or to but up for the same amount. In this way all industrial undertakings will come into dependence upon us.

You may imagine for yourselves what immense power we shall thereby secure for ourselves.

[H: If you readers aren't, by now, weeping – you don't get the point. There is a cute saying that goes something like:

“If you aren't about to panic, then you don't understand your circumstances.”

This particular presentation of the STATUS OF THE PROTOCOLS in accomplishment was made many years before this day and actually laid forth centuries prior to now. Isn't it time you people paid attention to what has taken place and check as to what kind of a steel cage in which you are kept? So be it!

PROTOCOL NO. 22

In all that has so far been reported by me to you, I have endeavored to depict with care the secret of what is coming, of what is past, and of what is going on now, rushing into the flood of the great events coming already in the near future, the secret of our relations to the goyim and of financial operations. On this subject there remains still a little of me to add. In our hands is the greatest power of our day – gold; in two days we can procure from our storehouses any quantity we may please.

Surely there is no need to seek further proof that our role is predestined by *God*? Surely we shall not fail with such wealth to prove that all that evil which for so many centuries we have had to commit has served at the end of ends the case of true well-being - the bringing of everything into order?

Though it be even by the exercise of some violence, yet all the same it will be established. We shall contrive to prove that we are benefactors who have restored to the rent and mangled earth the true good and also freedom of the person, and therewith we shall enable it to be enjoyed in peace and quiet, with proper dignity of relations, on the condition, of course, of strict observance of the laws established by us.

We shall make plain therewith that freedom does not consist in dissipation and in the right of unbridled license any more than the dignity and force of a man do not consist in the right for everyone to promulgate destructive principles in the nature of freedom of conscience, equality and the like; that freedom of the person in no wise consists in the right to agitate oneself and others by abominable speeches before disorderly mobs, and that true freedom consists in the inviolability of the person who honorably and strictly observes all the laws of life in common; that human dignity is wrapped up in consciousness of the rights and also of the absence of rights of each, and not wholly and solely in fantastic imagining about the subject of one's ego.

Our authority will be glorious because it will be all-powerful, will rule and guide, and not muddle along after leaders and orators shrieking themselves hoarse with senseless words which they call great principles and which are nothing else, to speak honestly, but utopian.

Our authority will be the crown of order, and in that is included the whole happiness of man. The aureole of this authority will inspire a mystical bowing of the knee before it and a reverent fear before it of all the peoples. True force makes no terms with any right, not even with that of *God*: none dare come near to it so as to take so much as a span from it away.

PROTOCOL NO. 23

That the peoples become accustomed to obedience it is necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to reduce the production of article of luxury. By this we shall improve morals which have been debased by emulation in the sphere of luxury. We shall reestablish small master production which will mean laying a mine under the private capital of manufacturers.

This is indispensable also for the reason that manufacturers on the grand scale often move, though not always consciously, the thoughts of the masses in directions against the government. A people of small masters knows nothing of unemployment and this binds him closely with existing order, and consequently with the firmness of authority. Unemployment is a most perilous thing for a government. For us its part will have been played out the moment authority is transferred into our hands. Drunkenness also will be prohibited by law and punishable as a crime against the humanness of man who is turned into a brute under the influence of alcohol.

Subjects, I repeat once more, give blind obedience only to the strong hand which is absolutely independent of them, for in it they feel the sword of defense and support against social scourges. What do they want with an angelic spirit in a king? What they have to see in him is the personification of force and power.

The supreme lord who will replace all now existing rulers, dragging on their existence among societies, though he should drench them with his own blood, that he may resurrect them again in the form of regularly organized troops fighting consciously with every kind of infection that may cover the body of the State with sores.

This Chosen One of *God* is chose from above to demolish the senseless forces moved by instinct and not reason, by brutishness and not humanness. These forces now triumph in manifestations of robbery and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and rights. They have overthrown all forms of social order to erect on the ruins the throne of the King of the Jews; but their part will be played out the moment he enters into his kingdom. Then it will be necessary to sweep them away from his path, on which must be left no knot, no splinter.

Then will it be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world:

“Give thanks to *God* and bow the knee before him who bears on this front the seal of the predestination of man, to which *God* Himself has led his star that none other but He might free us from all the before-mentioned forces and evils.”

PROTOCOL NO. 24

[H: READ THIS LAST PROTOCOL WITH MIND AND EYES OPEN, READERS, FOR IR YOU CN FIND *God* CREATOR OF LIGHT – YOU ARE A REMARKABLE INDIVIDUAL. THE PRINCE OF DARKNESS, CALLING HIMSELF THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR, HAS ‘HAD’ YOU, FRIENDS. YOU SERVE THE MORTAL IMPOSTOR WHO RULES THROUGH THE MORTAL AND PHYSICAL BONDAGE OF SPIRIT.

THE 'BATTLE' IS TRULY FOR THE SOULS OF MAN – NOT WHO WILL PLAY IN THE NEXT DIMENSION OF SPIRITUAL EXPRESSION. YOU WHO SERVE THAT MASTER DECEIVER ARE DOOMED TO EXPERIENCE WITHIN THE HELL OF EXPERIENCE AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE FOR YOU BY THE RULERS OF THE DOMAIN OF PHYSICAL/MORTAL EXPRESSION. BONDAGE OF SOUL (SPIRIT) IS THE ULTIMATE BONDAGE, STUDENTS.

THE CLUES ARE ALL THERE AS TO JUST 'WHO AND WHAT' IS PLACING YOU IN BONDAGE, AND YET ONLY THE FEW ARE REMAINING THAT HAVE OPPORTUNITY TO DECIPHER THE PUZZLE AND MYSTERY OF THE HIDDEN MANIPULATORS, THE GLOBAL SOCIETY HAS BEEN DUMBED DOWN INTO IGNORANCE AND UNKNOWING TO KEEP YOU SILENT AND DOCILE WHILE YOU HAVE BEEN RAPED, RAVAGED AND PILLAGED AND HAVE LOST YOUR WAY. *God PROVIDES – YOU DECIDE!*

I REMIND YOU THAT THE BIBLE(S) HAVE BEEN SCRIBED BY 'MAN' FOR THE WRITING ITSELF IS A PHYSICAL-MORTAL EXPRESSION.]

I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of KING DAVID to the last strata of the earth.

This confirmation will first and foremost be included in that in which to this day has rested the force of conservatism by our learned elders of the conduct of all the affairs of the world, in the directing of the education of thought of all humanity.

Certain members of the seed of David will prepare the kings and their heirs, selecting not by right of heritage but by eminent capacities, inducting them into the most secret mysteries of the political, into schemes of government, but providing always that none may come to knowledge of the secrets. The object of this mode of action is that all may know that government cannot be entrusted to those who have not been inducted into the secret places of it art.

To these persons only will be taught the practical application of the afore-named plans by comparison of the experiences of many centuries, all the observations on the politico-economic moves and social sciences – in a word, all the spirit of laws which have been unshakably established by nature herself for the regulation of the relations of humanity. Direct heirs will often be set aside from ascending the throne if in their time of training they exhibit frivolity, softness and other qualities that are the ruin of authority, which render them incapable of governing and in themselves dangerous for kingly office. Only those who are unconditionally capable for firm, even if it be to cruelty, direct rule will receive the reins of rule from our learned elders.

In case of falling sick with weakness of will or other form of incapacity, kings must by law hand over the reins to new and capable hands.

The king's plans of action for the current moment, and all the more so for the future, will be unknown, even to those who are called his closest counselors.

Only the king and the three who stood sponsor for him will know what is coming.

In the person of the king who with unbending will is master of himself and of humanity all will discern as it were fate with its mysterious ways. None will know what the king wishes to attain by his dispositions, and therefore none will dare to stand across an unknown path. It is understood that the brain reservoir of the king must correspond in capacity to the plan of government it has to contain. It is for this reason that he will ascend the throne not otherwise than after examination of his mind by the aforesaid learned elders. That the people may know and love their king it is indispensable for him to converse in the market-places with his people. This ensures the necessary clinching of the two forces which are now divided one from another by us by the terror.

This terror was indispensable for us till the time comes for both these forces separately to fall under our influence.

The King of the Jews must not be at the mercy of his passions, and especially of sensuality; on no side of his character must he give brute instincts power over his mind. Sensuality worse than all else disorganizes the capacities of the mind and clearness of views, distracting the thoughts to the worst and most brutal side of human activity. The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations.

Our supreme lord must be of an exemplary irreproachability!

****** The ROTHSCHILD BANK is said to have asked the Bavarian Jew ADAM WEISHAUP to establish the "SECRET ORDER OF THE BAVARIAN ILLUMINATI" after this plan for world power ("Novus Ordo Seclorum" = New World Order) had been worked out.

Author's Comment:

A further means towards this goal is the separation of the world into a slave society in the East and a race of lords in the West. As Rudolf Steiner wrote in his book *The Social Prerequisites of Our Time* this is helped by the fact that the West cannot come to synthesis. The atheist scientists don't care for the religions of the East; the faithful of the East reject the science of the West.

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion](#)

CHAPTER 6

JEWISH ANTI-SEMITISM

Well, how do you feel, after reading this?

Can you believe what you just read? Can you see things happen in modern times, as described in these 24 Protocols? I can hear some readers saying:

“This is not true, the Protocols are not of Jewish origin and have been made up by some anti-Semites.”

Well, to those “smart ones” I will show up two mistakes in their reasoning:

1. It is an absolute fact that the Protocols are of Jewish origin. The proof of this can be found in one of the oldest books in the world, which has been sold many millions of times and cannot be taken away from the public anymore – the Jewish TALMUD!!!
2. Semitism or anti-Semitism and the Jews have almost nothing in common! “What? What is this guy talking about?” some people are thinking immediately.

Again, don't just swallow what the (mostly Jewish) mass-media is telling you. Get yourself some history books and the *Encyclopaedia Judaica* and get your knowledge yourself through your own research.

Here I will just give you some short phrases, **Des Griffin** had done tremendous research for his book *Anti-Semitism and the Babylonian Connection*.

As a result of an unrelenting avalanche of Zionist propaganda, the vast majority of Germans as well as Americans have been misled into believing that the word *Semite* refers almost exclusively to the people who today are known as Jews. In fact few things could be further from the truth!

Interestingly, the words *Semite*, *Semitism* and *anti-Semitism* do not even appear in the 1828 edition of *Noah Webster's American Dictionary of the English Language*. They were coined only toward the end of the last century.

So, who are the Semites?

The Semites are, according to the highly authoritative Oxford Universal Dictionary, 1944 (p. 1838) the people belonging to the race of mankind which includes most of the peoples mentioned in Genesis 10 as descended from Shem, son of Noah, as the *Arabs*, *Hebrews*, *Assyrians*, and *Arameans*, and speaking a Semitic language as their native tongue. Well, most people in the world would answer the question whether the modern Jew is of Hebrew or Semitic origin with a clear “yes”! False! This is simply not true. The Jews in modern society have nothing to do with the ancient Hebrews of biblical times. For decades we never thought of even questioning this basic assumption.

Actually, it is an historical fact that some 95 percent of modern Jewry are not of *Semitic stock*. They are of Turkish stock – the so-called [Khazars](#).

“The Khazars came not from Jordan, but from the Volga, not from Canaan, but from the Caucasus. Genetically they are more related to the Hun, Uigur and Magyar than to the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jakob. The story of the Khazar Empire, as it slowly emerges from the past, begins to look like the most cruel hoax that history has ever perpetrated.”
(Arthur Koestler, [The Thirteenth Tribe](#)).

Let me give you some quick overview of the history of the Khazars.

“The Jews of our times fall into two main divisions: Sephardim and Ashkenazim. The Sephardim are the descendants of the Jews who since antiquity have lived in Spain (Hebrew: Shepard) until they were expelled at the end of the fifteenth century. In the 1960s, the number of Sephardim was estimated at 500,000. The Ashkenazim or Khazar Jews as the same time numbered about 11 million.”
([The Thirteenth Tribe](#), p.181)

The *Jewish Encyclopaedia* tells us about the [Khazars](#) (spelling varies):

“**Chazars**: A people of Turkish origin whose life and history are interwoven with the very beginning of the history of the Jews in Russia...driven on by the nomadic tribes of the steppes and by their own desire for plunder and revenge. In the second half of the sixth century the Chazars moved westwards...the kingdom of the Chazars was firmly established in most of southern Russia long before the foundation of the Russian monarchy by the Vangarians (855 AD). At this time the kingdom of the Chazars stood at the height of its power and was constantly at war. At the end of the eighth century... the chagan (king) of the Chazars and his grandees, together with a large

number of his heathen people, embraced the Jewish religion.

(Having the *Christians* to their left and the Muslims to their right they were asked to join either one of those religions, but the chagan out of protest chose the Jewish religion).

The Jewish population of the entire domain of the Chazars, in the period between the seventh and eighth century, must have been substantial. About the ninth century it appears as if all the Chazars were Jews and that they had been converted to Judaism only a short time before. It was one of the successors of Bulan named Obadiah, who regenerated the kingdom and strengthened the Jewish religion.

“He invited Jewish scholars to settle in his dominion and founded synagogues and schools. The people were instructed in the Bible, Mishnah and the Talmud and the divine service of the hazzanim... In their writings the Chazars used the Hebrew letters... the Chazar language predominated...”

“The Russian Varangians established themselves at Kiev... until the final conquest of the Chazars by the Russians after a hard fight. Four years later the Russians conquered all the Chazarian territory east of the Azov river. Many members of the Chazarian royal family emigrated to Spain... Some went to Hungary, but the great mass of the people remained in their native country”
(*Jewish Encyclopaedia, Volume IV, article on Chazars, pp. 1-5*).

After Obadiah came a long succession of chagans (kings), for according to a fundamental law of the state only Jewish rulers were permitted to ascend to the throne. So we glean from strictly Jewish sources that the vast majority of present day Jews cannot claim to be descendants of the original Hebrews, and possibly heirs to Palestine. Because of that fact, the term “anti-Semitism” does not refer to modern Jews. **Benjamin Freedman**, a Jew who was on a first name basis with most of the top Zionists in the 30s and 40s, puts his finger firmly on the true purpose behind the use of the term “anti-Semitism”.

He declares that:

“it should be eliminated from the English language. 'Anti-Semitism' serves only one purpose today; it is used as a smear word. When so-called Jews feel that anyone opposes any of their objectives, they discredit their victims by applying the word 'anti-Semite' or 'anti-Semitic' through all the channels they have at their command and under their control”.
(*Facts are Facts, Benjamin Freedman, p.73*).

Also what happened in the Third Reich is not necessarily related to “anti-Semitism”, it had to do with “anti-Khazarism” and “anti-Talmudism” (especially the “Mosaic Law”) which will be answered correctly by any SS-member (if still alive). I will give you some direction through all these terms pretty soon.

The most widely known and powerful Khazar family is [the Rothschild family](#), who are named after *the red shield that is the symbol of the Khazars*. Does this make sense? It definitely will do so even more by the end of this book.

Just keep in mind that, because the *modern Jews are not of Hebrew origin*, they never had and never will have a right for claiming the land of Palestine. The state of Israel is absolutely illegal, even if the Jews would have some Hebrew origin. But you will read more to this in the later chapters.

To bring it down to the point: the race with the most “anti-Semitic” attitude is probably the modern Jew himself. Why? Because they hate and fight the Arabs who really are of Semitic stock whenever and wherever they can!!! Therefore the “Arabs” are “anti-Khazar” or “anti-Jewish” and the Jews are the ones who are “anti-Semitic”!

Think about it! Sometimes the truth is very uncomfortable.

[H: I ask that you be generous with criticism of the English translation as presented here because it is difficult to handle acceptable English grammar when coming from translations of other languages. Our intent is not to rewrite this book – we have written one or more volumes of each one of these topics and sometimes five or six. Some have been banned, burned and denied the crossing of national boundaries. These are [the Phoenix Journals](#) which were begun with the Phoenix Project in 1986 with first publications in 1989. They all are yet to be indexed as to content focus, for they were written in JOURNAL format generally too diverse in topics to qualify as “a” topic. This young person has done better than others at bringing this massive amount of data into a useful volume. There are yet dozens of Journals still awaiting publication but the “Project” has never slowed nor shall it.]

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 7 THE TALMUD – WHAT A LOVELY BOOK!

Before reading this chapter I want to point out very clearly that it is not my intention to go against a race or a people or to push the guilt to a certain group of people. I'm interested in uncovering their belief system, that's what I'm putting my finger on. This chapter is going to upset you, as it did upset me in the first, second and third place, too. I did not like to write this chapter and I don't like this theme at all, but it is of tremendous importance to understand what is happening on our planet. If you want to

understand why Hitler, Benjamin Franklin, George Washington, Martin Luther and many, many others wanted to hunt down the Jews, you have to know what follow here, because it was the cause of their actions. So please don't get angry with me for presenting this stuff.

ALL THE SOURCES FOR THIS CHAPTER ARE OF JEWISH ORIGIN.

Coming back to the Protocols: I can still feel some readers doubt their origin. Let's have a look at a few phrases out of the Talmud (translated from a German version) to understand why the barbarian Khazars were interested in suddenly becoming "Talmud believers", and maybe to understand why the Jews always have been hunted, wherever they've been. Is there maybe some reason behind it?

[H: Please, an interruption here. These "Jews" in point are also generally called Talmudists or Talmudians. You who witnessed the O.J. Simpson trial regarding the murder of his wife will perhaps recall that Marsha Clarke, a prosecution lawyer, stated right out to Judge Ito that certainly they all wished for a "Talmudic-type court which would bypass the trial itself as being presented." The prosecution in other words could simply hang the man without trial at all and further the cause of the Talmudic law without consideration of justice – only to be reversed in a "civil" uncivilized rerun over MONEY. Be very careful about to whom you listen and form your opinions, for mostly you will be given the "party line" – not the truth. These Khazarian Talmudists are making a major thrust to topple the world into their control, readers. They give you the information, themselves!]

Directly from the Talmud:

1. "Just the Jews are humans, the Non-Jews are not humans, but cattle." (goyim = human cattle) (Kerithuth 6b page 78, Jebammoth 61^a)
2. "The Non-Jews have been created to serve the Jews as slaves." (Midrasch Talpioth 225)
3. "The Non-Jews have to be avoided, even more than sick pigs." (Orach Chaiim 57, 6^a)
4. "Sexual intercourse with Non-Jews is like sexual intercourse with animals." (Kethuboth 3b)
5. "The birth-rate of the Non-Jews has to be suppressed massively." (Zohar II, 4b)
6. "As you replace lost cows and donkeys, so you shall replace dead Non-Jews." (Iore Dea 337, 1)
7. "To box an Israeli on the ear, is like to box on the ear of God." (Sanhedrin 58b)
8. "God (Jahveh) is never angry about the Jews, just about the Non-Jews." (Talmud V / 2 / 43b - 44^a)
9. "Everywhere they (the Jews) come, they will be the princes and the lords." (Sanhedrin 104^a)
10. "I (Jahveh) make you (the Jewry) the ancestor of the peoples, I make you the selected one amongst the peoples, I make you the king over the peoples. I make you the loved one amongst the peoples, I make you the best one amongst the peoples, I make you the trusted one amongst the peoples." (Schabbat 105^a)
11. "Towards a Non-Jew the Jew doesn't cause an adultery... Punishable for the Jew is just the adultery towards his next, that means the wife of a Jew. The wife of the Non-Jew is excluded." (Talmud IV / 4 / 52ab)
12. "There is no wife for the goyim, they really aren't their wives." (Talmud IV / 4 / 81 + 82ab)
13. "You (the Jews) have made me, Jahveh, the only true lord in the world. I will make you the only ruler in the world. "Who wants to be smart shall occupy himself with money matters, because there are no corner pillars in the Thora that are more important, because they are like a sparkling fountain." (Talmud IV / 3 / 173b)
14. "Jews always have to try to deceive Non-Jews." (Zohar I, 168^a)
15. "Carry on trade with Non-Jews, if they have to pay money for it." (Abhodah Zarah 2^a T)
16. "Non-Jewish property belongs to the Jew who uses it first." (Babba Bathra 54b)
17. "If two Jews have deceived a Non-Jew, they have to split the profit." (Choschen Ham 183, 7)
18. "Every Jew is allowed to use lies and perjury to bring a Non-Jew to ruin." (Babha Kama 113^a).
19. "The possessions of the goyim are like an ownerless desert, and everybody (every Jew) who seizes it, has acquired it." (Talmud IV / 3 / 54b).
20. "The Jew is allowed to exploit the mistake of a Non-Jew and to deceive him." (Talmud IV / 2 / 2 / 70b).
21. "When the Messiah comes, all will be slaves of the Jews." (Erubin 43b).

Lovely, isn't it? Do some of you still believe that the "Protocols" are not of "Jewish" origin? Can you understand the kings who kicked the Jews from their countries? I don't talk about the ordinary Jew, like the ordinary *Christian* or Muslim, but the powerful ones. And these do believe in the nonsense you have just read.

If you want to understand why we have wars, planned wars for many hundreds of years on this planet, and why the Illuminati don't care about millions of people of all races being killed in these wars, you have to understand that in the eyes of a Talmud-believing Khazar-Jewish banker NO HUMAN dies in a war between countries, but goyim. Just the Jews are human in the eyes of a Mosaic Jew, who believes in Mosaic Law (that you just read), and all the other ones are cattle and have to be treated like cattle. They are not worthy to be treated any better than cattle. Cattle have no property, no right to own anything, cattle cannot be married, so as a Jew you are allowed to deceive the cattle.

You don't believe this? Well, ask a rabbi. I did and got the answer:

"Of course! We are the chosen people! You are the goy (singular of goyim)."

It doesn't mean that every Jew is believing in the Talmud and the Mosaic Law, the same as not every child of *Christian* parents believes in *Christianity*. In this book we are looking at the ones who believe in the lines you just read and we are interested in what these people are doing because of this belief.

Do you think that what I just wrote and showed you out of the Talmud just appears in some Nazi-German heads, the "bad guys"

of this planet? Then you are far off! The Talmud, the ultimate authority in Orthodox Judaism, plumbs the depths of moral and spiritual depravity. Wherever they went, the Mosaic or Talmudic Jews became legendary for their crookedness and their diabolical ingenuity in taking advantage of those with whom they come in contact. They were both feared and despised. As a direct result of their chicanery they were expelled from one nation after another.

Jews were evicted from England in 1290 AD, (returned 1655); France 1306 (returned 1682); Hungary 1360 – 1582; Belgium 1370 – 1700; Slovakia 1380 – 1744. They were also thrown out of the Netherlands, Austria, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Bavaria and other nations in Europe in the same time frame.

Jesus said about these particular Jews, that they “were of their father, the devil.” (John 8:44). That’s the reason, and really the only reason, why *Jesus* has been killed by those Jews, the Pharisees!

[H: Hey, you ask: “Are you picking on these poor people? No, what game would you have to play if not for them, confused people? But when some are unable to write CORRECT historical data to make sure the LIE flourishes, it is a sad commentary, indeed. Can this be more unreasonable than the proclamations of authors and interviewers about “shape shifting” people of the Royal Families (specifically, the Royal Family of England)?

We present this documented information for your convenience and hope that you will stop calling the people who bring truth after the lies are instilled, revisionists. The REVISIONS came with the lie, not the truth, and became accepted “fact” from the miscreant fictionists. Is not truth somehow bad enough in its insanity that worse has to be fabricated and then repeated until the brain is dead and accepts the lie without question?

This book was brought to us specifically for use and comment. I suggest you just remain open and then reach your own conclusions, for I have no enemies and every event throughout experience is but a positive experience for possible growth into truth and honor. If you don’t understand my statement, then I really do suggest you stay tuned – for the TRUTH is somewhat more strange and wondrous than the fiction of the kings.]

Martin Luther, for example, had this to say:

“I had decided not to write any more neither of the Jews nor against the Jews. Because I learned, however, that those miserable, wicked people do not cease trying to win over to themselves us, that is the *Christians*, also I have permitted this booklet to go forth that I might be found among those who have resisted such poisonous undertaking of the Jews, and have found the *Christians* to be on their guard against them. I would not have thought that a *Christian* would permit himself to be fooled by the Jews to share their exile and misery. But the devil is the *God* of the world, and where *God’s* world is not, he has easy sailing, not only among the weak, but also among the strong. *God* help us. Amen “

And as a distinguished mark, they strengthen their faith and bitter hatred against us amongst themselves by saying:

“Keep on. See how *God* is amongst us and does not forsake his people in exile. We do not work, we enjoy good, lazy days, the cursed goyim (human cattle) must work for us, we get their money, thereby we are their masters, they, however, are our servants. Keep on, dear children of Israel. It will be better still! Our Messiah will come if we thus continue and appropriate to ourselves, usury, Hemdath (Hebrew: possessions, desire) of the heathen!

“Do not their TALMUD and their Rabbis write that it is no sin to kill if a Jew kills a heathen, but that it is a sin if he kills a brother in Israel! It is not a sin if he does not keep his oath to a heathen. Therefore, to steal and rob (as they do with their usury) from a heathen is divine service. For they hold that they cannot be too hard on us nor sin against us, because they are the noble blood and circumcised saints; we, however, are cursed goyim. And they are the masters of the world and we are their servants, yes, their cattle!

“Should someone think I’m saying too much – I am not saying too much, but much too little. For I see in writing how they curse us goyim and wish us evil in their schools and prayers. They rob us of our money through usury and, wherever they are able, they play us all manner of mean tricks...”

Martin Luther’s last recorded utterance on the subject of the Jews was,

“You should know that the Jews blaspheme and violate the name of Our Saviour day by day. For that reason, you, Milords and ladies, should not tolerate but expel them. They are our public enemies and incessantly blaspheme our Lord *Jesus Christ*. They call... Mary a harlot and her Holy Son a bastard... If they could kill us all they would gladly do so; in fact, many of them murder *Christians*, especially those professing to be surgeons and doctors. They know how to deal with medicaments in the manner of Italians – the Borgias and Medicis – who gave people poison which brought their death in one hour or in a month.”

Should Martin Luther be condemned as being a rabid hater of Jews? Not necessarily! It is abundantly clear from a careful reading of the above statement that Luther was attacking the basic Talmudic philosophy which motivates many Jews, like the **Rothschilds** for example. It will also come as a great surprise to many American readers to learn that a number of their “glorified” forefathers were much more outspoken on this issue than Adolf Hitler.

Benjamin Franklin (106 – 1790) for example:

"We must protect this young nation from any insidious influence... that menace, gentlemen, is the Jews. In whatever country Jews have settled in any great numbers, they have lowered its moral tone, depreciated its commercial integrity, have segregated themselves and have not been assimilated. They have sneered at and have tried to undermine the *Christian* religion upon which that nation is founded by objecting to its restrictions; have built up a state within a state and have, when opposed, tried to strangle that country financially..."

"They are vampires, and vampires do not live on vampires. They cannot live among themselves. They must subsist on *Christians* and on other people not of their race.

"If you do not exclude them from the United States in the Constitution, in less than 200 years they will have swarmed in in such numbers that they will dominate and devour the land and change our form of government. If you do not exclude them, in less than 200 years our descendants will be working in the fields to furnish them substance, while they will be in the counting houses, rubbing their hands. I warn you, gentlemen, if you do not exclude the Jews for all time, your children will curse you in your graves."

He knew what he was talking about, because the American presidents, Franklin Delano Roosevelt, Harry Solomon Truman and James Earl Carter were hidden Jews (hidden Jews are Jews who take on a different name and sometimes another religion to cover up their Jewish origin. But they still follow their goals, because if not, they will die a silent death through their rabbis! You don't believe this? Read: *Die Shlimmsten Feinde unserer Volker* (The Most Dangerous Enemies of our Peoples) by **Jean Boyer**, Edicion Actualizada, Bogota, Colombia, 1979. It will blow your mind!

And George Washington (1732 – 1799), the first U.S. president:

"The Jews work more effectively against us than the enemy's armies. They are a hundred times more dangerous to our liberties and the great cause we are engaged in. It is much to be lamented that each state long ago has not hunted them down as pests to society and the greatest enemies we have to happiness in America.
(Maxims of George Washington, by A.A. Appleton and Co. pp. 125,126)

Surprised?

Some readers may think that I'm one of these Nazi German fellows who live back in WW II. That is simply not the case. These chapters do not specifically relate to the Jewish people as a whole (some of my closest friends are Jews). There is a great difference between a Khazar, A Zionist, A Talmudist, the Hebrew Blood Alliance on the one side and an ordinary "Jewish" person in the street. I am concerned about what is written in the Talmud, and about the fact that the Talmud is applied today.

And as I will describe later, it is important to understand who "trained" these Jews, what had been written in the Talmud, to understand who their "Lord" is: it is Jahveh - El Shaddai, the one who came down from heaven (not alone) with fire and smoke in a flying cloud!

[H: Do I have comment here? No, I ask exactly what the author asked – read the information and you comment. We were asked to share this and yes, we can do that unless disallowed - but it is not for us to offer you an opinion instead of your own. However, you are irresponsible if you do not study it ALL. Half informed and baseless conclusions are very difficult to overcome when truth is presented. Earth is a FREE-WILL planet where man has been given the ability to "think" and 'choose". But I suggest that you base your choices on reality – not fiction.]

Every grouping of men will write their own history and then change it to suit themselves. This is no different from these so-called Jews, who aren't. These thieves deceive their own and as well destroy their own. Greater "writers" and historians through the eons of time have recorded these things and destroyed those things which are not acceptable to one group or another. The facts are that it is the time of evolvement to present that which was buried to hide it from "thinking" mankind.

The "Jewish" (Hebrew) person is the most victimized of all humanity and that, readers, is a fact, for even his lineage and heritage was stolen from him. So, yes, indeed, this planet is often referred to as "Hell" for the suffering aspect of ignorance in action. If it is to change and evolve in the other direction of concept – you will have to see to it, for I think you begin to see that the manipulators will not do you the honor of their service as Master and you, slave.

My goodness, some of the best "Jews" are right out of darkest Africa, mid-town Manhattan, Manila, or the controller of such as a Sultanate. It is not a race, or a color – it is every bit a "creed", so what you call the condition is without meaning, readers. It is a distraction from the game at hand, so you won't notice the real point of "King of the Hill".

This book is of no consequence to us as such. It has been distributed around the globe.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 8 THE "STRICT OBSERVANCE"

In the 18th century Germany became the center of European Templar Freemasonry (this had nothing or very little in common with the original ideologies of the Knights Templar). The Templar degrees were introduced into the "Free Observance" system of Masonry, which meant that members had to pledge strict obedience to those of a higher rank. The leader, who was called

"The Unknown Superior" and carried the title "Knight of the Red Feather" was true to the Scottish Rite and thence to the Stuarts.

About one decade after the invitation of FREDERICK THE GREAT the "Strict Observance" and its "Scottish Rite" was adopted by almost all the German Freemasonry. Frederick made enormous profits from the conflicts to which the "Scottish Freemasonry" had contributed. His goal was the expansion of Prussia and therefore he supported the JACOBITES against the HANOVERIANS, also in 1745 during the great invasion of England. Afterwards he allied himself with England and profited from their difficulties by lending them German soldiers. (Apparently he had read Niccolo Macchiavelli, too!)

This was one of the biggest swindles in the history of Europe: a small group of German princes overthrows the English throne and puts a Hanoverian there. Then they use their influence to have England engaged in wars and proceed to empty the English treasury by lending them mercenaries.

The indebtedness again helped the Jewish bankers and thus the Illuminati on their way to take over the world.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 9 THE BAVARIAN ILLUMINATI OF ADAM WEISHAUPT

[ADAM WEISHAUPT](#) received his education in a Jesuit monastery and finally became professor of the canon. Over the years he found problems with the Catholic views and became the personal student of the Jewish philosopher Mendelssohn who converted him to gnosticism.

In 1770 **Weishaupt** was apparently contacted by the recently convened moneylenders (Rothschild) to found, on their behalf, the "SECRET ORDER OF THE BAVARIAN ILLUMINATI" at Ingolstadt.

A short explanation:

Weishaupt's Bavarian Illuminati are not to be confused with the "ILLUMINATI", the group we have looked at so far. The TRUE Illuminati had – as mentioned before – infiltrated the "[BROTHERHOOD OF THE SNAKE](#)" in Mesopotamia and they never appear under their name or personally and in public. In this book we use the name *Illuminati* because it has become accepted among insiders to mean this group of people dealing in background.

Adam Weishaupt just used the same name for his order whose objectives were similar to those of the Illuminati (perhaps to confound once more future researchers by a group thus named that appears in public). To avoid confusion I will call Weishaupt's group "[Bavarian Illuminati](#)"

The [Bavarian Illuminati](#) were organized as circles within circles (onion-like). When initiates had proven their capacity for keeping secrets, they were accepted into an inner circle with yet deeper secrets. Only those in the innermost circle knew about the true intentions of the Bavarian Illuminati. Members of the lower degrees were told that there were no higher degrees, and the identity of the Grand Masters was not revealed, as in the "Strict Observance". The Bavarian Illuminati were subdivided into thirteen degrees to the thirteen steps of the Illuminati pyramid on the U.S. one-dollar bill.

The system copied the spying and informing of the Jesuits to test members who had reached the title of "Patriarch" for weaknesses. This politics allowed the order to place the Patriarchs in those positions where their talents could best be used. Denouncing was also one of their tactics, to ensure that no Patriarch would go against the order. Weishaupt succeeded in winning the best and brightest heads in high finance, industry, education and literature for the Bavarian Illuminati. He used bribery by money and by sex to gain control over those already in very high positions.

Once he had achieved this, Weishaupt used extortion to ensure that he retained control over these unfortunate leading personalities. The Bavarian Illuminati then started to have adepts (higher degrees) advise government people, of course, behind the scenes. These experts knew to advise the politicians in such a way that they adopted a form of politics engineered so cleverly that the advised persons thought they themselves had gotten these ideas.

The reason given for the existence of the Bavarian Illuminati was the eradication of the dire circumstances in society to lead man back to his natural and happy state. Since this meant to overcome both the Monarchy and the Church they had created themselves dangerous adversaries. And once more it turned out that secrecy was the most important institution of the order.

A document that became known as *THE NEW TESTAMENT OF SATAN* shows what Weishaupt's Illuminati ideology was meant to be. The document had been closely guarded by the Bavarian Illuminati, and I am using it here because many people still doubt that the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion* are genuine. Perhaps these readers find it easier to accept that plan and the principle of action if the word "Jew" does not appear. The document got only known when in 1875 a courier to Paris was struck by lightning and the information of a worldwide conspiracy he had carried was apprehended and revealed to the public.

Therein it is stated:

"that the first secret of guiding people is the control of public opinion by sowing discord, doubt and contradictory views until people can no longer find their way in this confusion and are convinced that it was better not to have a personal opinion in national law. Passions have to fanned in the people and inane dirty and abhorrent writings

produced. It is further the task of the press to show up the inability of the non-illuminated in all matters of state and religious life.

The second secret is to carry the weaknesses of the people, all the bad habits, passions and mistakes to extremes until they no longer understand each other."

The power of the personality has to be fought, as there is nothing more dangerous. If it is endowed with creative spiritual forces, it can effect more than millions of people. All peoples shall be worn down by envy, hatred, quarrels and wars, by deprivation, hunger and the spreading of epidemics (e.g. AIDS) until they see no other solution than to *submit completely to the rule of the Illuminati*.

If a state is exhausted by inner radical changes or because of civil war has fallen under the control of external enemies, then it is definitely doomed and so in our power. People will get used to taking illusion at face value, to be content with superficialities, they chase only after pleasure, to exhaust themselves in their eternal obsession with what's new and finally to follow the Illuminati which will be ascertained by paying the masses well for their obedience and their attention. Through the demoralization of society shall people lose their faith in *God*. By working specifically with the spoken and the written word the masses shall be led according to the wishes of the Illuminati.

With visual instructions the people have to be stopped from thinking for themselves and made to use any existing mental powers for the shadow-boxing of hollow rhetoric. The liberal thoughts of the parties shall be flogged to death by Illuminati orators until people tire and begin to abhor speakers of any movement. On the other hand shall the political science of the Illuminati be constantly fed to the people so they have no time to think.

The masses are blind, irrational and lack judgment and therefore may not partake in the statesmanship but have to be governed with just yet inexorable severity and absolute force. World rule can only be achieved in a roundabout way, by the purposeful undermining of the cornerstones of true liberty – of justice, the election system, the press, of personal freedom and above all of education and culture of the people – and under the strictest secrecy for all activities.

The purposeful undermining of the cornerstones of state power the governments have to be tormented until they are ready to sacrifice all their power for the sake of peace. In Europe the differences between people and peoples have to be stirred up to create an insurmountable rift and no *Christian* state finds support because every other state has to fear that an alliance against the Illuminati was disadvantageous.

On all continents discord, unrest and hostility shall be sown to frighten the states and to break all resistance.

All state institutions have to fulfill important tasks within the state so that by damaging such an institution the whole state machinery will be ground to a halt.

The state presidents shall be chosen from those slavishly devoted to the Illuminati, a dark spot in whose past makes them faithful executors of the Illuminati's directives. Thus the Illuminati will be enabled to reinterpret laws and to change constitutions. By giving the president the right to proclaim a state of war, the whole armed forces will be in the hands of the Illuminati.

The "uninitiated rulers" shall be diverted from thorough preoccupation with state matters by courteous reception and representation duties.

By the corruptibility of the highest public servants the governments shall be put in debt to the Illuminati by foreign loans so that state debts will appreciably be augmented. Economic crises caused by suddenly withdrawing all available moneys from the market shall bring about the downfall of the money economies of the "non-illuminated". The financial power must attain sole control of commerce and trade so that because of their money the industrialists gain political power.

Next to the Illuminati and the millionaires dependent on them, the police and the military, there shall be people without possessions. The introduction of the general and equal right to vote shall create the majority rule. By instilling the idea of self-determination, the meaning of family and its educational values shall be destroyed. By education based upon false tenets and mendacious teachings the youth shall be stultified, seduced and depraved.

Links to existing and founding of new Freemason lodges to attain the envisaged goal by way of diverted organizations. Nobody knows them or their aims, least of all the oxen of non-illuminated that were enticed to participate in the open Masonic lodges to have dust thrown in their eyes.

All these means shall force the peoples to offer world rule to the Illuminati. The new world government has to appear as patron and benefactor of those submitting themselves voluntarily (the UN). Should a state oppose this, its neighbor states want to ally themselves, a world war has to be unleashed." (CORALF: "Maitreya, Derkommende Weltleher" - *Maitreya, The Coming World Teacher*, Konny-Verlag, 1991).

As one can easily see, The New Testament of Satan contains almost the same thoughts as do the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion*, only the Jews have been replaced by the Illuminati.

But as we have seen on whose behalf Adam Weishaupt founded the Bavarian Illuminati, we can deduce whence The New Testament of Satan came.

The conspirators had recognized the strength and the influence of the existing Freemason lodges and started now – following

the plan – to infiltrate these and to take control (No.11 of the Protocols).

The lodges that had been infiltrated were then called “THE LODGES OF THE GRAND ORIENT”.

A famous French orator, the MARQUIS DE MIRABEAU, became heavily indebted because of his extravagant lifestyle and was contacted on Weishaupt's order by the Jewish moneylenders. Moses Mendelssohn then introduced Mirabeau to the wife of the Jew HERZ and it ensued that she got to see more of Mirabeau than of her own husband.

Now Mirabeau was in a situation where he was, due to extortion and his debts, under total control of the Bavarian Illuminati. Next, he was given the task of convincing the DUC D'ORLEANS who was Grand Master of the French Freemasons, to change the BLUE LODGES into “LODGES OF THE GRAND ORIENT”.

[H: Surely, you didn't have the delusion that somehow threats, blackmail and conspiracy are things new!]

In 1773 Mirabeau introduced the Duc D'Orlean and Talleyrand to Weishaupt who then initiated them into the “Grand Orient” Freemasonry.

When in May 1776, [H: Look again at that date and then look at your dollar bill.] the American Declaration of Independence was signed, Adam Weishaupt fulfilled his well-considered plan and introduced the Bavarian Illuminati OFFICIALLY. This date is thence falsely given as the date of their founding. The most important years, though, were the six years prior to the official introduction.

Among the members of the order were Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Duke Carl August von Weimar, Duke Ferdinand von Braunschweig, Baron von Dahlberg (Postmaster General of Thurn and Taxis), Baron von Knigge and many others.

In 1777 Weishaupt was initiated into the Freemason lodge “THEODORE OF GOOD COUNCIL” in Munich and soon had the whole lodge infiltrated.

On July 16, 1782 the union between the FREEMASONS and the BAVARIAN ILLUMINATI was sealed in Wilhelmsbad. This pact united about 3,000,000 members of the leading secret societies. An agreement reached at the congress in Wilhelmsbad allowed the initiation of Jews, who at that time had only limited rights, into the lodges. As the ROTHSCHILDS controlled the Bavarian Illuminati, they now had direct influence on other important secret lodges.

Very little of what had been decided at that conference ever reached the public since all attending were vowed to complete secrecy. The COMTE DE VIRIEU, one of the Freemasons attending, was asked whether he could divulge some of the resolution. He said:

“I will not confide them to you. I can only tell you that all this is very much more serious than you think. The conspiracy which has been woven is so well thought out that it will be, so to speak, impossible for the Monarchy and the Church to escape from it.”

Another attendant, the COMTE DE SAINT GERMAIN [H: Hummmnnn!], later warned his friend MARIE ANTOINETTE of the murder conspiracy that was intended to topple the French Monarchy. Unfortunately, his warnings were not heeded.

[H: Wow, sounds like a rerun doesn't it? Have we heard such as this before even regards ourselves?]

From a few weak points, some subversive secrets began nevertheless to seep, with the effect that on October 11, 1785 the Bavarian electoral prince had the house of Herr von Zwack, Weishaupt's first assistant, raided. There, many documents were discovered that described the plan of the Bavarian Illuminati for a [NEW WORLD ORDER](#) (*Novus Ordo Seclorum*).

[H: Check the dollar bill again, please.]

The Bavarian electoral prince then decided to have these papers published as Original Writings of the Order and Sect of the Illuminati. These writings were then widely disseminated in order to warn the European monarchs. Weishaupt was stripped of his professorship and, together with the Duke of Saxe-Gotha, a further member of the Bavarian Illuminati, he disappeared.

Since they let the belief that the Order of the Illuminati had been *dissolved* run its course, they could carry on working in secret and to resurface later under a new name. Within a year the “German Union” made itself known and distributed Illuminati propaganda to the existing reading circles.

Here, the famous battle cry was created:

“Liberte, egalite, fraternite.”

The European monarchs, however, did not realize the danger which led to the French Revolution – and the resulting terrorist regime – running its course.

“The great strength of our Order lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its own name but always covered by another name and another occupation. None is fitter than the three lower degrees of Freemasonry.

Next to this, the form of a learned literary society is best suited to our purpose. By establishing reading societies and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction and supplying them through our labors, we may turn the public mind which way we will.”

– Adam Weishaupt.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 10

THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO

This was the biggest coup of the ROTHSCHILD family which at that time already had built up a perfect espionage and courier network all across Europe.

On June 20, 1815 one of their couriers, having just come from the battlefield, handed NATHAN ROTHSCHILD the information of France's defeat. Nathan hastily returned to the London stock exchange and there sold all his holdings of the “English Consul” stock, thus feigning knowledge of England having lost the battle. The rumor spread so that most other stockholders were selling their holdings in a panic of losing all. After a few hours the value of “English Consul” had fallen to five cents on the dollar, so Nathan proceeded to buy all the stock for that ludicrous price. A short while later the official news of England's victory reached London. The value of “English Consul” shot within seconds higher than the original price and later continued to climb.

Napoleon had had his Waterloo, and Nathan had gained control of the English economy. Overnight the already gigantic wealth of the Rothschilds had multiplied more than twenty fold.

The French had, after their defeat, obvious difficulties to regain strength and so, in 1817, they signed a sizeable credit agreement with the French OUVARD bank and the BARING BROTHERS from London. But not with the Rothschilds. And when the following year France needed a further loan, they again bypassed Rothschild.

They of course didn't like that at all and tried all tricks in and out of the book to get the government to leave the business to them, but to no avail.

On November 5, 1818, something completely unexpected happened. After the French government bonds had steadily risen over a year, they suddenly and inexorably started to fall. At the court of Louis XVIII the atmosphere was very tense. The only people not distressed but actually smiling were the Rothschild brothers KALMAN and JAKOB.

For in October 1818 they had, with the help of agents and of their unlimited resources, bought immense quantities of French government bonds that had been issued by their rivals Ouvard and Baring Brothers. This forced the price up, but on November 5, 1818, they started to put in all the main exchanges of Europe immense amounts of those bonds on the market, thereby creating a panic.

Thus the picture got completely reversed and the Rothschilds became number one in France. The French Court gave them their full attention, and not just in financial matters.

After the defeat of the French, the house of Rothschild thus took control of France, and in London Nathan Rothschild had direct influence on the British Parliament because of his control of the “Bank of England”

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 11

WHO WAS KASPAR HAUSER?

In the beginning of the 19th century an old prophecy started to fulfill itself. According to probably the highest Tibetan secret society, the "dGe-lugs-pa" (Yellow Hats), the point where the VRIL power, the power that runs the universe, hits the planet and emerges would shift from Tibet, the "Roof of the World", to the "Land of the Midnight Mountain" – to Germany. That's the reason why the Tibetans always supported Germany and became the secret founders of the Third Reich.

In this prophecy, as well as in the prophecy of *Jesus* (which you will find in the chapter about the Thule Society), it is said that the new "Licht-Reich" (realm of light) will emerge from Germany and therefore the power of the Jews will be taken away from them.

Compare Matthew 21:43, where *Jesus* addressed the JEWS:

"Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of *God* will be taken away from you and given to people who will produce its fruit."

It was said that a child would be born that would unite all Europe without a war, but through love. This child would be a spiritual master, similar to *Jesus*, and therefore would be THE enemy of the Jews.

This child was born on the day of Michael, the 29th of September 1812, in Karlsruhe as the son of Grand Duke Karl and his wife, Stephanie de Beauharnais, the adopted daughter of Napoleon, and therefore was the successor to the throne of the House of Baden – the GERMAN EMPEROR!!

But the Illuminati Freemasons and the Black Nobility knew about him and had to make this child disappear. The French Grand Orient Lodge of Freemasons kidnapped the boy, but they couldn't just murder him. If they would have killed the physical body, the vehicle of this soul, the soul would simply have chosen another body, maybe one year later, and would have taken the throne anyway. So they had to keep this soul trapped in the body and prevent it from taking on its task. Therefore, the Freemasons kept the child somewhere in normal conditions until the age of two and a half, when the child showed its first signs of memory (that's the time when the soul gets fixed within the physical body).

Then the Masons had the child put in a metal cage in a cellar, without any light at all, from two and half until fifteen (twelve and a half years!). But this wasn't enough torture yet: The cage was so small that the boy could neither stretch his legs out nor stand up, and therefore his limbs grew at angles. As you will see later, this is a typical Masonic ritual. Freemasons speak in symbols, and every form of punishment has its symbols to show the other Masons what the person has been punished for. So, in this case they chose the square which is one of the Masonic symbols, compass and square.

After twelve and a half years of living in this cage without any light, with just water and bread, the Freemasons thought that they had won and taught the child forty spoken words and how to write the name **Kaspar Hauser**. They left the child on the streets in the middle of Nuremberg and thought that he would be absolutely lost.

First Kaspar was put in prison for a few hours because he could not speak, was not used to light, had never consciously seen a human being, could not walk right – he just had a very unusual behavior. But the chief of police immediately saw that this boy was not a criminal at all, because he was a very beautiful child, and he saw that something unusual had happened to him. So Kaspar was given to a family of a friend of the chief of police, who took on Kaspar as their own child.

But then things started to happen. This child was very unusual. After half a year Kaspar could speak pretty well, and he started to draw. He was a very correct child, intensely tidy, he wore the most proper clothing, everything in his room had its proper place. He had a brilliant memory they had never seen in another child; he remembered every word that had been said by every person he had met, knew the clothing they had worn that day. But he had even more phenomena to show.

Besides being such a beautiful boy he was extremely telepathic. He knew what other people thought of, knew who the person was behind his back, 450 feet away, and what he was doing; he saw at night better than during the day, but most important was his being. He was such a gentle, loving being that everybody who met him just had to like him and became a different person. So he became known as the "miracle child of Europe", and people from all over came to see him. Then, at the age of eighteen, he started to write this first biography (imagine this, after all he could not speak nor write nor do much else at fifteen). Imagine a normal child being imprisoned for twelve and a half years without any light.

So the Grand Orient Freemasons saw that this child was too powerful and that it would take him probably just another few months to realize who he really was and that he finally would take on his title anyway. So they had one of their members, **Lord Stanhope**, get into Kaspar Hauser's life. Stanhope took him away from his adoptive parents and got him to the teacher Meyer in Ansbach who was very cruel to him.

There he was taught to lie and talk about other people. But Kaspar was still bothering the Illuminati, so, on the 17th of October 1829, they tried to kill him the first time in a kosher way, by cutting his throat, another type of ritual murder the Freemasons use

which they have adopted from the Jews. But the assassin didn't cut the throat, he cut the forehead, probably because it was too dark. Kaspar's reaction the next day was forgiveness for the assassin. He was not even angry at him.

But then, on the 14th of December 1833, the Masons were successful. Kaspar was stabbed with a knife three times while he was walking out in the fields, and died three days later on the evening of the 17th .

But the most important incident is that on his deathbed Kaspar forgave his murderer, as *Jesus* on the cross had forgiven his murderers (actually the same group of people). This shows us who Kaspar Hauser really was – by his deeds we now know him. Kaspar's task was to unite Europe in peace, to bring forth a different "New World Order", and order of love and respect. So, again the Illuminati had been successful with their plan, but just on the surface. The same that happened through of *Jesus*, happened again through the death of Kaspar Hauser, and it affected the whole world, even if one can't recognize it immediately. One cannot kill a spiritual master and just think "that's that"!

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 12 THE FREEMASONS IN AMERICA

After the ROSICRUCIANS had founded their first colony in 1694 in what today is Pennsylvania, the Freemasons proceeded to establish their first lodges around 1730, with the consent of the Mother Grand Lodge in England.

The founding of the United States of America is the result of the secret work by Freemasons over hundreds of years. The American War of Independence had been organized and fought by Freemasons, and the Constitution of the U.S. had been penned and signed by Freemasons. About one third of the American Presidents were Freemasons, and they are well represented in Congress, both in the Senate and in the United States Representatives.

The Great seal of the United States with the Pyramid with the all-Seeing Eye on the reverse side, the Phoenix (which in 1841 was replaced by the Bald Eagle) on the obverse and the original Star-Spangled Banner with 13 stripes and 13 stars are all old and important Freemason symbols, which, although they had been designed on behalf of the ROTHSCHILDs and put in place by WEISHAUPT, in their symbolism hark back to ancient Egypt. The design of the Illuminati-dollar pyramid is by **Phillip Rothschild**, as his lover Ayn Rand divulged in her book "Atlas Shrugged".

After the War of Independence was over, the American Masonic lodges segregated from the English Mother Grand Lodge and created their proper American Grand Lodge. This comprised the York Rite with ten degrees (the tenth is a Templar degree) and the Scottish Rite with thirty-three.

Most Freemasons think that there are no degrees higher than the thirty-third, but the members of that degree are later initiated into the Illuminati degrees (See No. 11 of the Protocols).

All "Grand Orient" lodges in Europe were already perfectly controlled by the Bavarian Illuminati. The Freemasons of America at this time were not infected by Weishaupt's "Illuminism". This only happened later.

Remarks on Today's Situation:

One has to understand that perhaps 90% of all the organized Freemasons today have not the least idea what their highest leaders who are linked to the Illuminati are actually up to. Like other organizations the Freemasons are used as a blind to further spread the influence of the Illuminati.

Lyndon LaRouche describes them as follows:

"Outwardly the local Freemason lodges appear as what they mostly do. They are stag groups following certain charitable aims and use a secret handshake and other secret society hocus-pocus. But getting together they think they can set themselves up as important local figures. It is good for business, good for the career. The wives, too, have thus the right social environment and perhaps get to hear the newest gossip from the neighborhood. But at the top things are completely different. The simple lodge brother has no idea what happens at the top..."
(NEUE SOLIDARITAT, March 10,1993).

It is also interesting to note that while German Freemasons from Prussia entered the service of America, other German Freemasons supported England and thereby made fantastic profits. Almost 30,000 soldiers from six German states, more than half from Hesse-Hanau, were loaned to the English Government. In many battles there were more German than English soldiers fighting in the British army against the Americans. In the battle of Trenton for instance, there were only Germans fighting.

How about the financial state of the United States of America?

The U.S. President THOMAS JEFFERSON and BENJAMIN FRANKLIN were inimical to the establishment of a private central bank for the control of the U.S. currency. After Franklin's death in 1790 the Rothschild agents got ALEXANDER HAMILTON appointed as secretary of the treasury. In 1791 he created the "FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF THE UNITED STATES", the first central bank fashioned after the "Bank of England" and controlled by the Rothschilds.

In 1811, when the contract of the bank with the U.S. lapsed, the American economy was so destabilized that the contract was not renewed for five years. The Rothschilds then used their influence in the British Parliament to have England reclaim her colonies in America. This led to the 1812-1815 war. The war again put the U.S. so much in debt that they had to ask the bankers once more for loans (i.e. the central bank).

In 1836, under President Andrew Jackson, the central bank was again disapproved, but it got the concession back in 1863 and in 1913 became the "Federal Reserve Bank", today's central bank of the U.S. (more details will follow).

After the death of Mayer Amschel in 1812, Nathan had custody of the family's fortune. In this position he opened the NATHAN MAYER ROTHSCHILD & SONS BANK in London, with branches in Vienna, Paris and Berlin. This bank dealt in stocks and loans, it insured government, it managed and controlled other banks, railroads, steel plants, arms productions and many more. In America it was represented by KUHN LOEB & CO., by J.P. MORGAN & CO. and by AUGUST BELMONT & CO.

Nathan kept this position in the family clan until he was poisoned at a family gathering in 1836. The reason for the meeting was the marriage of his son LIONEL ROTHSCHILD. Some say that Nathan was executed because he had helped himself to some of the family fortune.

His son LIONEL was very successful as the new boss of N.M. ROTHSCHILD & SONS and eventually became a Member of Parliament.

Jakob (James) Rothschild from the Paris branch was custodian of the family fortune from 1836 to 1868. He had been next in line after Nathan.

The Rothschilds together with the Bavarian Illuminati represented the financial power behind Zionism and later communism and they had started and financed many revolutions and wars.

For instance, did Rothschilds finance both sides of the Civil War in the U.S. between 1861-1865? From December 1860 to May 1861 eleven states whose economy depended on slavery (the Southern states) declared they wanted to leave the Union and formed the "Confederate States". In April 1861 this led to the secession war against the remaining Union states in the north.

The reasons leading to this civil war were almost completely due to the actions and provocations of ROTHSCHILD AGENTS. One of those troublemakers was GEORGE BICKLEY, who had founded the "KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE". The House of Rothschild then had Bickley and his knights extol the disadvantages of the Union for the Confederate States. In the remaining Union states the Rothschilds had J.P. Morgan and August Belmont praise the advantages of the Union.

The London Rothschild bank financed the North, the Paris bank the South. A fantastic business for the Rothschilds. If you finance both sides and support the arms as well, you can but win. Here, the Americans were the only losers, both the North and the South (Machiavelli sends his regards).

It happened though that President Lincoln saw through this and refused to pay the Rothschilds' immense interests. He then asked Congress to have the Greenback dollars made in order to pay the Union troops.

This of course ran contrary to the plans of the Rothschilds and led to them having Lincoln murdered by their agent JOHN WILKES BOOTH on April 14, 1865. **John W. Booth** was later freed from jail by the Knights of the Golden Circle and spent the rest of his life quite comfortably in England, thanks to the handsome payment by Rothschild. After Lincoln's death the greenbacks were withdrawn and later bought in at ridiculous price by the central bankers Morgan, Belmont and Rothschild.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 13 KARL MARX

A branch of the BAVARIAN ILLUMINATI that at the time was known as the "League of the Just" and had come from one of the most successful revolutionary secret groups in France, the "SOCIETIES DES QUATRE SAISONS" (Society of the Four Season), enlisted two new members, the Jew MOSES MORDECHAI MARX LEVI (alias **Karl Marx**) and his friend, the industrialist FRIEDRICH ENGELS, who later wrote the "Communist Manifesto" for them.

Part of the manifesto came from their minds, but the largest section was the ideology of the "League of the Just" and other French secret societies who took a revolutionary stance towards France.

Gary Allen writes:

"In actual fact the 'Communist Manifesto' was in circulation for many years before Marx's name was widely enough recognized to establish his authorship for this revolutionary handbook. All Karl Marx really did was to update or codify the very same revolutionary plans and principles set down seventy years earlier by Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Order of Illuminati in Bavaria."
(None Dare Call It Conspiracy).

The “fight against capitalism” could now proceed. Thanks to his intellectual prowess Marx succeeded in changing the image of the league which in 1847 changed its name to “COMMUNIST LEAGUE”.

This now shows clearly how the Bavarian Illuminati created in England and in America “capitalist” systems and on the other hand “anti-capitalist”, i.e. “communist”, systems thus produced and to keep humanity in constant discord and therefrom confusion.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 14 THE PLAN FOR A WORLD GOVERNMENT

WEISHAUPT died in 1830 at the age of eighty-two. In 1834 GUISEPPE MAZZINI assumed leadership of the Bavarian Illuminati and held this position until his death In 1872.

While he was leading the order of the Bavarian Illuminati, **Mazzini** corresponded with the Satanist ALBERT PIKE, the “SOVEREIGN GRAND COMMANDER OF THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY”, of the Southern Jurisdiction of the U.S. and later the founder of the “KU KLUX KLAN”.

Mazzini had named Pike leader of operations of the Bavarian Illuminati in the U.S. As top illuminists the two worked together. Pike took on the theosophical aspects of their operations, Mazzini the political ones. When the Masonic Lodges of the Grand Orient got into disrepute in Europe due to the revolutionary activities of Mazzini, the latter presented Pike with a plan of genius.

In a letter to Pike, dated January 22, 1870, Mazzini wrote:

“We must allow all of the federations to continue just as they are, with their systems, their central authorities and their diverse modes of correspondence between high grades of the same rite, organized as they are at present, but we must create a super rite, which will remain unknown, to which we will call those Masons of high degree whom we shall select. With regard to our brothers in Masonry, these men must be pledged to the strictest secrecy, Through this supreme rite, we will govern all Freemasonry which will become the one international center, the more powerful because its direction will be unknown.”

(*Occult Theocracy*, Lady Queenborough, and *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*, Gary Allen).

Apparently this is the elite of the 33rd degree of the Scottish Rite. The Ideology of this degree is given in the next chapter. In a letter of August 15, 1871 PIKE showed the Illuminati leader Mazzini in an outline how to conquer the world with three world wars, the way to establish “**THE NEW WORLD ORDER**”.

- The FIRST WORLD WAR should be staged to bring Czarist Russia under the control of the Bavarian Illuminati. Russia should then be used as a “bogey man” to further the aims of the Bavarian Illuminati world-wide.
- The SECOND WORLD WAR should be started by manipulating the differences between the German nationalists and the Political Zionists. This was to result in an expansion of Russian influence and the establishment of a State of Israel In Palestine.
- The THIRD WORLD WAR was planned to result from the differences stirred up by Illuminati agents between the Zionists and the Arabs. The conflict was planned to span the world.

It is also part of the Third World to set Nihilists and Atheists against one another to provoke a social reversal by hitherto unknown savagery and brutality.

After the destruction of *Christianity* and Atheism one would show men the true “Luciferian Doctrine” and thereby kill two birds with one stone.

Remarks to *Today's Situation* (by the author)

Having Russia as the bogey man (concept of the enemy) the Western nations should be forced into SUPRANATIONAL alliances they would not have entered by themselves (NATO, UN). Also having the former Russian empire as the enemy of the world tremendously helped international arms deals, which again profited the international bankers. This shows us that behind the Second World War there is yet a scenario completely DIFFERENT from what the HISTORY BOOK tell us.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 15 THE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN

Here we have to deal again with ALBERT PIKE and the "Scottish Rite" of the Freemasons. Officially, the Masonic order of the "Scottish Rite" started in 1801 in the U.S. from a group of Tory followers. These however had cultivated anti-*Christian* and Satanic practices before. Since about 1840 the organizational structure of the American Freemasons was under the severe supervision of the "Scottish Rite". The latter bestows initiation degrees up to the 33rd degree. It is divided into a Southern Jurisdiction in Arkansas and a northern jurisdiction in Boston.

As an instrument of strategy for the CROWN (explained in the next chapter), the "Scottish Rite" conducted in the middle of the last century an incessant offensive of murder and racist terror against the U.S. and the neighboring states. The most important incidences were the American occupation of Mexico during the Mexican War (1846-1848), the rebellion of the slave-holders, i.e. the Civil War (1861-1865) and the crusade of the Ku Klux Klan against the rebuilding of the Southern States (1867-1870)

The "KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE" founded by **George Bickley** appeared here for the first time, in Cincinnati, under the leadership of KILIANEN VAN RENSSELAERS. The "Golden Circle" was to establish a new empire of slavery with Cuba as its center. It was their objective to kill the hated Catholic Hispanics in order to replace them with black slaves fresh from Africa. This was the first "North American Free Trade Treaty".

The seal of the "KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE" was identical to that of the "KNIGHTS OF MALTA" the Maltese Cross. The "Knights of the Golden Circle" eventually disappeared. In 1867 Albert Pike founded in Nashville the "ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN" (GREEK KYKLOS = CIRCLE), he was the "Great Dragon" and thus their leader. So here they were again, the "Knights of the Golden Circle"

The KKK also uses the Maltese Cross as its emblem and it is led by prominent Freemasons. If one looks at the racist and inhuman goals of the KKK and from these deducts the "inner being" of its founder and its members, then one has to question whether one writes about members of the human species at all.

The KKK uses force to keep their voting rights from black citizens, to disallowing them to own arms, to discriminate against schools teaching black children and to lower the standard of living of blacks to a level that equals that of slavery. The interesting thing is that nowadays the KKK is almost totally financed by the MOSSAD (Israeli secret service)

In the "Jewish" community the independent order "**B'NAI B'RITH**" was established in 1843. The "**B'nai B'rith**", a Zionist secret lodge, is counted among the Masonic lodges. The term "B'nai B'rith" means "Sons of the Alliance". It claims the leadership of world Judaism.

Although most lodges of this order were in the North of the U.S., the "B'nai B'rith" openly took the side of the Confederates. Many speakers of the order in the North vociferously defended slavery and were still working for the goals of the Confederates after the Civil War.

Remarks to *Today's Situation*:

The "ANTI-DEFAMATION LEAGUE" (ADL) which is linked to the "B'NAI B'RITH" recently started a campaign to defame leading American black politicians as anti-Semites. Thus they aimed at fanning racial conflict and to negatively influence the positive attitude of Jewish Americans who up to then had helped the blacks. The ADL also openly opposed the KKK, yet it clamored in favor of the statue of **Albert Pike** (the KKK founder) which is still standing in Washington D.C., and it is openly linked to the "Scottish Rite":

"We worship a *God*, but it is the *God* one adores without superstition. The Masonic religion should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine.

"If Lucifer were not *God*, would Adonai (the *Christian God*) whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy, and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonai and his priests, calumniate him?

"Yes, Lucifer is *God*, and unfortunately Adonai is also *God*. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two *Gods*. The doctrine of Satanism is a heresy; and the true and pure philosophic religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonai; but Lucifer, *God* of Light and *God* of *God* is struggling for humanity against Adonai, the *God* of darkness and evil."

This quote can be looked up in the main Pike folder at the library of the "Scottish Rite" in Washington D.C. in French and in English.

Pike professed to be a Satanist and an agent of the CROWN, the "CITY" Pike bestowed in 1867 the 4th to the 32nd degree of the "Scottish Rite" upon U.S. President ANDREW JOHNSON. Thirty-nine days after the investiture of President Theodore Roosevelt who was himself an anglophile racist and Freemason, the statue of Albert Pike was erected in Washington D.C., where it stands until today.

[More] remarks on Today's Situation:

We see that in a hierarchic order none but the leader is allowed free will. To attain a higher degree an aspirant has to fulfill conditions set by the next higher degree.

An example:

I show the aspirant a “white” book, yet I tell him that it is “black”. Now I ask him of what color the book is. If he answers “white”, he has failed, though if he says “black”, he is accepted to the next higher degree and thus to many more new tasks he has to fulfill like this one. Do you realize that all hierarchies of this world are set up like this? All school systems, almost all religions including *Christianity*, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Mormons, Jehovah’s Witnesses, Scientology – are similarly structured. Personal opinions, free development and independent thinking is not allowed, only the following of orders received from those in HIGHER POSITIONS.

And it does not matter whether it concerns the satanic doctrine – as in the quote by Pike, mentioned earlier – or the dogmas of the Catholic or Islamic (etc.) Churches. Those contemporaries who “knowingly” give up their free will and their proper responsibility and submit these to another person, organization or to a leader are not worthy of better treatment since today, especially in the so-called civilized countries, nobody is “forced” to join an organization or religion.

Or, as **Anatole France** wrote: “And if five million people say something stupid, it is nevertheless stupid!”

About President **Bill Clinton**, former Governor of Arkansas:

In a “Ku Klux Klan Special”, the German magazine *Neue Solidaritat* informs us that Parson W.O. VAUGHT was a Freemason in the 32nd degree of the Scottish Rite (i.e. Master of the Royal Secret). He was the spiritual teacher and actual foster-father of BILL CLINTON and collaborated with him. When he was governor of Arkansas, a state in which the spiritual tradition of Albert Pike is strongly rooted, Clinton supported capital punishment and allowed several executions to go ahead. In reality this means executing poor and blacks. Recently Vaught’s son said that Clinton and his parson agreed that their religious beliefs allowed the killing of prisoners and of unborn babies (especially black babies).

Clinton is also member of the “[Council on Foreign Relations](#)”, of [the Trilateral Commission](#), of [the “Bilderbergers”](#) (more about their importance later), and member for life in the Masonic “Order of DeMolay for Boys”. Jacques de Molay was Grand master of the Knights Templar and was burnt at the stake on March 18, 1314 in Paris.

According to the order’s literature the “Order of DeMolay” is led by “eminent Masons” and membership consists of sons of master Masons aged between fourteen and twenty-one who are taught the Seven Virtues: Filial Love, Reverence, Courtesy, Comradeship, Cleanness (of thought, word and deed), Fidelity and Patriotism. How much this corresponds to reality is a moot point.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 16 THE BLACK NOBILITY

Before going any further into the “big picture” we have to take a little detour again to make things a bit clearer.

For the following information I have to thank Ex- MI6 agent Dr. **John Coleman** for his tremendous research. He is the only one who ever wrote anything in English on the “[Black Nobility](#)”, and on the American continent he is a pioneer in this research. I met Dr. Coleman personally and tell you that he is sincere in his intention (I have my own personal faculty to “read” or “check” people). But he sure is holding back information, as I do, too, because we don’t want to lose our heads.

Dr. Coleman tells us about a term you won’t find in any ordinary book or dictionary: “The Black Nobility”. These are the oligarchic families of Venice and Genoa who in the 12th century held the privileged trading rights (monopolies).

Dr. **Coleman**:

“The first of three crusades, from 1063 to 1123, established the power of the Venetian Black Nobility and solidified the power of the wealthy ruling class. The Black Nobility aristocracy achieved complete control over Venice in 1171, when the appointment of the doge was transferred to what was known as the Great Council, which consisted of members of the commercial aristocracy, a complete triumph for them. Venice has remained in their hands ever since, but the power and influence of the Venetian Black Nobility extends far beyond its borders, and today, in 1986, is felt in every corner of the globe. In 1204 the oligarchic family parceled out feudal enclaves to their members, and from this epoch dates the great building-up of power and pressure until the government became a closed corporation of the leading Black Nobility families.”

The [Black Nobility](#) earned its title through dirty tricks, so when the population revolted against the monopolies in government, as anywhere else, the leaders of the uprising were quickly seized and brutally hanged. They use secret assassinations, murder, the bankrupting of opposing citizens or companies, kidnapping and rape. So, who are these families?

The most important ones are:

- House of Guelph (Britain)

- House of Wettin (Belgium)
- House of Bernadotte (Sweden)
- House of Liechtenstein (Liechtenstein)
- House of Oldenburg (Denmark)
- House of Hohenzollern (Germany)
- House of Hanover (Germany)
- House of Bourbon (France)
- House of Orange (Netherlands)
- House of Grimaldi (Monaco)
- House of Wittelsbach (Germany)
- House of Braganza (Portugal)
- House of Nassau (Luxembourg)
- House of Habsburg (Austria)
- House of Savoy (Italy)
- House of Karadjordjevic (Yugoslavia)
- House of Wurttemberg (Germany)
- House of Zogu (Albania)

As well as the ones you will find on the Family Tree of the Windsors. (*Black Nobility Unmasked Worldwide*, Dr. **John Coleman**, 1985)

All the families listed are connected with the House of Guelph, one of the original Black Nobility families of Venice from which the House of Windsor and thus the present Queen of England, Elisabeth II, descends.

The Guelphs are so intertwined with the German aristocracy through the House of Hanover that it would take several pages to mention all their connections. As you can see in this family tree, almost all European royal houses originate from the House of Hanover and thus from the House of Guelph – the Black Nobility. The Hanoverian English King George I came from the Duchy of Lunenburg, a part of Northern Germany, which had been governed by the Guelph family since the 12th century.

Today the Guelphs rule by dominating the raw materials market, and for years they have fixed the price of gold, a commodity they do neither produce nor own. The House of Windsor also controls the price of copper, zinc, lead and tin. And as you will see, it is no accident that the principle commodity exchanges are located in London. Companies run by Black Nobility families are British Petroleum, Oppenheimer, Lonrho, Philbro and others.

Another Black Nobility family are the Grosvenors in England. For centuries this family lived - as most of the European royal families – on ground rent. Today the family owns at least 300 acres of land in the center of London. The land is never sold, but leased on a 39 year leasehold agreement – the ground rent of the middle ages.

Grosvenor Square, in which the American Embassy is located, belongs to the Grosvenor family, as does Eaton Square. In Eaton Square apartments are rented out at 25,000 pounds a month, and that does not include maintenance costs. This will give you some idea of the immense wealth the Black Nobility families garner from ground rents, and why families like the Windsors are not at all interested in industrial progress along with the excess population it supports. This is the only reason why these “noble” families are behind most, if not all, of the wrong-headed Pro-environmental movements of the world that ultimately and covertly aim to curb population growth.

Prince Philip and Prince Charles are the most visible symbols of these movements and both have often spoken with the utmost callousness about the need to rid the world of unwanted people. (*Black Nobility Unmasked Worldwide*, Dr. **John Coleman**). So why do I mention the Black Nobility?

Because they are the founders of THE secret society of our day from which all the others are connected to the Illuminati originated from – the “[Committee of 300](#)”. As I will show you, the Club of Rome, the CFR, the RIIA, the Bilderbergers, the UN, the Round Table... all originate from the “Committee of 300” and therefore from the European Black Nobility families. Well, here comes the most important point. Dr. Coleman has been perfectly right up to here.

He thinks that the European Black Nobility is the cause of all that is wrong. But, since at least the 17th century absolutely every European royal house has been infiltrated by JEWS. The House of Hanover seems to be German, but it is Jewish. So is the House of Habsburg.

So it wasn't really the Germans who took over the British throne. Brilliant, isn't it? (Sources: “Semi Goter” by Phillip Stauff and “Judenblut im deutschen Adel” - Jewish Blood in German Nobility by [Otto Furst von Batailler](#))

Co-operating with the European Black Nobility are American families like the Harrimans and the McGeorge Bundys.

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Black Nobility](#)

THE ENGLISH ROYAL FAMILY AND THE OPIUM TRADE IN THE 18TH CENTURY

Before dealing with England at all, we have to clarify a few terms.

The QUEEN is the head of the Royal family, with the British colonial empire – with London as its capital – governed by the Prime Minister and the Cabinet.

But just like the Vatican being within Rome, there is a separate, independent state within London, **the CITY**. The CITY, which is called the richest square mile in the world, occupies just about that area in the heart of London (2.7 square Km.). It is said to have about 4,600 inhabitants and about a million jobs.

The government of the CITY is **THE CROWN**, comprised of thirteen members and led by the King of the CITY, the LORD MAYOR. Here one finds the richest and mightiest economic institutions of England, like the “Bank of England” controlled by the **Rothschilds**, Lloyd’s of London, the London Stock Exchange, the offices of many international merchant companies and Fleet Street, the center of newspapers and publishing.

The CITY does not belong to England. It is subject of neither the monarch nor the government of British Parliament. The CITY is the true government of England, as both the Queen and the Prime Minister are subordinate to the Lord Mayor and listen to him. By the façade of a Prime Minister and a cabinet the impression is given that these decide what happens, yet that are just puppets of the CITY.

If the Queen visits the CITY, she is met by the Lord Mayor at “Temple Bar” the symbolic gate to the CITY. She bows and asks permission to enter his private and sovereign state. He shows his approval by handing her the state sword. At state visits like this the Lord Mayor in his robe and chain eclipses the Queen, and her entourage are restricted to ordinary street clothes. Then he proceeds to lead the Queen who goes two steps behind him into the CITY.

As I mentioned earlier, the founding of the “Bank of England” was instigated by William Paterson who was a CITY agent. According to Des Griffin, the CITY is controlled by the Rothschild empire.

Thus, in order to void misinterpretations, we have to realize that in Great Britain there are two separately acting empires – the colonial empire under the royal family and the empire of the Crown. All colonies with a white population (Australia, New Zealand, Canada, and South Africa) were under the authority of the English government. All other colonies (India, Egypt, Bermuda, Malta, Singapore, HongKong, Gibraltar and the Central African colonies) were the private property of the CROWN, so-called CROWN COLONIES.

Of course there was co-operation, because the Windsor family is part of and the City belongs to the Black Nobility. During the building of the Empire the *BRITISH EAST INDIA COMPANY (BEIC)* made an immense fortune with the opium trade. The BEIC established the “China Inland Mission” whose main task was to get Chinese cheap laborers dependent on opium to create a market for their wares.

Members of the British royal family were so impressed by the immense profits that they collaborated with the BEIC. They began by taxing the opium producers in India. Huge amounts of opium were shipped from India on the “China Tea Clippers”, and around 13% of India’s income under the CROWN came from selling pure Bengal opium in China, supervised by them. Surely the court did not want this shady episode exposed.

Therefore they involved the British Secret Services, the BRITISH MILITARY INTELLIGENCE DEPARTMENT (**MI6**) AND THE SECRET INTELLIGENCE SERVICE (**SIS**).

The MI6 goes back to Queen Elisabeth I under whom Sir **Francis Walsingham** became treasurer for the “Dirty Tricks” department of the MI6. Due to its several centuries of experience the MI6 is counted among the best secret services of the world. The BEIC was market leader in the opium trade until Chinese government prohibited the smoking of opium in 1729. From 1791 to 1894 the number of licensed opium plantations grew under the Crown from 87 to 663. This finally led to the Opium War in China.

In 1729 the BEIC, as an arm of the Black Nobility, founded the “**COMMITTEE OF 300**” to simplify the handling of banking and commercial transactions. Today the “Committee of 300” is one of the most important secret organizations and is also working towards a “One World Government”. It is the so-called elite from the CITY. Later this “Committee of 300” developed tactics to overcome the Chinese anti-drug laws.

LORD INCHCAPE established the “P&O Shipping Company” and was the actual founder of the “Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank” that helped in covering up the opium trade. Other British banks involved in the drug trade are the British Bank of the Middle East, The Midland Bank, The National Westminster Bank, Barclays Bank, The Royal Bank of Canada and Baring Brothers Bank. All these banks are linked to the Rothschild banks by the “Committee of 300”.

When the Harriman railroad was being constructed to link California with the East of the U.S. thousands of Chinese cheap laborers were transshipped to work on the tracks. Many were already dependent on opium, and thus the market was extended to the U.S. HARRIMAN founded his railroad empire with financing from the “N.M. Rothschild & Sons Bank” in London.

There are good reasons to deduce that the Chinese opium-dependent laborers were intentionally used to extend the opium market to the U.S.

Remarks on Today's Situation:

The *Neue Solidaritat* wrote in an article titled "[The Queen and Narcotics](#)" in its edition of September 8, 1993:

"It is rare, indeed, a pleasant surprise, to read in the British press news about the court that comes close to the truth. Last week such an item vied with the headlines on the front page of the London Times of August 27, 1993. The headline: "The Royal Family was 'High' in the Highlands".

The article, based on a carefully researched report in the Scottish magazine *Leopard*, discloses that drugs and narcotics were used as a matter of course. From original documents the *Leopard* proved the Queen Victoria and her entourage, often the Churchill and Rothschild families, had standing orders for sizeable quantities of cocaine, heroin and other narcotics with a highland pharmacy. The Times averred the same.

It said:

"Queen Victoria, the monarch with the severe mien, well-known for her "We are not amused" seems to have ordered enough cocaine and heroin for her Balmoral estate in Scotland to keep a whole Highland valley 'high'."

The papers of the pharmacy "show that the Royals and their guests were regularly supplied with considerable amounts of cocaine and heroin solutions."

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Black Nobility](#)

CHAPTER 18

BACKGROUND OF THE BOLSHEVIST REVOLUTION

Because of the many anti-Jewish laws in Europe, many Jews had no property and thus were forced to travel around. Whatever country they elected to be in, they encountered a closed front against them. At the end of the 19th century Czarist Russia was the only real obstacle left against the Illuminati ruling the world.

In 1881 **Theodor Herzl**, a Khazar Jew, again, founded the *ZIONIST MOVEMENT* in Odessa, Russia, in order to create a Jewish homeland in Palestine.

At a B'NAI B'RITH meeting in New York in 1916, Jacob Schiff, president of the Kuhn Loeb & Co. Bank, was elected president of the revolutionary "Zionist Movement in Russia". On January 13, 1917, the Jew LEON TROTSKY (formerly Bronstein) arrived in the U.S. and received an American passport. He was seen on occasion to enter the palatial residence of JACOB SCHIFF.

In their meetings they talked about the Zionist unrest in Russia, also about what was learned from the unsuccessful attempt to overthrow the Czar. Jacob Schiff financed the training of Trotsky's rebels who were mainly Jews from New York's East End and who were trained on a plot in New Jersey belonging to Rockefeller's STANDARD OIL COMPANY. When they had become proficient in guerrilla warfare, Trotsky's rebels left the U.S., with 20 million U.S.\$ from Jacob Schiff, on the SS Kristiansfjord for Russia, there to start the Bolshevik Revolution, so **the Khazars** could get Russia back.

Trotsky and Lenin were both linked to the *Committee of 300* by **Bruce Lockhart**.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 19

SKULL AND BONES

Let us now examine a most powerful organization of the Illuminati in the U.S., the SKULL & BONES order.

Its own members call it simply "[The Order](#)", it has been known for more than 150 years as "Local 322" of a German secret society. Others call it the "Brotherhood of Death". The secret order of SKULL & BONES was established at YALE UNIVERSITY in 1833 by WILLIAM HUNTINGTON RUSSEL and ALPHONSO TAFT. Russel brought it in 1832 from his student days in Germany. In 1856 the order was incorporated into the Russel Trust. In 1864 WILLIAM RUSSEL became a member of the assembly of Connecticut and in 1862 he became General of the National Guard.

ALPHONSO TAFT became Secretary of War in 1870 (?), then U.S. Attorney General in 1876 and in 1884 U.S. Ambassador to Russia. Alphonso's son William was appointed Chief Justice and later elected PRESIDENT of the U.S.

It is an old tradition to mark the tombstones of Freemasons with the Master degree with a skull and crossbones, a tradition also harking back to the time of the Knights Templar after 1127 A.D. Perhaps the order's name comes from one of these traditions. Yale is the only university with societies that are only open to seniors. The other two societies at Yale are the SCROLL & KEY and the WOLF'S HEAD.

The candidates are exclusively white, male, Protestant and usually from very rich families. Often the fathers were already members in the same order. During the last year of study they are called KNIGHT and later – for life – PATRIARCH. The reunions of Patriarchs take place at the DEER ISLAND CLUB in New York. This club was founded in 1907 by the Patriarch George Douglas. The Deer Island Club is exclusively run by Patriarchs, as is the Russel Trust.

The most important members of the Eastern Liberal Establishment surprisingly have always been members of one of these societies. THE EASTERN LIBERAL ESTABLISHMENT is – according to Gary Allen – a circumlocution for the financial, political, academic and media-political Mafia bossed by the ROCKEFELLERS.

Here one should mention the W.A. Harriman Company. The founder of this bank, William Averell Harriman was initiated into the Skull & Bones order in 1913. In the Twenties Harriman was the main supporter of the Russians with funds and diplomatic aid. Harriman had further support by the first Soviet commercial bank, the RUSKOMBANK. MAX MAY, vice-president of the Guaranty Trust and a member of the Skull & Bones, was the first vice-president of the Ruskombank.

The Guaranty Trust was controlled by J.P. Morgan & Co. the partner bank of the N.M. Rothschild Bank. Some partners of J.P. Morgan were Skull Bones members: Harold Stanley, initiated in 1908, Thomas Cochran, initiated in 1904. The original capital for the Guaranty Trust came from the Whitneys, Rockefellers, Vanderbilts and Harrimans, all families with members in the Skull & Bones order. PERCY ROCKEFELLER was the only Rockefeller accepted. He represented the Rockefeller investment in the Guaranty Trust and was its director from 1915 to 1930.

A short summary of the banks just mentioned:

The N.M. Rothschild & Sons had its main branches in London, Paris, Vienna and Berlin. Already then the Rothschilds not only controlled the CITY of London, thus the Crown colonies and the British Government, but also French government, the Committee of 300, the Bavarian Illuminati and so all the secret lodges in Europe and the U.S. infiltrated by the Bavarian Illuminati. Together with their representatives in the U.S. – the Kuhn Loeb & Co. (director: Jacob Schiff), the August Belmont & Co. and the J.P. Morgan & Co. – and the M.M. Warburg Gesellschaft in Hamburg and Amsterdam they built up – among others Rockefellers Standard Oil empire, Harriman's railroad and Carnegie's steelworks and thereby controlled the greatest part of the American economy.

The banks just mentioned are among the most powerful in the world and are all controlled by **Rothschild**. And these were just the "modest" beginnings of the Rothschild empire, as we are about to see.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 20

...AND THUS ENDETH FREEDOM IN AMERICA

Towards the end of the 19th century the banks controlled by [the Rothschilds](#) started a big campaign to get the rich American economy under their control. Around 1900 the Rothschilds sent a further agent to the U.S., [PAUL WARBURG](#), to collaborate with the banking firm of Kuhn Loeb & Co. Take note of this name: he was yet to interlink many more organizations! JACOB SCHIFF and PAUL WARBURG started a campaign for the creation of the FEDERAL RESERVE BANK as an established PRIVATE central bank in America.

In 1907 Jacob Schiff said before the New York Chamber of Commerce:

“If we don’t get a central bank with sufficient credit control this country will experience the most severe and far-reaching financial panic in its history.”
(Des Griffin: *Descent Into Slavery*).

No sooner said than done. They went on to hurl the U.S. into a monetary crisis the resulting panic at the financial market of which ruined the lives of tens of thousands of people all over the country. The panic at the New York stock exchange brought the Rothschilds – quite apart from a profit of several billion U.S.\$ - the success they hoped for. Cunningly planned, the panic was used as an argument for the establishment of a central bank to stave off similar occurrences. Paul Warburg then told the bank and currency committee:

“In the Panic of 1907, the first suggestion was ‘let us have a national clearing house’ (Central Bank).”
(Gary Allen: *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*).

The final version of the decision to introduce the [FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM](#) (the private central bank of the U.S.) was conceived on **J.P. Morgan**'s estate on Jekyll Island, Georgia.

According to H.G. Dorsey the meeting was attended by A. Piatt Andrew, Senator Nelson Aldrich, Frank Vanderlip (president of Kuhn Loeb & Co.), Henry Davidson (senior partner in the J.P. Morgan Bank), Charles Norton (president of Morgan's First National Bank), Paul Warburg and Benjamin Strong (president of Morgan's Bankers Trust Co.). The introduction in 1913 of the Federal Reserve System enabled the international bankers to consolidate their financial powers in the U.S. Paul Warburg was the first chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

The Federal Reserve Act was soon followed by the 16th Amendment to the Constitution which enabled Congress to levy taxes on the personal income of U.S. citizens. This was the consequence of the fact that the U.S. government could no longer print its own money to finance its operations.

For the first time since the founding of the U.S., income tax was levied.

The foremost shareholders of the FEDERAL RESERVE (The FED) were:

- Rothschild banks in London and Paris
- Lazard Brothers Bank in Paris
- Israel Moses Seif Bank in Italy
- Warburg Bank in Hamburg and Amsterdam
- Lehman Bank in New York
- Kuhn Loeb Bank in New York
- Rockefeller's Chase Manhattan Bank in New York
- Goldman Sachs Bank in New York.

Congressman CHARLES LINDBERGH already then described the new Federal Reserve System as the “Invisible Government” by its financial power.

How does “**The FED**” function?

The FED'S “Open Market Committee” produces Federal Reserve Notes (dollar notes).

THESE NOTES ARE THEN LOANED TO THE U.S. GOVERNMENT AGAINST OBLIGATIONS THAT SERVE THE FED AS SECURITY. THESE OBLIGATIONS ARE HELD BY THE TWELVE FED BANKS WHICH RECEIVE THE YEARLY INTEREST PAYMENTS THEREON.

Remarks to Today's Situation:

In 1982 the U.S. tax office put the national debt at US\$ 115,800,000,000 in interest payments from the American tax payers. This interest capital goes into the coffers of the Fed, and so to the international PRIVATE bankers.

In 1992 the obligations held by the Fed reached US\$ 5,000,000,000,000 and the interest payments by the tax payers rise continually. And this fortune was created by the FED lending money to the U.S. government and charging high interest rates for something that cost the FED only paper, ink and printing costs. This is one of the biggest swindles in the history of the U.S. and almost nobody notices.

And so the FED holds – via the obligations of the U.S. government – the lien on the state and private property of the WHOLE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. Innumerable lawsuits have not been successful in reversing the Federal Reserve Act. There is no legal way for the citizens to reclaim the money because the FED is not a part of the government but a private institution. Apparently the FED is not constitutional and should therefore not exist. Nine U.S. states have cases pending to abolish the FED.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 21 THE ROTHSCHILD TOWING SERVICE

Kings and dictators were always infamous for spending more than they could squeeze out of their subjects in taxes. The nations and government then had to borrow the necessary sums from the banks. But how could the banks retrieve their money if a government could not or would not pay up? The solution is war!

The business of financing governments functions on similar lines as the credit institute that lends a client money to buy a car. If the client cannot pay the monthly installments the car is recovered. And how does one recover a vehicle? With another car! The same with financing governments. You don't just lend money to one country only, you also lend to that country's enemies.

The lender has to ensure that both countries are of about the same strength so that in the case of conflict financing will be the deciding factor. If a country does not pay up, the lender will threaten it with war by another country of, if it still refuses payment, have it "recovered" by that other country as booty. (see Machiavelli). The House of Rothschild has followed these guidelines for about 160 years now (No. 9 of the Protocols).

Nathan and his brothers started this "game" at the beginning of last century in Europe, after they reaped so much profit from the Napoleonic wars. At that time something developed in Europe that came to be known as the "Balance of Powers". In order to strengthen its position as "invisible ruler" of Europe the House of ROTHSCHILD had to build up two power groups of similar strength to guarantee that "Balance of Powers".

They had to ascertain that all the A kings could be threatened with all the B kings. Naturally they financed both sides. Then they required a third power as a kind of insurance should one of the countries sep out of line. This country is Nathan's England which thus was supreme power in Europe. The outcome of a war could always be determined by checking which side was favored by England. At the end England was always on the side of the winner.

England, or the Crown, more appropriately, had such an efficient kingdom recovery service at their hands that the power of the house of ROTHSCHILD reached tremendous heights. Around the turn of the century it was said that they controlled half the property of the world.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 22 CECIL RHODES AND HIS KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE

In his book *None Dare Call it Conspiracy*, **Gary Allen** writes:

"THE ROUND TABLE organization in England grew out of the life-long dream of gold and diamond magnate CECIL RHODES for a 'new world order'.

"Rhodes' biographer, **Sara Millin**, was a little more direct. As she puts it: 'the government of the world was Rhodes' simple desire'." Quigley quotes:

'In the middle 1890's Rhodes had a personal income of at least a million pounds sterling a year which he spent so freely for mysterious purposes that he was usually overdrawn on his account... Cecil Rhodes' commitment to a conspiracy to establish World Government was set down in a series of wills described by Frank Aydelotte in his book *American Rhodes Scholarships*.'

'Aydelotte writes:

'...In his first will Rhodes states his aim still more specifically: the extension of British rule throughout the world...(with English as the world language), the foundation of so great a power as to hereafter render wars impossible and promote the interest of humanity. 'The 'Confession of Faith' (part of the

testament) enlarges upon these ideas. The model for this proposed secret society was the Society of *Jesus*, though he mentions also the Masons.'

"Gary Allen continues:

"It should be noted that the originator of this type of secret society was Adam Weishaupt, the moner who founded the Order of (Bavarian) Illuminati on May 1, 1776, for the purpose of conspiracy to control the world. The role of Weishaupt's (Bavarian) Illuminati has long been recognized as models for Communist methodology. Weishaupt also used the structure of the Society of *Jesus* (the Jesuits) as the model, and rewrote his Code in Masonic terms."

"Aydelotte continues:

'In 1888 Rhodes made his third will...leaving everything to LORD ROTHSCHILD (his financier in mining enterprises), with an accompanying letter enclosing 'the written matter discussed between us.' This, one surmises, consisted of the first will and the 'Confession of Faith', since in a postscript Rhodes says 'in considering questions suggest take Constitution of the Jesuits if obtainable'... 'Apparently for strategic reasons Lord Rothschild was subsequently removed from the forefront of the scheme. Professor Quigley reveals that Lord Rosebury, replaced his father-in-law Lord Rothschild, in Rhodes' next (and last) will.

'The 'secret society' was organized on the conspiratorial pattern of circles within circles. Professor Quigley informs us that the central part of the 'secret society' was established by March, 1891, using Rhodes' money. The organization was run for Rothschild by Lord Alfred Milner – The ROUND TABLE worked behind the scenes at the highest levels of British government, influencing foreign policy and England's involvement and conduct of WW I.'

"William Bramley writes about the ROUND TABLE group:

'Rhodes was certainly on the right track. If he had reached his goal, many of the negative effects... by the network of the 'Brotherhood of the Snake' might have been undone. By a world language the detrimental effects touched upon in the story of the Tower of Babel, having to do with people talking in different tongues, might have been reversed. Fostering a feeling for world citizenship would help to overcome the forms of National Socialism that help to unleash wars. But something went wrong. He thought of realizing his objectives via a network of the corrupt 'Brotherhood of the Snake'. So Rhodes set up institutions that ended up by falling into the hands of those who would use these institutions for the suppression of humanity.'"

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to A Short History of The Round Table](#)

CHAPTER 23 HOW TO STAGE A WORLD WAR

The creation of the German empire under Bismarck upset the "balance of powers" that had been existing in Europe for more than two centuries. England ruled supreme over the continent until 1871. This supremacy had been repeatedly challenged by Spain and by France but England always remained victorious. The fact that Germany now grew stronger, by acquiring colonies and by building up its military force, was a severe threat to the Illuminati, but also to England and its supremacy over Europe both economically and militarily.

To counteract this, the international bankers who at that time were to a large extent excluded from the economic development in Germany, sought for ways to limit and control Germany. Between 1894 and 1907 a number of international treaties were signed to have Russia, France, England and further nations unit against Germany in the case of war. It was the task of the COMMITTEE OF 300 to set the stage for the First World War. From the ROUND TABLE group emerged as a front the "Royal institute for International Affairs" (RIIA). It is also known as "Chatham House" and had among its founding members Lord Albert Grey, Lord Arnold Toynbee – eminence grise of the MI6, H.G. Wells, Lord Alfred Milner – head of the Round Table, and H.J. Mackinder – inventor of the so-called geopolitics.

From the Committee of 300 the RIIA got the order to study possible ways to stage this war. The order was handed to Lord Northcliff, Lord Rothmere – both members of the Committee of 300 and Lord Toynbee of the MI6. The research was done in WELLINGTON HOUSE where "brainstorming" sessions developed ways and techniques to condition the public into supporting a war.

Edward Bernays and **Walter Lippmann** were American "specialists" attending. **Lord Rothmere** used his newspaper as a tool to try out their "social conditioning" techniques on his readers. After a test period of six months they had found that 87% of the public had formed opinions without rational or critical thought processes. That was what they wanted. Thereupon the English working class was subjected to sophisticated propaganda methods to convince them that they had to send their sons by the

thousands to their deaths. In America, President Theodore Roosevelt, the 26th President, said during his election campaign in 1912:

“Behind the visible government there is an invisible government upon the throne that owes the people no loyalty and recognizes no responsibility. To destroy this invisible government, to undo the unGodly union between corrupt business and corrupt politics is the task of a statesman.”
(Dieter Ruggeberg: “Geheimpolitik”, p. 75)

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 24

THE FIRST WORLD WAR AS SEEN BY THE ILLUMINATI

At the beginning of the 20th century the world appeared to be at peace. But behind the scenes preparations were well under way for a blood bath the world would not forget for a long time.

The Illuminati had recognized that in order to fulfill their plan for a “[New World Order](#)” successfully, they had to create such a state of devastation that no nation would remain untouched.

Most historians agree that the cause of war was actually a rather trivial dispute between Austria and Serbia. The assassination of the Austrian heir to the throne Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie by the Serbian nationalist Gavrilo Princip of the occult secret society “Black Hand” in Sarajevo sparked the First World War.

This was used by the hidden powers to realize the World War that Albert Pike had predicted more than forty years before. Since the events of that war are generally known, I would like to concentrate here on the Russian side. Despite having the largest army in the world Russia was desperately under-equipped for any sizeable action. Before fighting started in 1914 the CROWN had promised Russia its full support and military help in the case of war. After the war had begun, that help was reduced to 10% of its pre-war level. Apparently the financial monopolists wanted to force Russia into as dangerous a situation as possible, in perfect agreement with Pike’s plan.

At a time when millions of Russians had already died on the battlefields, the **ROTHSCHILD** agents compounded the problems by their activities. Their endeavors – following the Illuminati’s philosophy founded upon misery and insecurity – to set the stage for a revolution following the German defeat, was successful.

The revolution started in February 1917 when the Czar was deposed and a provisional government under Prince Georgy Luvov took over. This government however did not succeed in staving off the national decline.

Here I would like to continue the chapter “Background of the Bolshevik Revolution”, after TROTSKY and his rebels had left New York on the SS-Kristianiafjord with 20 million US\$ in gold.

The boat – chartered by **JACOB SCHIFF** – was held up on April 3, 1917 by the Canadian authorities at Halifax, Nova Scotia. The Illuminati plan seemed doomed. But Jacob Schiff and his Illuminati friends in the U.S. government and in England exerted their influence and soon the voyage could continue. After arrival in Europe Trotsky went to Switzerland to meet with Lenin, Stalin, Kaganovich and Litvinov and to co-ordinate their strategy.

Perhaps it is interesting to note here that the heads and agents of all the nations involved in the war could meet in neutral Switzerland. At the Congress of Vienna in 1815 – after Napoleon’s defeat – Switzerland was restored. The confederation was guaranteed neutrality forever by the powers of Europe.

An accident?

Or, does not such a safe place in the center of Europe fit the plans of the parties living off the war perfectly? As Dr. Coleman proves in his books, the Black Nobility plays the main role behind the “Swiss Theater”.

Now the conspirators faced the question of how to get the rebels and equipment from Switzerland to Russia. The answer was furnished by the ROTHSCCHILD agent and chief of the German secret police **MAX WARBURG**. He had them all packed in a sealed railway carriage and made sure this passed safely through Germany to the Russian border. When the train stopped in Germany for the first time, two German officers got on to escort it. They had been commandeered by General **ERICH LUDENDORFF**.

Max Warburg was the brother of Paul Warburg, the first chairman of the “Federal Reserve Bank”.

In July 1917 the conspiracy supported by the international bankers suffered a first setback and **LENIN**, another famous Khazar, had to flee with a few others to Finland. But in November 1917 they were finally successful.

And no wonder, if we look at the financial support they had following their training in New York. During the bloody civil war that ensued after the Bolshevik Revolution, Lenin was the undisputed leader of political activities while Trotsky organized the military arm, the “Red Army”. That name was not an accidental choice. The Bolshevik army under Trotsky was the deadly instrument of [the Khazar](#) international bankers controlled by the **Rothschilds** (= red shield). So it was very befitting to have the army carry a

red emblem. It is now an established historical fact that most of the rebels led by Lenin were Jews.

The Times of March 29, 1919, wrote that,

“one of the most interesting features of the Bolshevik movement is the high percentage of non-Russians in the leadership. OF THE 30 OR SO COMMISSIONERS OF LEADERS THAT FORM THE CENTRAL APPARATUS OF THE BOLSHEVIK MOVEMENT, NO LESS THAN 75% ARE JEWS.”

Why did the Jews in particular have an interest in Russian or the Russian monarchy? Well, if you don't know about the Khazars, it won't make any sense. Remember that the Khazar empire had been conquered by the Varangians, later the founders of the Russian monarchy. As you know, the Jews believe in revenge and never forget their defeats. So, they prepared a very careful plan, an invisible plan, to win back “their” country and have somebody else punished for getting it back for them, i.e. the Bolsheviks.

According to writings of General A. Nechvolodov the French secret service had found out that Jacob Schiff had directly supplied the Russian revolutionaries with a further 12 million US\$. Nechvolodov also name Felix Warburg, Otto Kahn, Mortimer Schiff, Jerome H. Hanauer and Max Breitung in the U.S. and Max Warburg, Olaf Aschburg and Jivtovshy in Europe as further financiers of the Bolshevik Revolution.

The ambassador of the Russian Empire to the U.S., Bakhmetiev, declared that after the Bolshevik victory 600 million Roubled in gold were transferred from Russian to the Kuhn Loeb Bank in New York between 1918 and 1922.

The book “The Sealed Train” by Michael Pearson shows that – according to documents of the German Foreign Office – up to February 5, 1918 Germany had supplied 40,580,997 Marks for propaganda and “special requirements”. In the same document it is stated that the German treasury released 15 million Marks to Russia one day after Lenin seized power. The bloody massacre of millions of Russians and the enslavement of further millions was however of scant interest to the international bankers on their way to world dominance.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 25

THE OCHRANA (FORMER RUSSIAN SECRET SERVICE)

The Bolshevik Revolution was, however, not only supported by the U.S. and Germany. The **OCHRANA**, the secret service found by the last Czar, consisted of several organizations that carried out all the usual functions of a secret service with secret agents, double agents, secret police and agents provocateurs. The Ochrana though was a very subversive and criminal group which greatly simplified the work of the Illuminati.

Huge sums of money from the international bankers, among others from ALFRED MILNER who later took over the secret “Round Table”, were poured into the Ochrana that already had infiltrated the Bolshevik movement. Agents steered many of its activities. The infiltration was so strong that in 1908 four of the five members of the Petersburg committee of the Bolshevik party were Ochrana agents.

They channeled the funds that came from the international bankers to the Bolsheviks who could therefore suppress their strongest opponents, the Mensheviks and the Socialist Party. Two agents of the Ochrana were the editor and the financial controller of the “Pravda” and supported its beginning. It is said that the hidden Jew **JOSEPH STALIN** (his real name was **Jossip Vissarionovich Djugashvili**) was also a member of the Ochrana since he was an important contact between the Czarist police and the Bolsheviks.

After he deposition of the Czar in 1917 the Ochrana was officially disbanded, but it was rebuilt under the name CHEKA until in 1920 its membership was increased tenfold. In 1921 the name was changed to GPU, then to OGPU, then in 1934 to NKVD. The Russian system of concentration camps that was built under Lenin and reached its peak under Stalin was governed by the NKVD. The camps formed part of the Soviet economy and almost half the gold and chromium production was mined with forced labor by camp inmates. Until 1950 the camps claimed the lives of about 4 million people.

In the First World War around 10 million Russian soldiers were killed, not to mention the millions of civilians. Until 1950 the communist system had left about a further 40 million dead. Adding these up you have about as many dead as the old West Germany had living, and those are only the figures officially accessible.

Finally the NKVD became the MGB, then the KGB which in 1982 was the biggest secret service in the world – with 90,000 staff officers and 175,000 border guards – and remained if for a further ten years.

The GOSBANK, the Russian central bank, functioned after the same principles as the Federal Reserve. It created money from zero and was the dream of every financial capitalist. The Gosbank controlled the Soviet financial transactions even more than the central banks of the West, for all transactions between Soviet companies are carried out by the Gosbank. Thus Gosbank could control all the transactions that involve Soviet companies.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 26 RUSSIAN OIL

After the Bolshevik Revolution “Standard Oil” ([Rockefeller](#)) bought from the Russians 50% of the huge Caucasian oil fields, although it was officially state-owned.

In 1927 Standard Oil built its first refinery in Russia, then made a contract with the Russians to sell their oil on the European Market and supplied the Bolsheviks with 75 million US\$

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 27 THE BALFOUR DECLARATION

The establishment of a puppet regime under [LLOYD GEORGE](#) in London brought a visible change in the official policy towards Zionism. This paid huge dividends when the new Foreign Secretary ARTHUR BALFOUR wrote on November 2, 1917, the following letter to [LIONEL ROTHSCHILD](#), recently made a peer of the realm:

“Dear Lord Rothschild,
I have much pleasure in conveying to you on behalf of his Majesty’s Government the following declaration of sympathy with Jewish Zionist aspirations, which has been submitted to and approved by the cabinet.
His Majesty’s Government view with favor the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavors to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.
I should be grateful if you would bring this declaration to the knowledge of the Zionist Federation.

Yours sincerely,
Arthur James Balfour

The interesting thing is that at the time the letter was written, Palestine was still in the hands of the Turks. Here a nation promises the land that belongs to a second nation to a third. A few weeks later the Turks were defeated and England took control of Egypt and Palestine, France of Lebanon and Syria.

Rothschild’s part of the deal was to use its influence in the U.S. to involve these in the First World War on the side of the Allies, just at the time when the Allies had a lot of problems with Germany and the Turks.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 28 THE AMERICANS “WANT” TO FIGHT, TOO!

The main base of the Zionists was transferred from Berlin to New York under the guidance of Judge Louis D. Brandeis.

Important agents of the ROTHSCHILD BANK were Colonel EDWARD M. HOUSE and BERNARD BARUCH.

Take note of these names, they will play important roles. BARUCH was instrumental in the successful presidential campaign of WOODROW WILSON. Colonel HOUSE was Wilson’s closest advisor who selected a cabinet to suit Rothschild interests and who practically ran the whole State Department. It was obvious the under the influence of Colonel Edward Mandell House, Wilson became a perfect puppet of the Rothschilds. This he demonstrated very clearly when he did NOT veto the “Federal Reserve” resolution and asked the congress to agree to go to war against Germany.

Because of “great public pressure” Congress agreed, too. The public had been manipulated with the same “social conditioning” techniques developed by the WELLINGTON HOUSE of the RIIA that before had so well functioned in England. (The subject of “brain-washing machines” has been well described in the books of Thomas E. Bearden and in Preston B. Nichol’s book The Montauk Project, especially the Montauk chair, which was based on developments by ITT.

This propaganda was also assisted by Colonel House. In 1916 he used his influence together with the shareholders of the “FED” – to convince the American public with propaganda and the aid of President Wilson, the Rothschild puppet, that it was its holy duty to use democracy to make this world safe. Shortly afterwards the Americans went to war. The Illuminati sold Woodrow Wilson to the American people by saying that he represented the “New Freedom” The First World War was very good business for the illumined bankers. Bernard Baruch, who became chairman of the War Industries Board, raised his fortune from 1 million US\$ to 200 million.

The next action by Woodrow Wilson at the behest of Colonel House was to convince Congress of the necessity of forming the “LEAGUE OF NATIONS” which later became the UN.

A further decisive step by the Illuminati towards world power had been taken.

Des Griffin describes the First World War from the viewpoint of [the Illuminati](#) as follows:

“1. America’s policy of isolationism and neutrality, expounded so eloquently by George Washington in his farewell message and given official expression in the Monroe Doctrine, died. A precedent was established – albeit through monumental deceit – for America’s use as a military tool in the hands of the International Bankers.

“2. Czarist Russia, a thorn in the side of the money monopolists for many years, had been successfully removed from the world scene. This had been forecast forty-seven years earlier by top Illuminist Albert Pike, in his famous letter to Mazzini.

“3. World War I created astronomical national debts in the nations which participated. These debts were held by the International Bankers who, as we have seen, organized and stage-managed the show from start to finish. “Theaters of war” have always proved extremely lucrative to their managers and those who finance them!

The Treaty of Versailles of course was also based on Rothschild plans. On the American side stood the Rothschild puppet Woodrow Wilson with his advisors and Rothschild agents Colonel House and Bernard Baruch, on the English side, more exactly the side of the CROWN, was Lloyd George, member of the Committee of 300, with his advisor SIR PHILIP SASSOON, a direct descendant of **Amschel Rothschild** and member of the English Privy Council. France had Prime Minister Clemenceau and [GEORGE MANDEL](#) as a delegation.

Mandel, born **JEROBEAM ROTHSCHILD**, was often called the Disraeli of France, made this round perfect. Colonel House, at the peak of his powers, was the central figure at the Peace Conference. It happened once that Clemenceau arrived when President Wilson was with House. Wilson was required to leave the room while House and Clemenceau conferred in private.

Philip Snowden describes the treaty as follows:

“The treaty should satisfy brigands, imperialists and militarists. It is the deathblow to those who expected the end of the war to bring peace. It is not a peace treaty, but a declaration of another war. It is the betrayal of democracy and of the fallen in the war. The treaty exposes the true aims of the Allies.

Lloyd George said:

“We have written a document that guarantees war in twenty years. When you place conditions on a people (Germany) that it cannot possibly keep, you force it either to break the agreement or to war.

And we know now who the group of persons behind the treaty of Versailles was and what their aims were. Some ignorants may continue to deny the validity of the [Protocols of the Elders of Zion](#), but the presence of the ROTHSCHILD agents at the Versailles Peace Conference cannot be explained away as accidental.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 29 THE ROCKEFELLER MINISTRY OF FOREIGN RELATIONS (CFR)

The Illuminati provoked the First World War so that following it they could establish a world government. Had they succeeded already after then, the following wars would no longer have been necessary. After the armistice on November 11, 1918 WOODROW WILSON and his advisor Colonel HOUSE came to Europe in the hope to found there a World Government in the shape of the League of Nations. Wilson’s “fourteen points” lost their impact and so their plan failed.

That is why in 1919, HOUSE met with members of the British secret organization “The Round Table”. It had become obvious that in order to reach that aim, they had to expand their system substantially. After the RIIA had been established in England, it was decided that a fronting organization was also needed in the U.S. So, Colonel House, serving as host for the Round Table group, called – during the peace conference in Paris in 1919 – the best heads of Wilson’s “Brain Trust” together to form group dealing with international concerns.

This group then returned from Paris to New York and in 1921 was named the “[Council on Foreign Relations](#)” (CFR). The CFR has Americans as its members and the Round Table group as its core organization. Today the CFR – together with the [TRILATERAL COMMISSION](#) – is the most influential background organization in the U.S. Both the CFR and the Round Table are behind the J.P. Morgan & Co. Bank, which explains why J.P. Morgan played an important role in its foundation.

THE INNERMOST CIRCLE OF THE CFR IS [THE SKULL & BONES ORDER](#).

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 30

PREPARING THE SECOND WORLD WAR

On February 6, 1929, **MONTAGU NORMAN**, chairman of the **BANK OF ENGLAND**, came to Washington to consult with the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury **ANDREW MELLON**. Afterwards the "Federal Reserve" raised the leading interest rate.

On March 9, 1929, Paul Warburg wrote in the Financial Chronicles:

"If we allow orgies of unlimited speculation to go too far,...then a total collapse is assured. Those who understood quietly withdrew from the stock exchange and invested in **GOLD AND SILVER**. Des Griffin adds:

"In the fall of 1929 it was time for the International Bankers to push the button that set in motion the machinery that resulted in World War II. After they, their agents and friends had sold out of the crest of an artificially inflated stock market boom, the International Bankers pulled the rug out from under the whole system and sent the United States into what became known as the Great Depression. In the years that followed, the economies of nations around the world slowed to a virtual standstill."

(Descent Into Slavery)

The general despair due to the depression was cleverly used by the Illuminati to buy land and companies for peanuts. It also furnished them with a good opportunity to deepen their influence upon the U.S. government, and just as planned the CFR began to pull important government people, leading industrialists, press managers and high military personnel into their ranks.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 31

ADOLPH HITLER OFFERS A CURE

As we have just seen, the German development following the treaty of Versailles was predetermined by demanding of Germany reparation payments of 123 billion gold mark and 26% per annum of the value of German exports. The collapse of the German currency because of these payments was foreseeable – chronic inflation!

In the midst of this chaos Germany issued a moratorium on all payments of reparation for two years. The victorious powers refused and on January 9, 1923 voted three to one – England voted against at the behest of the CITY – that the German Reich be deemed in arrears in its payments in kind. Upon the French and Belgian troops occupied the Ruhr area. But when the German workers in the Ruhr called a general strike, the occupation proved a flop. The troops left this dead-end when Germany agreed to a compromise known as the **DAWES Plan**.

The "Dawes Plan" was conceived by J.P. Morgan, the **ROTHSCHILD** henchman, and should grant Germany credits of 800 million US\$ in the first four years. The Dawes Plan however failed when Germany's reparation payments grew. It was replaced by the "Young Plan" (named after the Morgan agent Owen Young): In order to plunder more easily, the international bankers established the "[Bank for International Settlement](#)" (**BIS**).

Thus the reparation payments for the First World War were easily executed by transferring funds from the loan accounts of one country to the accounts of another also with this same bank. Here again the bankers profited, with charges and commissions.

Professor **Quigley** states:

"It is noteworthy that this system (Dawes and Young Plans) was established by the international bankers and that lending money to Germany was very profitable for those bankers."

This is a prime example of the Machiavellian system. On the one hand the bankers supported all the warring parties and now they even loaned the money for the reparation payments by the Germans. Whatever Germany did, it was clear for the outset from whom they would – or rather had – to lend [borrow] money. It was the very same group that had planned, financed and steered the First World War and had cleaned up in the process. But the show went on.

There were other plans and goals to realize – it was the turn of war number two! The immense sums that after 1924 flowed from American capital to Germany under the Dawes and Young plans formed the foundation upon which Hitler built his war machinery.

As Dr. **Anthony C. Sutton** writes in his book *Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler*:

"The sum paid before 1940 by American capitalism to Germany in preparation for war can only be called phenomenal. No doubt it was decisive for the military preparation in Germany. There is ample proof suggesting that the influential sector of American business not only knew about the nature of Nazism, but actively (and lucratively) supported it for self-interest wherever possible, in the full knowledge that in the end there would be a war into which both Europe and the U.S. would be drawn..."

"To claim ignorance is incompatible with the facts.

"The carefully researched evidence that American banking and industrial circles were most instrumental in the rise of Hitler's Third Reich is now publicly accessible. They can be found in the protocols and reports of government hearings that had been published by several Senate and House committees between 1928 and 1946.

Among the most important are:

- House Subcommittee to Investigate Nazi Propaganda (1934)
- The report by the Senate Subcommittee on War Mobilization (1946)."

A fascinating tale is unveiled by the historian **G. Edward Griffin**:

"In the years prior to World War II there came into existence and INTERNATIONAL CARTEL, centered in Germany, that dominated the entire world's chemical and drug industries. It has spread its operations to 93 countries and was a powerful economic and political force on all continents. It was known as I.G. FARBEN.

"I.G. stands for 'Interessengemeinschaft' which translates as 'association of interests' or simply 'cartel'. By the beginning of World War II, I.G. Farben had become the largest industrial corporation in Europe, the largest chemical company in the world, and part of the most gigantic and powerful cartel of all history."

In 1926 **I.G. Farben** had developed a method to extract petrol from coal and in 1929 entered a licensing agreement with Standard Oil (Rockefeller). This company gave I.G. Farben 546,000 of ordinary shares valued at more than 30 million US\$. Two years later, I.G. Farben signed what was known as the ALIG Agreement with Alcoa Aluminum. I.G. Farben produced about half the petrol in Germany. Later they built refineries next to the concentration camps and had the inmates slog for them as forced laborers.

I.G. Farben was one of the largest companies controlled by **ROTHSCHILD** and pumped huge sums of money into the German economy, especially to the future SS. On the board of I.G. Farben there were MAX and PAUL WARBURG (Federal Reserve) who had large banks in Europe and the U.S. A further member was C.E. Mitchell, also on the boards of the "FED" and the "National City Bank" and H.A. Metz of the "Bank of Manhattan".

HERMANN SCHMITZ, the president of I.G. Farben, was also on the board of the "Deutsche Bank" and of the "Bank for International Settlement".

The brothers Averell and Roland HARRIMAN (initiated into the Skull & Bones in 1917) greatly helped to finance the Nazis, this via the UNION BANK. Subsidiaries of ITT and General Electric supported the pre-war German SS directly.

James Martin, head of the Department of Economic Warfare in the Department of Justice had researched the structure of Nazi industry and in his book *All Honourable Men* writes:

"The principal link between Hitler and the Wall Street money barons was HJALMAR HORACE GREELEY SCHACHT, the president of the Reichsbank, whose family for many years were closely aligned to the international financial elite. Schacht was the man who masterminded the plan to rebuild Germany (the "Young Plan") and also the "Bank for International Settlement".

The plan masterminded by Schacht worked perfectly and resulted in bringing events in the Weimar Republic to an explosive head. DR. FRITZ THYSEN, the German industrialist, stated that he 'turned to the national Socialist party only after I became convinced that the fight against the Young Plan was unavoidable if complete collapse of Germany was to be prevented. Acceptance of the Young Plan and its financial principles increased unemployment more and more, until about one million were unemployed."

Fertile ground, of which the "THULE-GESELLSCHAFT" ([Thule Society](#)) with its tool **Adolf Hitler** had all but to make use. After the crash of 1931 German industry was almost bankrupt. Fritz Thyssen officially joined the National Socialist Party and supported Hitler. The largest part of his fortune was handled by the "BANK VOORHANDEL" which in turn was controlled by the UNION BANK. The Union Bank was Thyssen-Harriman connection. Of its eight directors, four were "SKULL & BONES" members and two were Nazis.

Harriman at the same time financed the Soviets and the Nazis via the BROWN BROS, HARRIMAN BANK. One of his closest allies was PRESCOTT BUSH, father of [GEORGE BUSH](#), ex-president of the U.S. Both Prescott and George Bush are members of the "[Skull & Bones](#)".

Up to 1936 more than one hundred American companies were involved in the build-up of the German war machine, among them General Motors, Ford, International Harvester and Du Pont. The motives for these investments could not be just for short-term gains as the contracts between these companies and the German government stated that not a penny was to leave Germany.

The profits would come only five years later, when the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor and so pulled the U.S. into World War II.

You see, at this time everything was already planned in detail, but only insiders knew about it.

Here **Des Griffin** summarizes those last events:

“The International Bankers and their agents created conditions that resulted in World War I;

- they made a financial killing as a result of the war
- they financed the Russian Revolution and seized control of that vast nation
- they manipulated events in Europe after the war so as 'to create a condition' (Edward Stanton's words) the result of which left them 'sitting in heaven' financially
- they used American loans, on which they were paid huge commissions, to reequip German industry with 'the most advanced technical facilities' and to make her 'industrial system... the second best in the world by a wide margin'
- in the process of their manipulations these unscrupulous, monopolistic vultures used and abused the Germans to the point where they earned their undying hatred, and by building up German industry at the same time as they greatly antagonized the populace
- they set a strong man who could rally the masses behind his 'cause' by promising them freedom from the International financial predators...

Germany in the early 1930s was an International Banker-created time-bomb, waiting for a Hitler-type individual to come on the scene and seize control.
(Descent Into Slavery)

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 32

ADOLF SCHICKLGRUBER AND THE 'THULE-GESELLSCHAFT'

To throw some light on the mysterious "Third Reich" and the role of **Adolf Hitler** I have to go a bit further afield. All over the world Germans were – and since the last attacks on homes for people seeking political asylum still are – linked to the Third Reich. But very few know the actual motives from that time.

One hears about the "Aryan master race theory" and the "gassing of the Jews", but not one percent know about the origin of these. In their schoolbooks the German children are told of the evil Adolf Hitler who apparently, supported by aimed propaganda and mass hypnosis, was the only culprit of those events. They are not told from whom he took his ideology, who had put him into his position and, above all, who had financed him.

Actually, 95% of the financial support came from Jewish sources. Interesting, isn't it? The Allies had quite intentionally removed or forbidden all the books that could have uncovered this, and so today a dark mystic veil lies upon Germany's recent past. Therefore I consider it more than necessary to shed some light into this dark area, even if some theories will be thought by some to be outrageous. At least here you find the "right stuff" to discuss later.

Between 1880 and 1890 many personalities – among them some of England's most brilliant minds – found together and formed "THE HERMETIC ORDER OF THE GOLDEN DAWN" Its members come largely for the Mother Grand Lodge of FREEMASONS and the ROSICRUCIANS. In a way the **Golden Dawn** was leading esoteric Freemasonry (rather positive) in England and was its innermost and most secret circle.

Members are, among others:

- FLORENCE FARR; W.B. YEATS (Nobel prize for Literature)
- BRAM STOKER (author of Dracula)
- GUSTAV MEYRINK (author of The Golem and The Green Face)
- ALEISTER CROWLEY (perhaps the best know magician of the last hundred years who later got into black magic, founder of the Thelma Church and 33rd degree Freemason of the Scottish Rite)
- RUDOLF STEINER (founder of antroposophy, Freemason of the Scottish Rite, head of the German Theosophical Society, Grand Master of the Illuminati order ORDO TEMPLI ORIENTIS (OTO) and Grand Master of the branch MYSTERIA MYSTICA AETERNA, later left the "Golden Dawn" because of differing views).

Steiner refused to allow occultist Trebisch-Lincoln access to the "Golden Dawn", a decision which later was held against him.

In 1917 the occultist BARON RUDOLF VON SEBOTTENDORF, the Gurdjieff disciple KARL HAUSHOFER, the ace pilot LOTHAR WAIZ, PRELATE GERNOT of the secret "Societas Templi Marconi" (The Inheritors of the Knights Templar) and MARIA ORSIC, a transcendental medium from Zagreb, met in Vienna.

They all had extensively studied the Golden Dawn, its teachings, rituals and especially its knowledge about Asian secret lodges. Sebottendorf and Haushofer were experienced travelers of India and Tibet and much influenced by the teachings and myths of those places. During the First World War, **Karl Haushofer** had made contacts with one of the most influential secret societies of Asia, the Tibetan "Yellow Hats" (**dGe-lugs-pa**).

This sect was formed in 1409 by the Buddhist reformer **Tsong-kha-pa**. Haushofer was initiated and swore to commit suicide should his mission fail. The contacts between Haushofer and the Yellow Hats led in the Twenties to the formation of Tibetan colonies in Germany.

The four young people hoped that during these meeting in Vienna they would learn something about the secret revelatory texts of the KNIGHTS TEMPLAR and also about the secret fraternity DIE HERREN VOM SCHWARZEN STEIN ("The Lords of the Black Stone"). Prelate Gernot was on of the "Inheritors of the Knights Templar", which to my knowledge are the only true Templar society. They are the descendants of the Templars of 1307 who passed on their secrets from father to son – until today. Prelate Gernot apparently told them about the advent of a new age – the change-over from the Age of Pisces to the Age of Aquarius.

They discussed that our solar year – according to the twelve revolutions of the moon – was divided into twelve months and thus the revolution of our sun around the great central sun (the BLACK SUN of ancient myths) was also divided into twelve parts. Together with the precession of the cone-shaped proper movement of the Earth due to the inclination of the axis, this determines the length of the world age.

Such a "cosmic month" is then 2,155 years, the "cosmic year" 25,860 years long. According to the Templars the next change is not just an ordinary change of the age, but also the end of a cosmic year and the start of an absolutely new one. By completing the 25,860 years the Earth is changing from the age with the weakest (Pisces) to the age with the strongest radiation (Aquarius). Indo-Aryan definition calls this the end of the Kali Yuga, the age of sin.

All age changes have led to political, religious, social and also geological upheavals of great impact. The time of change-over from the old to the new age is called in Mesopotamian teachings the three “*double steps of Marduk*”, of 168 years duration, at the mid-point of which the ILU ray, the Divine Ray, is expected to reach Earth.

The Templars did careful calculations and concluded that February 4, 1962 was the date the ray would reach Earth. This gave the mid-point of the 168 years change-over and the years 1934 and 1990 as other important dates.

The main part of the discussions dealt with the background of a section of the New Testament, Matthew 21:34. For there *Jesus* addresses the JEWS:

“Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of *God* will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit.”

The complete original text that is kept in the archives of the “*Societas Templi Marcioni*” says it even more clearly. But the point is: In that text *Jesus* actually names the “people”, He talks to Teutons serving in the Roman legion and He tells them that it is THEIR people that He had chosen. That was what **Sebottendorf** and his friends wanted to know for sure: That the Teutonic, i.e. the German people was commissioned to form the realm of light upon Earth – in the “Land of the Midnight Mountain” (Germany). The place where the ray would meet the Earth was given as the Untersberg near Salzburg.

At the end of September 1917 Sebottendorf met with members of the Lords of the Black Stone at the Untersberg to receive the power of the “Black-Purple Stone” after which the secret society was named.

The Lords of the Black Stone who formed out of the Marcionite Templar societies in 1221 and were led by Hubertus Koch had set as their aim the fight against evil and the building of *Christ's* realm of light. This dark power they were to fight had revealed himself in the so-called *Old Testament* through Moses and other medium as *God*, starting with the words by YHWH = JAHVEH = Jehovah to Abraham:

“I am *God* Almighty!”

In Hebrew:

“Ani ha El Shaddai”, translated: I am El Shaddai – the “outcast Archangel (Shaddai El) – Sheitan or Satan” (see the original translation of Genesis 17:1, e.g. in : The Bible, New International Version).

Sebottendorf clearly recognized: The Shaddai, the *God* of the Old Testament, is the destroyer, the antagonist of *God*. His followers therefore sought to destroy the Earth, Nature and humanity. And the followers were the believers in Mosaic Law, the Hebrews. (Remember the tenets of the Talmud!)

In the Gospel of John, 8:39-45, *Jesus* states this directly. There he addresses the Jews:

‘Abraham is our father’, they (the Jews) answered.

‘If you were Abraham’s children,’ said *Jesus*, ‘then you would do the things Abraham did. As it is, you are determined to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from *God*. Abraham did not do such things. You are doing the things your own father does.’

‘We are not illegitimate children,’ they protested.

‘The only Father we have is *God* Himself.’

Jesus said to them:

‘If *God* were your Father, you would love me, for I came from *God* and now am here. I have not come on my own; but He sent me. Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father’s desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies. Yet because I tell the truth you do not believe me!’

Today still many people naively ask: But why then did **Hitler** go against the Jews? I hope that the last few lines have shown you. In the eyes of the THULE-GESELLSCHAFT, from which later emerged the DAP (German Worker’s Party), the SS (Schutzstaffel), the Jewish people who had been charged by the Old Testament *God* JAHVEH to “raise havoc on Earth” were the reason why the world was always caught up in war and discord.

The Thule people knew about the Jewish banking systems, i.e., Rothschild and allies, and the Protocols of the Elders of Zion and felt it was their task to fight the Jewish people, but especially their banking and lodge system, in accordance with the *Revelation of Sahaja*, and to erect the realm of light upon Earth.

Author’s Comment:

As you can see, these people were just as incapable to remedy the cause as their Lord *Jesus* had told them how – to change the world with love for creation, for oneself and for the neighbor (and that neighbor can also be of another race or religion). But they had relinquished self-responsibility and gave it to a GUILTY one, a SATAN. Their hatred made them so blind that they never realized that they used the same weapons as the purportedly satanic

God Jahveh they wanted to fight. They should have known though that one cannot achieve peace by war.

A circle formed around BARON RUDOLF VON SEBOTTENDORF that via the "Teutonic Order" in 1918 in Bad Aibling became the "THULE-GESELLSCHAFT". The themes they tried to link to politics were scientific magic, astrology, occultism and Templar knowledge as well as Golden Dawn practices like Tantra, Yoga and Eastern meditation.

The **Thule-Gesellschaft** believed, following the revelation of Isais, in a Coming Savior (German: Heiland = the Holy One), the Third Sargon who would bring to Germany glory and a new Aryan culture.

Dietrich Bronder (*Before Hitler Came*) and **E.R. Carmin** (*Guru Hitler*) named the leading members as follows:

- Baron Rudolf von Sebottendorf, Grand Master of the Order
- Guido von List, Master of the Order
- Jorg Lanz von Liebenfels, Master of the Order
- Adolf Hitler, "Führer", German Chancellor, SS Superior
- Rudolf Hess, Vice Führer, and SS Obergruppenführer
- Herman Goering, Reichsmarschall and SS Obergruppenführer
- Heinrich Himmler, Reichsführer SS and Reichsminister
- Alfred Rosenberg, Reichsminister and NS-Reichsleiter
- Hans Franck, Dr. Dr. h.c., NS-Reichsleiter and Governor General of Poland
- Julius Streicher, SA-Obergruppenführer and Gauleiter of Franken
- Karl Haushofer, Prof. Dr., Major General ret.
- Gottfried Feder, Prof. Dr., Secretary of State ret.
- Dietrich Eckart, Editor in Chief of the Volkischer Beobachter
- Bernhard Stempfle, father confessor and confidant of Hitler
- Theo Morell, personal physician of Hitler
- Franz Gurtner, president of the police, Munich
- Rudolf Steiner, founder of the antroposophic teaching
- W.O. Schumann, Prof. Dr. at the Technical University Munich
- Trebisch-Lincoln, occultist and traveler to the Himalayas
- Countess Westrap
- AND MANY OTHERS...

Later the Thule-Gesellschaft split in two, the esoterics (Greek: esoterós = the inner), among which counted Rudolf Steiner, and the exoterics (Greek: exoterós = the outer), who later were led by Hitler. The **Thule-Gesellschaft** its inner core was peaceful in nature, besides knowing about *the Illuminati* and *El Shaddai*.

It was **Hitler** who became more radical. When Hitler had taken over the NSDAP, he prohibited the Thule and [the Vril Gesellschaften](#) after they had helped him to his position. Towards the end of the war he contacted them again, especially the Vril-Gesellschaft, because of their advanced technology and their special contacts.

A short history of "THULE"

"ULTIMA THULE" apparently was the capital city of the first continent peopled by Aryans. This was called HYPERBOREA and was older than [Lemuria](#) and [Atlantis](#) (continents with advanced cultures since submerged). The Scandinavians have a tale of "Ultima Thule", the wonderful land in the high North, where the sun never sets and the ancestors of the Aryan race dwell.

Hyperborea was up in the North Sea and sank during an ice age. It is assumed that the Hyperboreans came from the solar system Alderbaran which is the main star in the constellation Taurus, and that they were about four meters tall, white, blond and blue-eyed.

They knew no war and were vegetarians (so was Hitler). According to alleged Thule texts they were technically very advanced and flew "Vril-ya", flying machines that today we call UFOs. These flying disks were capable of levitation, extreme speeds and the maneuvers known from today's UFOs due to two counter-rotating magnetic fields and they used the so-called Vril power as energy potential or fuel (Vril = ether, Od, Prana, Chi, Ki, cosmic force, Orgon..., but also from the academic "vri-IL" = as the highest deity = *God-like*), i.e., they take the energy from the earth's magnetic field (free energy) like the "tachyon converter" of Captain Hans Coler.

When HYPERBOREA began to sink the Hyperboreans are said to have burrowed with huge machines gigantic tunnels into the Earth's crust and settled under the Himalayan region. The subterranean realm is called AGHARTA and its capital [SHAMBALLAH](#). The Persians call this land "Aryana" the land of origin of the Aryans.

Here we should mention that **Karl Haushofer** claimed that Thule was actually called Atlantis and – contrary to all other researchers of Tibet and India – he said that the surviving Thule-Atlanteans were separated into two groups, a good one and an evil one. Those who called themselves after their oracle Agharta were the good and settled in the Himalayan region, the evil ones were the Shamballah who wanted to subjugate humanity and they went West.

He maintained that the fight between the people of Agharta and Shamballah had been going on for thousands of years and that in the Third Reich the Thule-Gesellschaft as Agharta's representative continued it against the representatives of Shamballah,

the Freemasons and the Zionists. This perhaps was his mission.

The head of this subterranean region he said was **Rigden Iyepo**, the king of the world, with his representative upon the Earth's surface, the Dalai Lama. Haushofer was convinced that the land below the Himalayas was the birthplace of the Aryan race, which he claimed to have confirmed during his Tibet and India travels.

The symbol of Thule was the *swastika counter clockwise*. Tibetan lamas and the Dalai Lama personally testified that people from Agartha were still living today. The subterranean land that is anchored in almost all Eastern traditions has spread over the millennia under all of the Earth's surface with huge centers under the Sahara desert, the Matto Grosso and the Santa Catarina mountains in Brazil, Yucatan in Mexico, Mount Shasta in California, England, Egypt, Czechoslovakia.

It seems that **Hitler** especially sought to discover the entrances to the *subterranean world Agartha* and to get in contact with the descendants of the Aryan "*God people*" from Alderbaran-Hyperborea. In the myths and traditions of the subterranean world it is often said that the world's surface was yet to suffer a terrible world war (Third World War) which would though be ended by earthquakes, other natural disasters and a switching of the poles and the deaths therefrom of two thirds of humanity.

After this "last war" the several races of the inner earth would reunite with the survivors on the surface and that the thousand-year GOLDEN AGE (age of Aquarius) would be rung in. Hitler wanted to build an outer "Agartha" or "Aryana" with the Aryan master race, and Germany should be its home. During the existence of the "Third Reich" two large expeditions were sent by the SS to the Himalayas to find those entrances.

Further expeditions searched in the Andes, the Matto Grosso mountains in the North and the Santa Catarina mountains in the south of Brazil, in Czechoslovakia and parts of England.

Some authors claim that the Thule people believed that – quite independently of the subterranean tunnel and city system – *the Earth was HOLLOW*, with two great openings at the poles. Natural laws were quoted, "as above, so below". Since blood, body or egg cells, a comet or an atom all have a nucleus and a hollow space surrounding it that is enclosed by a "corona radiata", an envelope, and the actual "life" is taking place in the core, one has deduced that the Earth was built after the same principles.

Druses confirmed this, as they were hollow and the "life", the mineral and crystals, were in the interior. Therefore the Earth also had to be hollow – apparently agreeing with the views of the Tibetan Lamas including the Dalai Lama – and had a nucleus, the Central Sun (also called the "Schwarze Sonne", the Black Sun) that gave the interior an even climate and permanent sunlight, corresponding in the microcosm to the central sun of the galaxy in the macrocosm.

They maintain that the actual life in our planet takes place in the interior – the master race lives inside and the mutants on the surface – and that this was also the reason why we wouldn't find any life upon other planets of our solar system, because their inhabitants live inside. The main entrances are at the North and South poles through which the central sun is shining and producing the aurora borealis. In the interior the land mass was exceeding the water mass.

The polar explorer **Olaf Jansen** and others said that the water in the interior was fresh, which could explain why the ice of the Arctic and Antarctic is made of freshwater, not salt water. It is interesting to note that this view of the make-up of the world is shared and supported by the polar explorers Cook, Peary, Amundsen, Nansen, and Kane and, last but not least, Admiral E. Byrd. All had the same, strange experiences contradicting existing scientific theory.

All confirmed that after 76 degree latitude the winds became warmer, that birds flew north, that they found colored and gray snow which when thawed left colored pollen or volcanic ash. The question arises: where do flower pollen or volcanic ash near the North Pole come from, as not a single volcano is marked on any of the accessible maps? Further, some of the explorers found themselves in freshwater seas, and all say that at a time during their travels they had seen two suns. Mammoths were found whose flesh was still fresh and whose stomach contained fresh grass.

If you are further interested in the hollow Earth and the experience of the different explorers, some titles are listed under "Further Reading" at the back of this book. The "Hollow Earth" theory has so far remained just a theory to the public, although some authors and explorers claim to have visited there and even – like **Admiral E. Byrd** – had taken numerous pictures. It cannot be denied that all the Arctic explorers had had extraordinary experiences that so far cannot be explained, which points to something strange happening there.

But the theory that the Earth had a molten core has equally remained just a theory. The fact remains though that the subterranean man-made tunnel and cave systems do exist. They can be found in almost any country of the world and by the largely still existing light source (a greenish glow that gets brighter the deeper one enters the tunnels), by the smooth walls and the unknown machinery that was found in the Boynton Canyon in Sedona, Arizona, are witness to a technically advanced culture that existed millions of years before. Relevant literature is listed at the back.

The myths of a "**Hollow Earth**" were enough for the Thule people to go out to start a serious study of the phenomenon. Therefore there was at least one expedition to the Antarctic during World War II. (Details follow).

To show that the story of the Aryan-Hyperboreans was not entirely invented I would like to mention two examples: When the Spaniards under Pizarro came to South America in 1532, the natives called them "ivicarochas" (white lords). According to their legends there was a master race of very tall white people who centuries before had descended in "flying disks" from heaven. They had long ruled in some of the towns and when they disappeared had promised to return.

When the fair skinned Spaniards arrived, the natives thought them to be the *iviracochas* coming back and therefore in the

beginning willingly gave them their gold. Similar occurrences took place when the first white travelers arrived in Tibet and other Himalayan regions. They were scrutinized in astonishment by the Tibetans and asked why they came from BELOW (the foot of the mountains) rather than from ABOVE as they usually did.

It is a pity that most Germans have never heard about these things, since the ideology of Nazi Germany was based on the *El Shaddai* theme and the resulting persecution of Jews, the *Revelation of Isais*, the *knowledge of the Templars* and possibly on the tales just told. All their actions including the Second World War were based thereupon. There are two possibilities to deal with this:

You think all the leaders of the "Third Reich" were mentally disturbed and drug addicts and you simply ignore all of this or You try to find out whether perhaps something of all this is true after all.

But to find literature about this subject you should not look in so-called "free" Germany, for the Allies had cleaned up very thoroughly after the war.

The activities of right wing radicals in Germany would justify the prohibition of some of the literature that openly and often crudely calls for aggressive racism. But to truthfully render the political and religious events of the past and the present, this information should not be suppressed.

Now enough of these mysteries. As I will show you, the leadership of Germany became very active because of these myths. In October 1918 **Sebottendorf** gave the lodge brethren KARL HARRER and ANTO DREXLER the task of forming a workers' circle which later became the DAP (German Worker's Party). The Thule-Gesellschaft had a newspaper, the *Volkischer Beobachter* which was soon taken over by the NSDAP (National Socialist German Worker's Party) into which the DAP soon developed.

In the same month the young occultist and esoteriscist ADOLF HITLER (actually **Adolf Schicklgruber**, Hitler was his mother's maiden name) entered the Thule-DAP and as a good speaker attracted attention. In his book *The Spear of Destiny*, **Trevor Ravenscroft** describes what Hitler's childhood friend WALTER JOHANNES STEIN, a later advisor of the Freemason WINSTON CHURCHILL, also said:

"Hitler, who already at twenty was a close adherent of mysticism, tried to reach higher states of consciousness with the help of drugs. The Viennese bookseller PRETSCHKE, who was a follower of the Germany mysticism and the resulting theory of an Aryan master race, helped Hitler to set the foundation of his future view of the world and also introduced him to the hallucinogenic PEYOTL as a means to get mystic illumination. At this time Hitler also got acquainted with the [PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION](#) which only strengthened his objection of the Jews."

As Hitler was a drug addict already as a young man, it is no wonder he used through his whole life strong narcotics. According to the diaries of his personal physician DR. THEODOR MORELL, Hitler had different painkillers, tranquilizers, strychnine, cocaine, morphine derivatives and other drugs injected during all the six years of the Second World War. The [Thule-Gesellschaft](#) engaged Hitler as a speaker at election rallies.

Later the anti-Bolshevik and Thule-brother DIETRICH ECKART taught him how to write and speak properly. Eckart made Hitler what he later represented. He introduced him into the Munich and Berlin scenes and Hitler adopted the Thule views almost completely.

In 1924, when Hitler was imprisoned because of the failed Munich putsch, Haushofer spent several hours with him every day and passed his theories and plans on. Among the books he supplied to Hitler was Bulwer-Lytton's *THE COMING RACE* which tale about a highly developed subterranean Aryan race is almost identical to the one mentioned above.

In Bulwer-Lytton's book saucer-shaped flying ships play also an important role. A further book came to be published: Ferdinand Ossendowski's *BEASTS, MEN AND GODS* which told of the legends of Agartha and Shamballah. Hitler was completely taken in by the search for the subterranean realm and the Thule-Aryan race theory.

HAUSHOFER and RUDOLF HESS took on the political education of Hitler. In Landsberg Hitler used the theories of Haushofer, the thoughts of Rosenberg and political propaganda and mixed it all together. Rudolf Hess supplied the proper language and wrote it on the typewriter. In this way Hitler's book *MEIN KAMPF* (My Fight) was written. The role of mysticism and occultism in the "Third Reich" is shown by the influence of KARL HAUSHOFER who was called "The Greatest Magician of the German Reich". He was said to have a "prophetic gift" the accuracy of which helped him to quickly raise in the occult power circles of pre-war Germany.

Jack Fisherman wrote in his *The Seven Men of Spandau* that RUDOLF HESS was also completely taken in by Haushofer's thoughts and theories. The strange flight by Hess to England shows this. It was caused by a dream Haushofer had where he saw "Rudolf Hess walking through the corridors of English castles and brought peace between the two greatest Nordic nations." Since Hess was convinced of the accuracy of Haushofer's prophecies he followed that dream without questions.

How much of the magic "equipment" of the [Thule-Gesellschaft](#) was used is shown in the following text:

Hitler took the Thule salute "Heil und Sieg" (Salvation and Victory) and made it into "Sieg Heil". This salute together with the raising of the arm is a magic ritual which is used to form *voltes*. Franz Bardon wrote more about

magic voltes and their use. [Franz Bardon](#) (aka **Frabato**, 1909-1958) was the German magician I knew most about. He had been offered high posts in government by Hitler if he would help him win the war by his magic faculties. Bardon should also give Hitler the addresses of the other 98 “99 Lodges” – Hitler was a member of the Dresden lodge – that exist all over the world. When Bardon denied his help he was subjected to terrible torture. (Franz Bardon: **Frabato**).

Magic rites were not only used in Germany, though. [The Victory sign of the English, the V-shaped fingers](#), was until 1940 only known to the highest of the high in high degree masonry. When the high degree Freemason **WINSTON CHURCHILL** feared that England might fall victim to Hitler’s successful hand magic (the German salute), his mentor in magic, the Satanist **ALEISTER CROWLEY** advised him to counter it with the two spread fingers.

The **SS**, also called the “**Black Order**”, was everything but a police troop. It was a proper religious order of a hierarchical makeup. The brutal Nazi party as a holy order? In hindsight this seems ridiculous, until one notices that it wouldn’t be the first time in history that a holy order was responsible for the most monstrous atrocities. The Jesuits, but also the Dominicans who ruled the Catholic Inquisition in the Middle Ages, are prime examples.

The **BLACK ORDER** was the practical realization of the esoteric and occult belief system of the Thule-Gesellschaft and the later SS “Schwarze Sonne” (Black Sun) not only worked closely together with the Tibetan colony in Berlin but also with a Tibetan order of black magic. Hitler was in constant contact with a “Guardian of the Key”. He is said to have known the entrance to Agartha (Aryana).

On April 25, 1945, when the Russians found in a Berlin cellar the bodies of six Tibetans lying in a circle, the one lying in the center wore green gloves. It seemed they had committed group suicide. On May 2, 1945, after the Russians had entered Berlin more than 1,000 bodies were found who definitely came from the Himalayan region and had fought along with the Germans. What in the world had Tibetans to do here, thousands of kilometers from their country and in German uniforms? Countless numbers of young men had been trained by the “Black Sun” during the Third Reich, initiated in the Wewelsburg and sent to Tibet to survive there and to prepare for the great final battle at the end of this century.

According to **Franz Bardon**, Adolf Hitler was also a member of a “**F.O.G.C. Lodge**” (*Freimaurerischer Orden der Goldenen Centurie, Dresden, Germany = Masonic Order of the Golden Century*) which is actually know as the “99 Lodges”. There are 99 of these “99 Lodges” in many places of the world, all with 99 members.

Each lodge is presided by a demon, and each member has his personal demon. The deal is that the demon helps his person gain money and power, but his soul is after death committed to serve the demon. In addition one member is sacrificed every year to the lodge demon. It will be replaced by a new member. The members of the “99 Lodges” are also industrialists and bankers of the highest caliber and today are more important than ever. The “F.O.G.C.” or “99 Lodges” are in my opinion the most dangerous, compared to which the “[Church of Satan](#)” of **Anton LaVey** that the media write about is harmless.

Franz Bardon confirmed that Hitler and the Thule order were the outer tool of a group of Tibetan magicians.

Only [one] who knows about those circumstances will understand this sentence from a speech by Hitler held on January 30, 1945:

“In this battle again inner Asia will not win, but Europe – led by that nation that for one and a half thousand years has represented Europe as vanguard towards the East and will continue to do so in all eternity: Our great German Reich, the German nation!
(Max Domarus: **Hitler – Speeches and Declarations 1932-1945**).

There are also many myths about the whereabouts of **Adolf Hitler** after the War. According to [Franz Bardon](#) and [Miguel Serranos](#) (former Chilean ambassador to Germany) Hitler escaped with the help of the “99 Lodge”. This is perhaps easier to understand if one knows that Hitler used up to five doubles during his tenure. A large German newspaper wrote on March 5, 1979 that Hitler’s private plane had been found in the jungle in South America.

Joseph Grenier (*The End of the Hitler Myth*) also states that Hitler had taken off in his plane from Berlin-Tempelhof on April 30, 1945. Later, around the time of the Nuremberg trials, it is said that Stalin asked U.S. officials whether they knew where Hitler was? If Hitler had died in Berlin in 1945, why would Stalin ask?

If Hitler did survive, however, it is most probable that he had availed himself of the developments by [the VRIL-GESELLSCHAFT](#) – which I will describe in the following chapter - for leaving Germany. Whether Hitler died then or not – in the meantime he died anyway!

On March 14, 1946, **Karl Haushofer** had, since his mission had failed, first killed his wife and then committed “seppudu” (hara-kiri) as the “Yellow Hats” had made him swear. The theoretical and practical buildup of the Third Reich on the German side had been wholly initiated and steered by the Thule-Gesellschaft. The financing came from the international bankers. The womb from whence it all came is still fertile, since the **Thule-Gesellschaft** or its offspring are still with us today.

Another secret group that spoke of the coming of an Aryan Savior and to which [Hermann Goering](#), the Nazi’s finance chief, belonged was the “EDELWEISS-GESELLSCHAFT”. But here it does not concern us.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 33 THE “VRIL-GESELLSCHAFT” OR NOT ALL GOOD COMES FROM ABOVE

The VRIL-GESELLSCHAFT ([VRIL Society](#)) does not exactly fit or subject which has a more political slant, but it is indeed one of the most interesting secret societies that ever existed. Therefore it just has to be mentioned here. In Germany there is not a single book, or indeed any material, to be found that would show up an organization of this name; the Allies successfully removed it all. But as you will see, not all the material has actually disappeared.

And I am very pleased that I can uncover this subject here, because you will see which “non-German” power circles have an interest to keep these events from the German people. In 1919, Karl Haushofer founded a second order, the BRUDER DES LICHTS (Brothers of the Light) that later was renamed VRIL-GESELLSCHAFT.

In this united the new Templar order DIE HERREN VOM SCHWARZEN STEIN (DHvSS, the Lords of the Black Stone) that emerged in 1917 from the Teutonic Order, and the SCHWARZE RITTER (Black Knights) of the Thule and SS elite SCHWARZEN SONNE (Black Sun).

To compare the THULE and the VRIL-GESELLSCHAFTEN, it is easiest said the Thule-Gesellschaft dealt with material and political interests, while the Vril-Gesellschaft was more oriented towards the OTHER SIDE. But many concepts they shared, like [Atlantis](#), [Thule](#), the [basic connection between the Teutons and Mesopotamia](#), but also the old sacred places like the Externsteine (external stones) or the Hausberg at Stronegg were areas of common research.

In December 1919 a small circle of persons from the Thule, the Vril and the DHvSS met in a specially rented forester's lodge near Perchtesgaden (Germany). They were accompanied by the medium **Maria Orsic** and another medium only known as Sigrun. Maria had mediumistically received transmission in a secret Templar script – a language unknown to her – with the technical data for the construction of a flying machine. According to Vril documents these telepathic messages came from the solar system [Aldebaran](#) which is sixty-eight light-years away in the constellation Taurus.

I would like to present here a short summary of the messages *the Vril medium* had received over the years and which formed the basis for all further actions by the **Vril-Gesellschaft**:

“The solar system Aldebaran has a sun around which revolve two inhabited planets that form the empire SUMERAN. The population of the Aldebaran system is divided into the master race of “light God people” (Aryans) and several other human races that had developed by negative mutation from the “God people” because of climatic changes upon the planets.

The colored mutant races apparently are on a lower stage of spiritual development. The more the races intermixed, the lower the spiritual development of these people sank, which led to the situation that when the sun Aldebaran began expanding they could no longer maintain the space travel technology of their forefathers and could not leave the planets by their own means. The lower races, totally dependant upon the master race, had to be evacuated and were brought to other inhabitable planets. Despite their difference all the races respected one another and did not interfere with each other, neither the so-called *God people* nor the lower races. Each respected that the others just made their own developments (in contrast to what happens on Earth).

“Around 500 million years ago the “light God people” started to colonize other earth-like planets, after the expansion of the sun Aldebaran and the resulting heat had made the original planets uninhabitable. It is said that in our system they first colonized the planet [Mallona](#) (also called [Maldek](#), [Marduk](#) or – by the Russians – [Phaeton](#)) which existed in the area of today's asteroid belt, then between Mars and Jupiter. Mars was next. The proof for a highly developed race on Mars is run by the well-known [face on Mars and the pyramid city](#) which has been photographed by the Mars probe Viking in 1976. It is assumed that the master race of Sumeran-Aldebaran then also came to Earth for a first visit, witnessed by the petrified impressions of a shoe found to be about 500 million years old, and squashed under the heel a trilobite, a little crayfish that lived then upon Earth and became extinct about 400 million years ago.”

“The Vril people thought that later, when Earth became slowly habitable, the race of the Aldebarans landed in Mesopotamia and formed the master caste of [the SUMERIANS](#) which were described as fair, white God people. The Vril telepaths also found that the Sumerian language was not only identical with that of the German and that the language frequently of German and Sumerian-Aldebaranian were almost identical.”

We cannot know whether these statements about Aldebaran were based on facts, but the construction plans and the technical details that the Vril telepaths received – wherever they came from – were so accurate that they led to the most fantastic idea men ever begot: the construction of a “*Jenseitsflugmaschine*”, a “flying machine for the other side”!

The concept of an “alternative science” emerged (today one would say “alternative energy forms”). But they only started on the project three years later. During this early phase of “alternative science” or “alternative technology”

Dr. **W.O. Schumann** of the Technical University in Munich, both a [Thule](#) and a [Vril member](#), held a speech, a section of which

is reproduced here:

“In everything we recognize two principles that determine the events: light and darkness, good and evil, creation and destruction – as in electricity we know plus and minus. It is always: either – or.

“These two principles – the creative and the destructive – also determine our technical means...

“Everything destructive is of Satanic origin, everything creative is divine. Every technology based upon explosion or combustion has thus to be called Satanic. The coming new age will be an age of new, positive, divine technology!”
(from the German SS secret archives).

At the same time the scientist VIKTOR SCHAUBERGER worked on a similar project. **Johannes Kepler**, whose ideas Schauberger followed, had knowledge of the secret teachings of Pythagoras that had been adopted and kept secret by the KNIGHTS TEMPLAR. It was the knowledge of *IMPLOSION* (in this case the utilization of the potential of the inner worlds in the outer world). **Hitler** knew – as did the Thule and Vril people – that the divine principle was always constructive.

A technology however that is based on explosion and therefore is destructive runs against the divine principle. Thus they wanted to create a technology based on IMPLOSION. Schauberger's theory of oscillation (principled of the overtone sequence, monochord) takes up the knowledge of Implosion. To put it simply: IMPLOSION instead of EXPLOSION! Following the energy paths of the monochord and the implosion technology one reaches the realm of antimatter and thus the cancellation of gravity.

In the summer of 1922 the first saucer-shaped flying machine was built whose drive was based on implosion (the “other-side flying machine”). It had a disk eight meters across with a second disk with a diameter of six and a half meters above and a third disk of seven meters diameter below. These three disks had a hole at the center of one meter eighty across in which the drive, which was two meters forty high, was mounted. At the bottom, the central body was cone-shaped, and there a pendulum reaching the cellar was hung that served for stabilization. In the activated state the top and bottom disk revolved in opposing directions to build up an electromagnetic rotating field.

The performance of this first flying disk is not known. But experiments were carried out with it for two years before it was dismantled and probably stored in the Augsburg works of *Messerschmidt*. In the books of several German industrial companies entries under the codename **JFM** (for *Jenseitsflugmaschine*) can be found that show payments towards financing this work. Certainly the *VRIL DRIVE* (formally called Schumann SM-Levigator) emerged from this machine.

In principle, the “other-side flying machine” should create an extremely strong field around itself extending somewhat into its surroundings which would render the space thus enclosed including the machine a microcosm absolutely independent of the earthbound space. At maximum strength this field would be independent of all surrounding universal forces – like gravitation, electromagnetism, radiation and matter of any kind – and could therefore maneuver within the gravitational or any other field at will, without the acceleration forces being effective or perceptible.

In June 1934, VIKTOR SCHAUBERGER was invited by **HITLER** and the highest representatives of the Thule and Vril Societies and from then on worked with them. After the initial failure, the first so-called German UFO also came out in June 1934. Under the leadership of Dr. **W.O. Schumann**, the first experimental round flying machine, the RFZ 1 (Rundflugzeug I) was developed on the grounds of the aircraft factory Arado in Brandenburg. In its first and only flight it rose vertically to around 60 meters, then wobbled and danced in the air for minutes. The Arado 196 guiding system was utterly useless. The pilot Lothar Waiz just managed somehow to bring it down to the ground, jump out and run away before it ripped to pieces. That was the end of the RFZ 1, but the beginning of the VRIL flying machines.

Before the end of 1934, the RFZ 2 was ready, with a Vril drive and a “magnetic field impulse steering unit”. It had a diameter of five meters and the following flying characteristics: With rising speed the visible counters became blurred and the craft showed the colors typical of UFOs: depending on the drive setting red, orange, yellow, green, white, blue or purple. It worked – and it would meet a remarkable destiny in 1941, during the Battle of Britain, when it was used as transatlantic reconnaissance craft, because for these flights the German standard fighters ME 109 had an insufficient range.

By the end of 1941 it was photographed over the southern Atlantic on its way to the German cruiser Atlantis in Antarctic waters. It could not be used as a fighter though. The impulse steering allowed it only changes of direction at 90 degrees, 45 degrees or 22.6 degrees, but that is exactly the right-angled flying pattern associated with and typical for UFOs today!
After the success of the small RFZ 2 as a distant reconnoiter craft the Vril-Gesellschaft got its own test area in Brandenburg.

By the end of 1942 the lightly armed VRIL-1-Jager (VRIL1-fighter) was airborne. It measured 11.5 meters across, carried one person, had a Schumann-Levigator drive and a “magnetic field impulse steering unit”. It reached speeds of 2,900 to 12,000 km/h. could change direction at a right angle at full speed without affecting the pilot, could fly in any weather and had a 100% space capability. Seventeen VRIL-1s were built and some versions had two seats and glass domes.

Also during this time another project was worked on, the V-7. Several disks were built under this code, but with conventional jet engines. **ANDREAS EPP** had designed a combination of levitating disk and jet propulsion, the RFZ-7. The design groups **SCHRIEVERHABERMOHL** and **MIETHE-BELLUSO** worked on it. The RFZ-7 had a diameter of forty-two meters, it crashed on landing at Spitzbergen, A second craft was later photographed outside Prague. According to Andreas Epp this craft was to be armed with nuclear head to attack New York.

In July 1941 SCHRIEVER and HABERMOHL built a vertical take-off round craft with jet propulsion, but it had severe

shortcomings. They went on to develop an “electrogravitational flying gyro” with a “tachyon drive” which proved more successful. Then, Schriever-Habermohl and Belluzo built the RFZ-7 T that was fully functional. The V-7 flying disks however were mere toys compared to the Vrill and Haunebru disks.

Within the SS there was a group studying alternative energy, the SS-E-IV (Development Group IV of the Black Sun) whose main task was to render Germany independent of foreign oil. The SS-E-IV developed from the existing Vrill drives and the tachyon convertor of Captain **Hans Coler** the THULE DRIVE which later was called the THULE TACHYONATOR.

In August 1939 the first RFZ 5 took off. It was an armed flying gyro with the odd name [HAUNEBRU I](#). It was twenty-five meters across and carried a crew of eight. At first it reached a speed of 4,800 km/h, later up to 17,000 km/h. It was equipped with two 6 cm KSK (“Kraftstrahlkanhonen”, power ray guns) in revolving towers and four machine guns 106. It had 60% space capability.

By the end of 1942 the [HAUNEBRU II](#) was ready. The diameters varied from twenty-six to thirty-two meters and their height from nine to eleven meters. They carried between nine and twenty people, had a [Thule Tachyonator](#) drive and near the ground reached a speed of 6,000 km/h. It could fly in space and had a range of fifty-five flying hours. At this time there existed already plans for a large-capacity craft, the VRIL-7 with a diameter of 120m.

A short while later the [HAUNEBRU III](#), the show-piece of all disks, was ready, with seventy-one meters across. It was filmed flying. It could transport thirty-two men, could remain airborne for eight weeks and reached at least 7,000 km/h (according to documents in the secret SS archives up to 40,000 km/h).

Virgil Armstrong, former CIA member and Green Beret, writes about German flying machines during World War II that could take off vertically and fly at right angles. They were measured at 3,000 km/h and had a laser weapon (probably the so-called KSK power ray gun) that could pierce four-inch armor.

Professor **J. Hurtak**, UFO-logist and author of *The Keys of Enoch* writes that the German were in the process of building what the Allies called “the wonder weapon system”. Hurtak got protocols that described two events; the erection of a space city at Peenemunde and the enlistment and transport to the U.S. of the best technicians and scientists from Germany. He also mentions the meticulous examination of the so-called [FOO FIGHTERS](#).

The CIA and the British secret service knew already in 1942 about the construction and the use of these flying objects, but they were off in their evaluation. Foo Fighters actually was the Allies’ name for all glowing German flying machines. Probably there were two inventions that actually corresponded to the term Foo Fighters: the Flying Turtle and the Soap Bubble. Two completely different objects that the Allies held for one.

The FLYING TURTLE was developed by the SS-E-IV at Vienna-Neustadt. Its outer shape recalled the shell of a turtle. They were unmanned probes that could cause disruption in the electric ignition systems of the enemy. They carried advanced “Klystronohren” (clystron tubes) that the SS called death rays. The ignition disrupter did not work perfectly at the outset; later follow-up versions did, however, and the UFO-logist will confirm that disruption of ignition, the cutting of electrical power to equipment, is a typical sign when a UFO is near.

Wendelle C. Stevens, U.S. Air Force pilot during the Second World War describes the Foo Fighters as sometimes gray-green, then red-orange, they approached his aircraft to about five meters and then stayed there. They could not be shaken off nor shot down and often they caused squadrons to turn back to land.

The SOAP BUBBLES that were also called Foo Fighters were something completely different, though. They were simple balloons in which there were metal spirals that disturbed enemy radar. The success probably was very limited, disregarding the psychological effect.

At the beginning of 1943 it was planned to build in the Zeppelin works a cigar-shaped mother ship. The ANDROMEDA DEVICE of a length of 139m should transport several saucer-shaped craft in its body for flights of long duration (interstellar flights). By Christmas 1943 an important meeting of the VRIL-GESELLSCHAFT took place in the seaside resort of Kolberg.

The two mediums Maria Ortic and Sigrun attended. The main item on the agenda was the [ALDEBARAN PROJECT](#). The mediums had received precise information about the habitable planets around the sun Aldebaran and one began to plan a trip there. At a January 22, 1944 meeting between HITLER, HIMMLER, Kunkel (of the Vrill Society) and Dr. Schumann this project was discussed. It was planned to send [the VRIL-7](#) large-capacity craft through a dimension channel independent of the speed of light to [Alderbaran](#).

According to **Ratthofer**, a first test flight in the dimension channel took place in the winter of 1944. It barely missed disaster, for photographs show the Vrill-7 after the flight looking “as if it had been flying for a hundred years”. The outer skin was looking aged and was damaged in several places.

On February 14, 1944, the supersonic helicopter – constructed by Schriever and Habermohl under the V7 project – that was equipped with twelve turbo-units BMW 028 was flown by the test pilot Joachim Roehlike at Peenemunde. The vertical rate of ascent was 800 meters per minute, it reached a height of 24,200 meters and in horizontal flight a speed of 2,200 km/h. It could also be driven with unconventional energy. But the helicopter never saw action since Peenemunde was bombed in 1944 and the subsequent move to Prague didn’t work out either, because the Americans and the Russians occupied Prague before the flying machines were ready again.

In the secret archives of the SS the British and the Americans discovered – during the occupation of Germany at the beginning

of 1945 – photographs of the Haunebru II and the Vril 1 crafts as well as of the Andromeda device. Due to President Truman's decision in March 1946 the war fleet command of the U.S. gave permission to collect material of the German high technology experiments.

Under the operation PAPERCLIP German scientists who had worked in secret were brought to the U.S. privately, among them VIKTOR SCHAUBERGER and WERNHER VON BRAUN.

A short summary of the developments that were meant to be produced in series:

The first project was led by Prof. Dr. W.O. Schumann of the Technical University of Munich. Under his guidance seventeen disk-shaped flying machines with a diameter of 11.5m were built, the so-called VRIL-1-Jager (Vril-1-fighters), that made 84 test flights. At least one VRIL-7 and VRIL-7 LARGE CAPACITY CRAFT APPARENTLY STARTED FROM Brandenburg – after the whole test area had been blown up – towards Aldebaran with some of the Vril scientists and lodge members.

The second project was run by the SS-IV development group. Until the beginning of 1945 they had three different sizes of bell-shaped space gyros built:

1. The **Haunebru I**, 25m diameter, two machines built that made 52 test flights (speed 4,800 km/h).
2. The **Haunebru II**, 32m diameter, seven machines built that made 106 test flights (speed 6,000 km/h). The Haunebru II was already planned for series production. Tenders were asked from the Dornier and Junkers aircraft manufacturers, and at the end of March 1945 the decision was made in favor of Dornier. The official name for the heavy craft was to be DO-STRa (Dornier STRAtospheric craft).
3. The **Haunebru III**, 71m diameter, only one machine built that made at least 19 test flights (speed 7,000 km/h).

The *ANDROMEDA DEVICE* existed on the drawing board; it was 139m long and had hangars for one Haunebru II, two Vril I's and two Vril II's. There are documents showing that the VRIL-7 large capacity craft had started for secret, still earth-bound, missions after it was finished and test flown by the end of 1944. A landing at the Mondsee in the Salzkammergut in Austria, with dives to test the pressure resistance of the hull.

Probably in March and April 1945 the VRIL-7 was stationed in the "Alpenfestung" (Alpine Fortress) for security and strategic reasons, from whence it flew to Spain to get important personalities who had fled there safely to South America and NEUSCHWABENLAND (explanation follows) to the secret German bases erected there during the war. Immediately after this the VRIL-7 is said to have started on a secret flight to Japan about which however nothing further is known.

What happened to these flying machines after the war?

It cannot be excluded that a small series of the Haunebru II might have been built. The several photographs of UFOs that emerged after 1945 with the typical features of these German constructions suggest as much.

Some say that some of them had been sunk into the Austrian Mondsee, others maintain that they were flown to South America or brought there in parts. It is certain though that if the crafts didn't get to South America, the plans that did allowed for new ones to be built and flown there, for an important part had been used in 1983 in the "Phoenix Project", the follow-on project of the 1943 "Philadelphia Experiment". This was a teleportation, materialization and time travel experiment of the U.S. Navy that was more successful than you could imagine in your wildest dreams. There is enough material for another book, but it does not fit too well into our subject here.

In 1938 a [German expedition to the ANTARCTIC was made with the aircraft carrier Schwabenland](#) (Swabia). 600,000 km² of an ice-free area with lakes and mountains were declared German territory, the NEUSCHWABENLAND (New Swabia). Whole fleets of submarines of the 21 and 23 series were later headed towards **Neuschwabenland**.

Today about one hundred German submarines are still unaccounted for some equipped with the Walter snorkel, a device that allowed them to stay submerged for several weeks, and it can be assumed that they fled to Neuschwabenland with the dismantled flying disks or at least the construction plans. Again it must be assumed that since the test flights had been very successful some so-called flying saucers have flown directly there at the end of the war. Perhaps some may think these assumptions to be a bit on the daring side, but there are strong indications that it may well have happened that way.

There is a question why in 1947 ADMIRAL E. BYRD led an invasion of the ANTARCTIC, why he had 4,000 soldiers, a man-of-war, a fully equipped aircraft carrier and a functioning supply system at his command if it was a mere expedition? He had been given eight months for the exercise, but they had to stop after eight weeks and high losses of planes undisclosed even today. What had happened?

Later Admiral Byrd spoke to the press:

"It is the bitter reality that in the case of a new war one had to expect attacks by planes that could fly from Pole to Pole."

Further he added that there was an advanced civilization down there that used their excellent technologies together with the SS.

Norbert-Jurgen Ratthofer writes about the whereabouts of the Haunebru developments in his book "*Zeitmaschinen*" (Time Machines):

"The Haunebru I, II and III space gyros and the VRIL I space flying disk had disappeared after May 1945. It is very interesting to note in the context that after its nineteenth test flight the German Haunebru III is said to have taken off on April 21, 1945, from Neuschwabenland, a vast, officially German territory in the Eastern Antarctic, for an expedition to Mars, about which there is nothing further known. One year later, in 1946 the many sightings that suddenly occurred in Scandinavia of shining objects of unknown and definitely artificial origin caused a great stir among the Allies in East and West. Again one year later, in 1947, and well into the Fifties, a rising number of shining unknown flying objects, doubtlessly steered by intelligent beings mostly round, disk- or bell-shaped, sometimes cigar-shaped, so-called UFOs appeared over North America.."

The text goes on to say that as a rule these objects were unlike the German developments. I beg to differ. Good photographic material proves that the Haunebru II version especially had been sighted very often since 1945.

If you have wrestled with what is available in the UFO world for ten years as I have, that is a significantly high percentage of the cases where personal contacts with the people from the so-called UFOs were made, these were with especially beautiful Aryan types, blond and blue-eyed and that they either spoke fluent German or another language with a German accent (for insiders I would refer to the Adamski case of 1952, the Cedric Allingham case of 1954 and the Howard Menger case of 1956).

It is further said that color photographs taken by a night guard in West Germany in the Seventies exist of a landed and restarted flying disk that had both a knight's cross and a swastika on its hull.

The flying machines just mentioned are well documented on photographs and films. There is the 60-Minutes documentary "UFO – Secrets of the Third Reich". The American **Vladimir Terziski** gave a three-hour speech at the September 1991 UFO conference in Phoenix, Arizona, where he showed slides of German saucers, construction plans and subterranean German bases.

Also of interest are the book by the Italian Air Force commander **Renato Vesco** and the book by **Rudolf Lusar** "*Die Deutschen Waffen und Geheimwaffen des Zweiten Weltkrieges und ihre Weiterentwicklung*" (The German Arms and Secret Weapons of the Second World War and Their Development), J.F. Lehmanns Verlag, Munich 1971.

Do you see now why the subject of UFOs is treated as nonsense by the media, especially in Germany? Upon this German background it becomes evident that the news and media world controlled by the Illuminati through the Anglo-American Zionist lobby shirks no costs to keep the German citizens from research in this area.

The Question arises from where the Thule and Vril secret societies got their knowledge about the construction of these flying machines? Also their knowledge of gene technology in which area the Germans were also way ahead of other countries? According to **Herbert G. Dorsey** and other researchers they had, beside the construction plans the Vril-Gesellschaft had received through telepathic contact with extra-terrestrials, a non-terrestrial saucer that had crashed in the Black Forest in 1936 and whose undamaged drive had proved a great help to the Germans. But there is practically no proof of that, and no living eye witnesses are known.

But these exist in America, and in large numbers. For around the same time the Americans recorded quite a number of crashes that could not be kept entirely secret. More of that later. Back to the political arena. Apart from the fact that I.G. Farben supported Hitler, their cartel partner Standard Oil (Rockefeller) fanned the flames against the Nazis. The Ford Motor Company for instance helped to build up the American army while at the same time producing in Germany military vehicles for the Nazis. Ford and Opel (subsidiary of General Motors that is controlled by J.P. Morgan) were the two largest producers of tanks in Hitler's Germany.

Whatever the outcome of the war, these multinational companies had already made their cuts. Many enterprises followed this principle during the Second World War.

- Why is there nothing about all this in schoolbooks or encyclopaedias?
- Especially in Germany where the freedom of the press is apparently honored and the truth is taught?

One of the reasons is that the Rockefeller Foundation spent US\$ 139,000 in 1946 to present an official history of the Second World War which covered up the whole story of the U.S. bankers building up the Nazi regime as well as the occult and mystical background of the Nazis. One of the main sponsors was Rockefeller's own Standard Oil Corp.

[Back to Contents](#)
[Back to The Vril Society](#)
[Back to German Disc Aircrafts](#)

CHAPTER 34

THE SECOND WORLD WAR

Although hundreds of books have been written about the tragedy that was the Second World War, very few people know anything about what was really behind this costliest of all wars.

The history of war as it is told in countless history books in Germany, England, the U.S. and Japan has only little in common with the actual causes and objectives of that war. What is recounted is certainly correct, but half the truth has been omitted.

“The ‘picture painters’ of the controlled mass-media have also done a masterful job of pulling the wool over the eyes of those whom they are supposedly dedicated to inform and educate. These peddlers of deception have been guilty of reducing the minds of the general public to what has rightly been described as ‘a state of impotent confusion’ regarding World War II.”
(Des Griffin: *Descent Into Slavery?*)

Slowly but surely the truth comes out now and a clearer picture of what really occurred is emerging. What we know of the war are the historical dates. Who, when, where, with whom did what. But those who actually pulled the strings are never mentioned.

After the Hitler-Stalin pact Poland was to be split up and Hitler proceeded to bring this about on September 1, 1939. According to the conditions of the treaty signed twenty years previously, (pro Illuminati) England and France were obliged to enter the fight on Poland's side. After the “Dammerkrieg” (Twilight War) Chamberlain who was called a coward was replaced by the former Zionist Freemason CHURCHILL. He was a better collaborator and he soon ordered the air strike on Germany. Since the Germans never expected England to attack, they were not prepared. Several events show that Germany did not want to war with England.

In an address in 1933, Hitler said that in its fullest unfoldment, Communism would also contain the British Empire. In that case, Hitler added, he would help to defend the British if he was called.

So, on May 10, 1940, German troops did allow the English to evacuate 335,000 soldiers from the beach at Dunkirk. And with his flight to England, Rudolf Hess had tried to unit the two strongest northern nations. But Winston Churchill was a good friend of BERNARD BARUCH who had helped Woodrow Wilson and Roosevelt to their presidencies. It was BARUCH who convinced Churchill to support the foundation of the state of Israel. In May 1939 Churchill ordered Colonial Minister Lloyd to withdraw the English troops from Palestine and to equip and organize the Jews for their own defense.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 35

WHAT HAPPENED IN AMERICA?

Most Americans did not want to get involved in another war, but the Illuminati had differing views. The 32nd President of the U.S., the hidden Jew FRANKLIN DELANO ROOSEVELT, descended from the famous Sephardim-Jewish Delano-Family and the German Jewish family Rosenfeld, was a Grand Master of the Freemasons, member of the CFR and the Committee of 300. One of his closer allies was BERNARD BARUCH and for at least eight years he was closely linked with COLONEL HOUSE.

As one can see, the Illuminati had their man already in place, and this man thanked them by passing an unconstitutional law, namely that before the end of April 1933 all privately owned gold had to be handed in at the bank, failure to do so resulting in a fine of US\$ 10,000 or 10 years imprisonment or both. Then gold was valued at US\$ 20.67 per ounce. After most gold had been collected, the gold price rose to US\$ 35 per ounce. The insiders had their gold in foreign banks and later sold it at the higher price, naturally.

By giving the Japanese on November 26, 1941 an ultimatum by asking them to withdraw all their troops from Indochina and Manchuria, President Roosevelt provoked them to war. This is a historical fact, but a well-kept

secret. Roosevelt's ultimatum was deliberately kept from Congress until after the attack on Pearl Harbor. All agreed the Japanese had no other option than war. The Japanese themselves did all they could to avoid a war with the U.S.

The Japanese prime minister, PRINCE KENYO, repeatedly asked to come to Washington or Honolulu to meet with Roosevelt and to try to find an alternative. Later he even prepared to meet the demands by the U.S., just to avoid going to war, but several times Roosevelt refused to speak with him, since the war with Japan had been long since planned, as was the war with Germany.

At the same time **Roosevelt** told the American people:

“While I am talking to you mothers and fathers, I give you one more assurance. I have said this before, and I shall say it again and again and again: Your boys are not going to be sent into any foreign wars.

One is speechless in front of such a blatant deception of the people.

The American military knew from several sources that the Japanese would attack Pearl Harbor first.

The U.S. ambassador in Tokyo, JOSEPH GREW, wrote in a letter to Roosevelt on January 27, 1941, that in the case of war between Japan and the U.S., Pearl Harbor would be the first target.

In August, Congress member DIES had given to Roosevelt not only the same information, but also the strategic plan of attack with a map. He was forced to silence.

Further, the American secret service had succeeded in 1941 to decipher the diplomatic as well as the military codes of the Japanese. Roosevelt and his advisors knew the date, the hour and the target in advance.

AL BIELEK, one of the two survivors of [the Philadelphia Experiment](#) told me that he had also been stationed in Pearl Harbor during that time, but one week before the attack he – together with his brother – was pulled out, because they were meant to work with Nikola Tesla on the Philadelphia Experiment. They were told at that time that they were taken out because of the impending attack, that they were too valuable to die there. Pearl Harbor was told only two hours ahead and therefore was ill-prepared. It succumbed pitifully. That was exactly what Roosevelt wanted, for now he could call the Japanese “treacherous swine”, and the U.S. had to retaliate.

To those who still don't believe that more is needed to become president or chancellor than just being a good politician, the following example will hopefully serve as an eye-opener. It concerns the later President of the U.S., DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER.

To guarantee the success of this infamous intrigue the Illuminati needed one of their devoted vassals to be supreme commander of all the allied forces in Europe. The person selected for the job was Lieutenant Colonel Dwight D. Eisenhower. His career in the army is not just interesting, it is a fascinating study of what can happen to an ordinary army soldier if he had the “right” people behind him. For Eisenhower, too, was a friend of Bernard Baruch.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 36

GERMANY WANTS TO SURRENDER

We have to thank the son-in-law of President Roosevelt, Colonel CURTIS B. DALL that the story of Commander GEORGE EARLE became known. Earle was a former Governor of Pennsylvania, U.S. ambassador to Austria (1935-39) and Bulgaria (1940-42). Later he was Roosevelt's personal military attaché in Istanbul when in the spring of 1943 the head of the German secret service, ADMIRAL WILHELM CANARIS came to see him.

Canaris said that an unconditional surrender as it was asked for by America and England was unacceptable for the German generals. But if the American President would indicate that he would accept an honorable surrender of the German army this could be arranged. The German army would then be posted at the Eastern front to fight there against the approaching Red Army. Soon after this meeting Earle had an even longer one with the German ambassador FRITZ VON PAPEN who made the same offer.

At first Earle was not sure he had heard right, then he realized these men were serious, so he sent a message to Roosevelt. Nothing happened. He sent another one. Again nothing. When Canaris returned a few days later to hear Roosevelt's response, Earle couldn't give him one. Earle then sent a most urgent message to Washington, but again there was no answer. Neither Earle nor Canaris could know that a capitulation of Germany was not wanted. Roosevelt forbade Colonel Earle in a personal letter of March 24, 1945, to say anything about this event.

Once the German army was driven from Rome the army led by General MARK CLARK was kept back, although it could easily have gone on to enter Yugoslavia, Vienna, Budapest and Prague.

Instead, some of his soldiers were sent to the Normandy, which cost the lives of about 100,000 people and had drastic effects on the future shape of Eastern Europe. Why?

At the Allies' conference in Quebec in 1943 an agreement was reached, urged by General GEORGE C. MARSHALL that was named "Russia's Position". There it was said that, 'Russia's position after the war will be a dominating one...'

The men who were outwardly in charge of the U.S. – Roosevelt, Marshall and Eisenhower – had strict orders from their superiors, as you will also see in the next example, to conduct the war in such a way as would best further the interests of **the Illuminati** according to [the Protocols of the Elders of Zion](#).

Therefore, the Russian army was given ample time to spread out.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 37

THE AMERICAN SUPPORT FOR THE SOVIETS DURING THE WAR

An important factor to help in understanding the events of war is a remarkable book that is avoided at all cost by all the big media, film producers and most libraries: From Major Jordan's Diaries.

MAJOR RACEY JORDAN was a veteran of the First World War and because of his military experience got the post of a "lend lease" agent and liaison officer to the Russians. The first two years he served in Newark, Montana (?) and from May 10, 1942 in the United Nations Depot No. 8, Lend Lease Division, Newark Airport, Newark, New Jersey, International Section, Air Service Command; Air Corps; U.S. Army.

As liaison officer between the U.S. and the Russians JORDAN was surprised about the influence the Russian Colonel ANATOLI KOTIKOV had over Roosevelt's aide HARRY HOPKINS. Every time the Russians needed anything, even special equipment, a call to Hopkins by Kotikov was all that was needed for a speedy delivery. Later Jordan noticed the black cases that accompanied almost all deliveries and he became curious.

How he later succeeded in opening some of the cases is an adventurous story. He found papers about nuclear fusion, a list of the material on its way to the Soviet Union, two pounds of uranium 92 and deuterium. At this time he didn't know what it all meant. He wrote a diary with detailed descriptions of this and further events.

In Siberia, a money plane had crashed which had carried printed plates, paper and other materials so the Russians could print the same occupation money for Germany as the Americans!

Because of the "lend-lease" treaty Stalin received from the U.S. 20,000 aircraft, almost 40,000 trucks, twice as many tanks as they had when war started, railway engines, cars, food as well as secret material.

Why had the U.S. helped the Russians to that extent during the Second World War? And these were just a few examples.

The Illuminati created the red regime. They knew what they wanted. Soviet Russia was an obvious tool in their plan (protocols) to *enslave the whole world under a new World Order*.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 38

THE PROTOCOLS HAVE TO BE FULFILLED

And Japan was denies its surrender just as Germany had been. The Japanese capitulated unconditionally in

March 1945. In that month the Japanese supreme command sent a note to the American embassy in Moscow, the Russian embassy in Tokyo and the Pentagon in Washington saying that the Japanese Imperial government would like an unconditional surrender.

THE AMERICANS IGNORED IT! Why?

Later they claimed that they were not able to decipher it! But how then did they decipher the diplomatic and military codes before? We know the answer: The Japanese island had not yet been destroyed. The big show was still to come. The B-29s carried out the big "city redevelopment" in Japan for the international bankers. First the destruction of Tokyo, then the bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki. It is said that many of the upper echelon in the Japanese army were members of a mystical secret society called Black Dragon, but I know nothing more about it.

The post-war rebuilding of Germany and Japan brought astronomical profits for the international bankers. Both the Germans and the Japanese had the most industrious workers and managers. Yet their governments are also chosen and guided like puppets by the Illuminati. Later, when you see the members' list of the different organizations this will become very clear. Many of the German politicians in government are just as much part of this game as are the Americans or the Russians.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 39

WHAT WAS ACHIEVED BY THE SECOND WORLD WAR?

In human terms the war was an absolute, unmitigated disaster. For the Illuminati it was resounding success. The Second World War with the estimated 30 million dead (Solzhenitsyn says 100 million) is clearly part of the worldwide reconstruction program of the Illuminati, the objective being the installation of Weishaupt's "*Novus Ordo Seclorum*", [the New World Order](#).

For the Illuminati **Lenin** was the perfect man in Russia, in the political and psychological course of events Communism had the role of the foil, i.e., the conspirators used Communism as the bogey man to force Western nations into agreements and commitments that ran against their proper interests.

At the beginning of the Twenties, Lenin told the world of the future plans of the Illuminati:

"First we will take Eastern Europe, then the masses of Asia.

This objective was reached as a result of World War II. The larger part of Asia followed few years later. The Vietnam debacle was part of the cleanup drive where loose ends were tied.

The Second World War brought the Illuminati even more. The large cracks in the old world order opened wide and the financial and social foundations of traditional morals were swept away. America, whose security was never endangered before or during the war, was forced by the maelstrom of world politics to give up its own politics.

The Second World War cost America 400 billion US\$ and had the national debt rise to 220 billion US\$. Because of this the U.S. was fully in the hands of the international bankers. That war paved the way for the foundation of the UN in 1945, whose headquarters are on land in New York donated by **ROCKEFELLER**. At least forty-seven of the founding members of the UN were also in the CFR. [The UN is the largest Masonic lodge in the world](#), as is shown by its emblem. Like the Great Seal shown on the one-dollar bill it is a Masonic symbol. Like the Statue of Liberty was given to the American Masons by the French Masonic Order of the Grand Orient.

What became of the Nazi secret service, the Gestapo?

William Bramley writes that the CIA had accepted the offer by REINHART GEHLEN, the head of German secret operations in Russia, to help build an intelligence network in Europe. Many former SS members were then part of Gehlen's organization. It became an important arm of the CIA in Western Europe and also formed the basis for the Secret Service of the Federal Republic of Germany.

From the documents of the Nuremberg trials the CIA got information about the psychiatric methods of the Nazis which decades later were to be used in the infamous experiments about consciousness control.

INTERPOL, a private international police organization for the fight against criminals and drug traffickers operating world-wide, was headed several times up to 1972 by former SS officers. This is not half as astonishing if one

knows that during the Second World War Interpol was controlled by the Nazis.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 40

GERMANY DID NOT SIMPLY LOSE THE WAR !!

To finish on Germany and World War II I will tell you something you definitely never read in any other book, something which will surely make you wonder about what you are told in your school books and will question your present picture of the world. As you know from history books, the German Reich never signed a peace treaty, because a peace treaty has to be signed by the leaders of the nation. But Hitler probably went to South America and anybody else was dead or gone as well. So Donitz, substituting for Hitler, signed a cease-fire treaty for two arms of the Wehrmacht.

And this cease-fire was broken by the Allies in their attack, led by Admiral Byrd in 1946, on [Neuschwabenland, the German territory in Antarctica](#).

They tried to get at the elite of them all who sure were smart enough to have a back door open – **Neuschwabenland!** And since the German elite, the *Schwarze Sonne* (Black Sun) and the *VRIL-Gesellschaft* was at that time and still today living in this particular area (at least some of them do), the Allied Troops had been destroyed within weeks.

And because of the broken cease-fire, the German Reich was again – and still is to this day - at war with the Allies!!!

You may wonder, but this is an irrefutable and definite fact of which every important, high-ranking German that I have met knows. If the Allies would have won in Neuschwabenland against the “Schwarze Sonne”, they would have come out with it on every front page in the world. But because of their defeat they kept it very secret.

The same with their attack on Neuschwabenland in 1958, when the Americans blew up two nuclear heads, one below the ice and one above, to get access to the subterranean German base. But of course they failed, because the technology the *Schwarze Sonne* has down there is, as Admiral Byrd already said, “highly-advanced”. And so the Anglo-American Establishment with their *Khazar-illuminated bankers’* background have been smart in keeping the whole affair “top secret”.

The Allies were very successful in their newspapers and nowadays with their Hollywood background to make the Japanese and the Germans look the “bad guys”, but in fact it is rather the opposite that is true! Remember the attack on Pearl Harbor which has been staged by the Americans themselves. Please check this information for yourself, making sure that what you will find out is based on your own research, and that it is the truth!! To this day, Germany does neither have a peace treaty nor a cease-fire nor anything else.

Germany has an illegal state installed by the Allies – the Federal Republic of Germany. If what I’m saying is true, there has to be some evidence that the Illuminati would have some of their puppets sitting at the top of the German Federal Republic, like in the other nations, too.

Well, one of them was Chancellor [Willy Brandt](#), a Jew, who’s real name was **Herbert Ernst Karl Frahm**, offspring of the famous Israelite family Frahm from Lubeck, Germany. He was a member of the [Committee of 300](#) and the [Bildbergers](#).

If the information of Mr. **Rudolph from Melle**, Germany who went to court against Mr. Kohl and the Jewish writer Jacov Lind is correct, Bundeskanzler (Chancellor) Helmut Kohl is one of them too.

According to them, his real name is Kohn. [Lind](#) states in his book *The Inventor* (Methuen, London 1987):

“The great-grandfather of the present Chancellor of Germany wrote his name still with an “n” instead of an “l”, he was a door-to-door salesman from Buczacz. I have documents and proofs. A whole library of proofs in the strongroom at the National Bank in Vaduz.”

The Khazar-Jewish grandparents changed their name from Kohn to Kohl when they came to Germany from Galizia in Poland, to cover-up that they were Jewish. According to Mr. Rudolph, Chancellor Kohn/Kohl is also a member of the Bildbergers, the Grand Orient Freemasons and the B’nai B’rith who bestowed upon him their highest blood order, *the Order of Joseph*. Further, a **Khazar Jew** should never head the *Christian* Democratic party (CDU) nor be elected Chancellor of Germany.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a substitute nation until Germany has a peace treaty. An official NATO law states that until that peace treaty has been signed, the borders of 1937 of the German Reich still apply legally. Because of this **NATO** law, colonies of the German Reich still exist in total legality today, like the "Colonia Dignidad" in Chile or one in Argentina, 100 miles north of San Carlos de Bariloche (size: 10,000 square miles!!).

To understand what that means is exemplified by the ex-foreign minister of the Federal Republic of Germany, **Hans-Dietrich Genscher**, who tried to get into the Colonia Dignidad three times and never got permission to do so. He flew down there three times, stood in front of the gate and they said "no"! And according to NATO law the German Reich's colonies are absolutely legal. The same with the colony Neuschwabenland, which you will still find on maps of the South Pole of the 70s.

So, because of this you will now understand the act of treason the newly installed Bundeskanzler Helmut Kohl perpetrated against Germany when he handed over Neuschwabenland to the **NATO** (according to a NATO major who wants to be unnamed). ABSOLUTELY ILLEGAL!!! He handed 600,000 square kilometers of German territory over to the enemy (which is exactly what they are again since they broke the cease-fire) – the Allies!

And that is just what the IRS and the Federal Reserve system in the U.S. are, too: ILLEGAL! According to a Schwarze Sonne member, who claims to live in a subterranean city in the German Reich together with about three million other Germans (in January 1993!), they have bases all over the world.

Besides several in the Andes, the main ones are inside the Earth, in Neuschwabenland, Tibet and the Bermuda Triangle. Tibet had been attacked and taken over by the Chinese, who then hunted the monks, tortured and killed them. Why should anybody torture and kill peaceful monks? Because the Chinese were looking for the Germans in the monasteries. But they didn't find them in the usual monasteries in and around Lhasa, because *the Schwarze Sonne-Germans* live together with the so-called *Avatars* high up at 18,000 to 23,000 feet who supported them in the first place and do so again until the fulfilling of the prophecy. The Chinese can't go there, it's too high up for their armies.

Besides that, the *Schwarze Sonne* in Tibet has access to the Inner Earth, for they have been living up there for more than 40 years by now, with the monks of the highest Tibetan lodge – the **dGe-lugs-pa** (*Yellow Hats*). And of course they now have a new generation there, too.

According to my source, the German Reich network has an army of 6,000,000 soldiers and 22,000 flying saucers. They are ready to go any minute.

They had interfered in the Gulf War. On the 12th and 13th January 1993 the Allies tried to destroy the German Reich's saucer base near Baghdad where two huge VRIL-7 are stationed. The two Saucers were absent on a mission, which was known by the Allies. So they attacked the area with altogether 198 bombers. 12 Tornados and 22 F-4s were meant to destroy the German base. Guess what happened? After 3 hours and 45 minutes the Allies had lost 16 F-14s, 1 F-15 and 1 F-111. The Allies themselves had shot down one Iraqi plane on a training flight (the pilot could bail out).

This is proved by some very clear photos I was shown by an Iranian secret service agent (he showed me several photos with two VRIL-7s, with the Iraqi banner on the bottom.) Three photos show two Tornado aircraft chasing them. Very clear photos!!! In the Bermuda Triangle, the Reich Germans have bases on the ocean floor. They can easily float through the water like others through the air, sit on the ocean floor and push water through their gravitational field away and thus create underwater domes. He told me much, much more, but I'm not allowed to talk about it.

They have very big plans, and I promise you that we are going to have a very, very interesting time until 2003.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 41

THE FOUNDATION OF ISRAEL

As it was planned since 1871, the war opened also the doors to the foundation of Israel. As the wounds in Europe slowly healed, the attention of the public went to the Near East, where the Zionists were establishing the state of Israel in Palestine. England was shaken by the murder of Lord Moyne by two Zionists. At the 1946 Zionist congress in Geneva terrorism was approved as a means to establish the Zionist state. Thus many terrorist organizations sprang up in Palestine to force the foundation of Israel.

The two most important ones were the *IRGUN ZVAI LEUMI* of **Menachim Begin** and the *STERN GROUP* of **Yitzhak Shamir**. Since the bloodshed between the Arabs and the English was getting worse the matter was put before the UN. On November 29, 1947 the UN decided to split up Palestine into two independent states, an Arab one and a Jewish one. We know the principle of dividing a state for domination from ancient Rome. The consequence of “divide et impera”, divide and rule, is always a never-ending dispute. And that is what occurred.

The division caused even bloodier unrest which caused the UN to draw back. The Zionists then proceeded to divide Palestine on their own authority. The Stern Group and the Irgun Zvai Leumi (led by Begin) stormed the village Deir Yasin and slaughtered all the people, as a warning against further resistance by the Arabs. They threw the people into the fountain in the middle of the village and threw hand grenades after them to silence the screams of the dying. Most of the Arabs fled to the neighboring countries, except for a few who under Yasir Arafat formed the PLO.

The declaration of independence by Israel on May 14, 1948 spurred further unrest. Ever since that time the Near East has been a festering hotbed of hatred and murder. But that corresponded exactly to the aims of **the Illuminati** (*Albert Pike's Plan No. 3*). What happened in this particular village sounds pretty much like what occurred hundreds of times in the Old Testament, all by the same group of people, and nobody has ever been punished for it.

- Isn't it interesting that you don't read about stuff like that in your schoolbooks, but about the “bad Germans”?
- May it be the case that somebody who has the power uses the news agencies and the mass media for holding back information of “some” kind and for giving out “other” information in a rather unbalanced way?
- To say it more clearly, they use the mass media in a very clever way to hand the bucket to somebody else?
- Who owns TV networks?
- Who owns Hollywood?
- Who is always the “bad guy” in the Hollywood productions? Of course the Germans.
- And who has never been called the “bad guy”?
- Could it again be the case that these particular persons may be the ones who own Hollywood and the TV networks?

Think about it! We will see more a little later.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 42

THE CFR GAINS STRENGTH

The **CFR** now really began to be influential in the U.S.

Old and tired institutions were replaced by new international ones – like the UN – that grew out of [the CFR](#). Later the *INSTITUTE OF THE PACIFIC RIM (IPR)* and the *FOREIGN POLICY ASSOCIATION (FPA)* also emerged from it.

At the behest of the IPR, George Marshall handed CHINA over to the Communists. The control over the Soviet Union by the Illuminati was considerably strengthened by the war.

The Soviets themselves were strengthened by the “lend-lease” project and the agreements Stalin, Roosevelt and Churchill reached at Yalta. The well-staged “Cold War” between the Soviet empire and the West that followed made the Illuminati stronger in the rest of the world. The Korean and the Vietnam wars were set up so that the Russians and the Americans never met directly. At the same time it justified their “national security” set-up, viz, the CIA (Central Intelligence Agency), the NSA (National Security Agency) and the NSC (National Security Council).

The undercover operations by the CIA to topple all the governments of countries that were not yet controlled by the Illuminati and to replace them with illumined, i.e., controlled people started in the early Fifties. Some U.S. senators began to smell a rat and wondered – as did Senator McCARTHY – why there were so many communists holding high offices in the U.S. government. McCarthy founded the “House Hearings on Un-American Activities” and he managed to uncover some communist activities before the media discredited him. This is the most successful and well-tried method to unseat troublemakers.

Later, McCarthy investigated the CIA. If he had reached a bit deeper he might have been able to prevent the Kennedy assassination.

[The Committee of 300](#) was alarmed when McCarthy prepared to bring William Bundy before the investigating committee. His subpoena might have uncovered the good relations between the CIA and the British secret service.

The RIIA then chose Allen Dulles to get McCarthy out of the way. Dulles ordered Richard Helms and Patrick Lyman to take care of McCarthy. Eisenhower gave an order to General Mark Clark (CFR member) to divert McCarthy's attention from the CIA. He managed to convince McCarthy that there was a special supervisory committee checking into CIA activities. McCarthy then stopped his investigations. He was well known for his witch-hunts, but he was – apart from being attorney for many New York Mafia families – also a close friend of the homosexual FBI chief J. Edgar Hoover for whom he arranged transvestite parties in a New York Hotel.

Richard Helms and Allen Dulles later both headed the **CIA**.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 43 THE KENNEDY ASSASSINATION

Ever since November 1963 the motives for the assassination of JOHN F. KENNEDY have been the subject of wild speculation. What is clear is that the young President was about to steer his own course strongly opposed to the mighty political and financial interest of the ESTABLISHMENT. He was not a good “collaborator”, and one of the reasons for the murder was the sacking of the overly powerful CIA chief ALLEN DULLES – after the fiasco at the Bay of Pigs in April 1961, shortly after he took on the job. Furthermore, he prepared to call back some U.S. advisors from Vietnam.

This order was issued in October 1963. Another thorn in the flesh of the Illuminati was the plan to curb CIA military activities in Southeast Asia. On July 18, 1963 he had told Congress that he wanted to implement certain measures to remedy the balance of payments deficit of the U.S. He wanted to support exports of industrial goods and an interest balancing tax on foreign accounts of American citizens.

On capital invested abroad up to 15% tax would have to be paid. That the international bankers didn't want to put up with that is obvious. As you see, Kennedy would have been the right man as the people's representative!

But to find an even more important reason we have to leave politics for a moment. It concerns [the ROSWELL INCIDENT](#). On July 22, 1947 a “non-terrestrial” flying machine had crashed at Roswell, New Mexico. There were ninety-two witnesses, thirty-five of which were Air Force personnel, and four humanoid beings were found.

The next space vehicle was found on February 13, 1948 near Aztec, New Mexico, followed on March 25 by a further crash in the same area, at Heart Canyon. This disk had a diameter of thirty-three meters, was made from an unknown metal and was occupied by sixteen beings, about 120 cm high and all dead. Another crash happened near Roswell in 1949, and here one being survived.

An Air Force officer was ordered to bring him to Los Alamos, at that time the best-guarded institution of the U.S. Armed Forces. The being was described as a [reptiloid humanoid](#) with certain insectoid characteristics. He was simple called **EBE** (*Extraterrestrial Biological Entity*). He came from a double-star system, that their planet was now a desert planet, that their sun was dying and that they had underground facilities in several countries of the world. EBE taught the young colonel who looked after him about reincarnation, that the soul lives on and that this was the law of the Universe. All this was recorded and stored under the code-name YELLOW BOOK.

Under the project SIGMA they tried to contact EBE's race, but without success. At the end of 1951 EBE became very ill. Since his biological body functions were chlorophyll-based, the botanist Dr. **Guillermo Mendoza** was called in to treat EBE. EBE stayed in Los Alamos until June 18, 1952 when he died for “unknown reasons”. It is said that the colonel looking after him cried when he died. He apparently had loved him like a child. Under the project [ROBERTSON PANEL](#) this event was later filmed as “ET” to accustom the public slowly to reality.

On December 6, 1950 a thirty-meter saucer crashed near Laredo, Texas. In the debris the charred remains of a being of about 130 cm in height with a very large head was found. When the photographs were released, this event caused quite a stir. On May 20, 1953 a further saucer of only ten meters across was recovered in Kingman, Arizona. Here there were four dead beings who were brought like all the others to the Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Hangar 18. As the Americans like to say: Reality is sometimes stranger than fiction.

[H: Well, that might be the “saying”, but mostly the “reality” IS only fiction.] After the first crash already several secret organizations were founded to deal with the presence of UFOs. The most important one was the

[OPERATION MAJESTIC 12](#) that was founded on September 24, 1947, by President Harry Solomon Truman and under which all the other projects ran (MAJESTY is the code name for the President). Among its twelve members were Dr. [Vanevar Bush](#), the scientific advisor of the President, Defense Secretary [Forrestal](#) and later also [Nelson Rockefeller](#), Allen Dulles, Head of the CIA, and J. Edgar Hoover, Head of the FBI. The rest were all members of the CFR. All twelve were also members of the JASON SOCIETY or JASON SCHOLARS, the elite from the SKULL & BONES order. The group's headquarters in Maryland is only accessible by air and is called the "Country club" by insiders.]

Among [the Projects under MAJESTIC 12](#) were the following:

- Project MAJI: "Majority Agency for Joint Intelligence". MAJIC means Magi-controlled. All information and disinformation about UFOs and extraterrestrials are evaluated by Magi in connection with the CIA, the NSA, the DIA and Naval Intelligence.
- Project SIGN: Investigation of the UFO phenomenon, the name was later changed to Project GRUDGE (perhaps because of the many human body parts that were found in two of the vehicles).
- Project BLUE BOOK: The retrieval of the crashed vehicles and – together with the ROBERTSON PANEL – distribution of disinformation among the public.
- Project SIGMA: Communication with EBE's race.
- Project SNOWBIRD: Technology of extraterrestrial flying objects and the attempt to fly one of them.
- Project AQUARIUS: General project for the co-ordination of the research and contact program with extra-terrestrials.
- Project GARNET: Investigation of the influence of the extra-terrestrials upon the evolution of humanity.
- Project POUNCE: Responsible for the evaluation of the crashed vehicles and the biological analysis of the passengers.
- Project REDLIGHT: Organizes test flights with retrieved vehicles or vehicles made available by the extra-terrestrials. At this time this project is conducted at AREA 51, GROOM LAKE, Nevada.
- Project LUNA: The code name for the extra-terrestrial bases on the moon which was observed and filmed by the Apollo astronauts. There they have mining operations, and the great cigar-shaped mother ships are stationed there.
- DELTA FORCES: units specially trained for these projects.

William Cooper maintains that the CIA was established expressly to screen the problem of the extra-terrestrials. They both say that the establishment of the international secret elite group [The Bilderbergers](#), about which we will talk at length later in the book, was also for the screening of extra-terrestrial contact. Here I will deal with the Bilderbergers only in a purely political context.

[H: What do I think of that which is projected by one, [William Cooper](#)? I don't! Selling a bunch of books often indicated a "tool" at work. I believe you will find one legitimate sighting from a sea-vessel. However, most of the background information of Cooper is proven to be false and at best he presents what OTHERS tell him. This may well be entertaining but is not proof of truth. Be very careful when you have the **New World Order Elite** in command of information flow. AND HERE, THE TRUTH "IS" STRANGER THAN ANY FICTION – RIGHT DOWN TO "SPACE ALIENS" WHERE THE DECEPTIONS ARE GREATER THAN YOU MIGHT RECOGNIZE.]

I will mention something right here and see what you think. On August 17-18, 1987 an alien craft was brought down at Yucca Flats, Nevada with five "aliens" aboard. The ground crews were unable to open the craft to gain access. When it was opened (from inside) there appeared to be only "bodies" as to four of the beings but one remaining "almost" alive (as described by military personnel).

The "bodies" were moved, as unusual as it may seem to anyone who knows geography in this matter, to Edwards Air Force Base where one officer stated: "The old man (higher ranking officer) will shit his pants when he gets this one..". Afterwards the bodies were taken to Nellis Air Force Base at Las Vegas. The bodies are still there and periodically show signs of "life" although there are no "vital signs".

Now, why do you suppose there is not further mention of THIS craft? – it made the local news. Surely, as close to [Area 51](#) as it was grounded, there would have been some "inside" information. Next consider that on that same day a craft was "down" in Texas and was ASAP removed to a non-active Air Force base. This downing was brought out immediately and announced on KTRH, one of the major station-channels in Houston, Texas. Why does this not get mentioned in such journals as Mr. Cooper's?

This may well be WHY Mr. Cooper once left a message on Dharma's answering machine that she was a "slimy little puke"??? And further, he would bring all the F_____ legal charges he could find against her when he was

actually “mad as hell” at [George Green](#) who actually gave him good accolades for his writings. Now, of course, he is a major presenter in the UFO circles, so why not give all the information available and why just the PARTY LINE?

[BE VERY CAUTIOUS, READERS – STUDY IT ALL AND THEN USE YOUR INTELLIGENCE.]

Here one could ask oneself what the extra-terrestrials want of us? Why do they not approach the leaders or president of a country? They did! And don just one group of them!

Already [George Washington](#) and [Abraham Lincoln](#) maintained to have been contacted by extra-terrestrials. President [Roosevelt](#) apparently had a meeting with the occupants of a flying saucer arranged by [Nikola Tesla](#) during a Pacific cruise on the “Pennsylvania” in 1934. One the fourth of July 1945 President Truman is said to have had a personal encounter.

Around the turn of the century some *Rothschild children* claimed that their parents had met UFO-nauts. But this was claimed by a few people only.

Concrete proof exists though of [a meeting by President EISENHOWER](#).

Michael Hesemann writes (in *UFOs-Die Kontakte*)

“From the reports by the contactees we learn that since their massed appearance over Washington in the summer of 1952 the extra-terrestrials had made contact with the U.S. Government... Some contactees like [George van Tassel](#) were also charged with sending special communiqués to the president. At that time – after the election in autumn 1952 this was, from January 1953 onwards, General **Dwight D. Eisenhower** had already heard of Roswell, Aztec and Laredo UFO crashes during his service.

After his election on November 18, 1952 he received a report by the ‘Majestic 12’ committee that had been charged with the investigation of the retrieved UFO wrecks by his predecessor Truman. The committee recommended to the President strict secrecy for reasons of ‘national security’ The place where Eisenhower was to make contact was the Edwards (MUROC) Air Force Base in California. This had been the area for UFO demonstrations for months and years before:

- July 8, 1947: A LARGE OBJECT WITH A TAIL OF BLUE FLAMES MORE THAN KILOMETER LONG CROSSED MUROC AT 17,000 METERS.
- June 14, 1950: A NAVY TRANSPORT PILOT AND SEVERAL CIVIL PILOTS OBSERVED CIGAR-SHAPED MOTHERSHIP 40 KM EAST OF MURDOC.
- August 10, 1950: Lt. Robert C. Wykoff, physicist with the Navy, observed with the telescope a large disk-shaped object as it maneuvered near Edwards.
- September 30, 1952: Air photographer Dick Beemer and two other witnesses observed two spherical, slightly flattened objects maneuvering over Edwards.
- On February 20, 1954 the time had come. This event has been confirmed by films and several witnesses among them Geralt Light of the mighty media group CBS, the Earl of Clancerty, member of the House of Lords, the former secret service man, William Cooper, Paul Solomon of the Air Force and many others who at that time had been stationed at Edwards/MURDOC.

Apparently on this day something happened that had all officers including the commander run to the observation tower. From there they saw a disk with a diameter between sixty and one hundred meters that hovered directly above the runway. The object was observed for hours, literally until the last man on the base knew about it. The disk flew patterns that defied all laws of physics, up and down, from one side to the other, right angles, etc.

Later there were five objects, three disk-shaped and two cigar-shaped. [Eisenhower](#) who at that time was resting at Palm Springs was fetched. The air base personnel and Eisenhower then watched as a small group of the occupants stepped out and came toward them. They looked like human beings, had about the same height, were blond and spoke English.

They offered help in the spiritual development of humanity. Their main condition was the destruction of all nuclear arms. They were not prepared to share their technology with us since spiritually we were not even ready to deal responsibly with the technology we already had. They believed that we would use any new technology only to destroy each other. This race declared that we were on the way to self-destruction and that we had to stop killing each other, polluting the Earth, exploiting the natural resources and that we should live in harmony with Creation.

Most importantly we had to understand and to learn to see ourselves as citizens of a planetary family and that we were committed and should start behaving as members of that family. We would have to quickly let go of the idea that we could do as we pleased. Only then could we start to behave like citizens of a planetary system and start relations with them. They are part of the same family and should be treated accordingly, and that is also how we should see the people of our Earth. As soon as we would have learned to interact peacefully with other nations, we could start interplanetary relations.

[H: Now, might you guess THIS might just be the reason I am handled in files beyond top secret? Would you also wonder at a need to bury such as CONTACT, the paper and “voice”? No, I, nor my compatriots DO NOT write through, of, or for any such paper as *SPECTRUM*, although some of their crew as in “Martin” experienced the strange happening around “our place” of contact, as did George Green who later took “myself” as “his” own private information resource. NO, CHELAS (STUDENTS), IT JUST DOESN'T WORK THAT WAY AND IS WHY YOU ARE MISGUIDED AND TOTALLY DISTRACTED WHEN THE TRUTH IS UNDER YOUR NOSE. SO BE IT.]

This was met with skepticism, especially the demand for nuclear disarmament. One didn't believe that disarmament was in the interest of the U.S. and feared to stand defenseless before the extra-terrestrials. The offer was refused! The aliens then declared that they would continue to contact individuals until the humans were used to their presence.

Then the extra-terrestrials showed to the President, who stood paralyzed, and his entourage their authoritative technical possibilities. They showed the President their craft and proved that they could make themselves invisible.

[H: Well, this came along with trying to take us into “custody”.]

This made **Eisenhower** feel most uncomfortable, because although they knew that they were still there, they couldn't be seen. Then the aliens boarded their ships and took off.

This landing was also confirmed by the U.S. astronaut GORDON COOPER who recalls that during his service a film was shown that showed the landing of a UFO on a California air-force base in the Fifties.

[H: There is a lot to this stream of events with Gordon Cooper but it shall not be covered again here. I do suggest, however, that anyone over the past 14 years with my “self” in this routing as “here”, had best, if you want truth – get caught up and stop the ongoing nonsense offers by the distractors.]

The whole story in detail, with answers to every why and how-come is found in **Michael Hesemann's** *UFOs Die Beweise* (the proofs) and *UFOs-Die Kontakte* (the contacts). He painstakingly collected the data from more than fifty books, especially from the U.S., and he added many pictures of very good quality. *UFOs-Die Beweise* contains the secret **CIA** documents that were released after thirty years due to the “Freedom of Information Act”.

[H: Ah, but what of the REAL ones that have never been released and can't even be accessed by your own President of the U.S.?)

There were more contacts with governments, but one should read it all in one go to get an overview of the many facets of the subject of **UFOs**. There are also videos available that among other things show the landing in 1964 on the Holloman Air Force Base. They are listed in the “Further Reading” section at the end.

[H: NO, THIS IS NOT SO as to “the whole story”. HOWEVER, IT IS WHY SOMEONE LIKE GEORGE GREEN WOULD NOW MAKE HIS “UFO” ROUNDS CLAIMING TO BE “THE” SPEAKER FOR THE ALIENS. B.S.! WHO HAS THE “SOLUTIONS” TO YOUR FIRST PROBLEMS IN RECOVERY OF YOUR PLANET? WONDER WHY THIS IS SO TOP-SECRET? MY, MY, WHEN WILL YOU WAKE UP AND REALIZE TRUTH FROM LIES?

OH, INDEED, THE TRUTH IS PUT BEFORE YOU ALONG WITH THE MESSENGERS – SO PROMPTLY YOU KILL THE MESSENGERS AND BURY THE TRUTH. SO BE IT.

DOESN'T ANYONE NOTICE THAT WE WRITE IN MANILA, PHILIPPINES THESE DAYS? WHAT HAPPENED WHEN YOU FELL PREY TO THE “TAKERS”? OH WELL, AS THE SAYING GOES.]

Now back to KENNEDY. After he became President and was told about the retrieved UFOs and the secret projects that also contained the study of the survivors, he wanted to make this information public. Defense Secretary **Forrestal**, who was a Majestic 12 member, had tried to do just that, too, and on May 22, 1949 he was thrown out of his hospital room window with a bed sheet tied around his neck.

Kennedy fared no better. He was murdered at Dallas on November 22, 1963. The first shot actually did come from the roof of the storehouse, but it was not lethal. The killing shot came from the driver of the President's limousine. A CIA agent who shot Kennedy in the head with a special weapon developed by the CIA. If you look at the original film of the assassination in slow motion and watch the driver, then you can clearly see that he turns around with a gun in his hand, shoots, and the back of Kennedy's head bursts.

The films shown in most Western countries have the driver cut out. On November 21, 1993, the German TV channel ARD sought in its program Spiegel-TV in a ridiculous way to tell the viewers that there was no CIA involvement in the assassination, at almost the same time RTL showed a program claiming the opposite.

Apart from the differing commentaries both programs showed the film only once full-frame, afterwards the driver was again cut out. But in the full-frame version the shooting driver and the gun were clearly visible to those who knew where to look.

John Lear, the son of the founder and today owner of Lear Aircraft and once decorated as the best pilot of the U.S. Air Force (seventeen world records), found three original films, e.g. in Japan, that he had computer analyzed and checked for authenticity.

Both he and **William Cooper**, former member of Naval Intelligence and author of the book *Behold a Pale Horse*, today give lectures in the U.S., and they supply the original films, too (address in the list of literature). Because of this film William Cooper lost one leg when the **CIA** tried to assassinate him. Japanese television later showed the original footage several times during the main news. The computer analysis also allowed to recognize the weapon as a special caliber developed by the CIA. The bullet, too, was a CIA special that only exploded after entering the body and thus annihilated Kennedy's brain.

The assassination was prepared by the CIA members **Orlando Bosch**, **E. Howard Hunt**, **Frank Sturgis** and **Jack Rubinstein** (aka Jack Ruby) for whose collaboration the CIA paid his huge gambling debts.

Lee Harvey Oswald had also been a CIA member, but at the time of the assassination he had been working for Jack Ruby. His death had been planned.

Jack Ruby shot Oswald before he could prove his innocence. Thus they had a culprit who could no longer prove the truth.

The CIA hated Kennedy. In its eyes he was responsible that neither the Vietnam, the Cuban nor the UFO projects went the way the CIA wanted. When the news about Kennedy's death broke, writes a CIA operative who had also been involved in the "Bay of Pigs" operation, all the people in his department rose and applauded.

Many of these facts had been uncovered during the special hearings by the committee for assassination, but according to U.S. security law they remain secret until 2029. After the hearings the CIA was prohibited from undertaking any undercover operations within the U.S. [It is] hard to believe that they ever followed that order.

All the witnesses of the conspiracy were either killed or died of fast-growing cancer that they had injected – the deadly marksman in the car three weeks after the deed, for example. The official story of the Kennedy assassination according to the report by the Warren Commission was that LEE HARVEY OSWALD had been the only person responsible, and it was printed nine hours later in all newspapers of the U.S. The true story of the *CIA-Committee of 300 conspiracy* was never told. For good reason. You see how good it is for the Illuminati to control the news agencies! And once again a whole nation is misinformed for decades until a brave researcher takes the trouble to dig deep.

His brother, **ROBERT F. KENNEDY** who stood also in the way of **the Illuminati** had to die on June 5, 1968, as he was about to win the presidential elections. In this case the single attacker was **SIRHAN SIRHAN**. He was under the influence of a drug that was developed by the CIA especially for cases like this.

To be sure that Sirhan Sirhan was not going to miss, one of the bodyguards of Howard Hughes fired an "extra bullet" that later was found in Kennedy's head. As the examining magistrate found, the ballistic tests showed that the mouth of the weapon had to have been about five to eight centimeters from Kennedy's head, Sirhan's weapon though was never nearer than thirty centimeters.

This story, too, was kept from the public. The independent publications with the CFR and the SKULL & BONES

order contained this information. As section 12 of the Protocols says, persons who oppose the “plan” should be brought nearer to death.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 44 THE KNIGHT OF JERUSALEM

The English royal family has very close links with the VENERABLE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF JERUSALEM, a very old order whose leader is chosen by “The Crown” according to his abilities to head the [Committee of 300](#). The innermost circle is the [ORDER OF THE GARTER](#). The fact that LORD CARRINGTON, a Knight of the Garter, was once head of **NATO** and now is chairman of the BILDERBERGERS shows just how strong this order still is today.

It was **Lord Carrington**, also of the Committee of 300, who altogether with LAWRENCE EAGLEBURGER acted as intermediary representing KISSINGER ASSOCIATES to make sure that in 1993 Belgrade got a free hand for ethnic cleansing and mass genocide. LOUISE M. BLOOMFIELD, head of PERMINDEX, is also a Knight of Jerusalem.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 45 WHAT ABOUT THE VATICAN?

By the end of World War II, most monarchs were unseated. A part of the Illuminati’s plan was fulfilled. But what about Roman Catholicism?

At first glance one would think that seventeen centuries of stability would not easily be shaken, but a closer look show different.

The Vatican’s secret service has always been [the SOCIETY OF Jesus](#), whose members are called JESUITS. I would like to open the eyes a bit of those who believe that Jesuits were just another harmless religious organization. The initiation oath for the 2nd degree demands the death of all Protestants and Freemasons. They were the leading force behind the massacre of the Huguenots and were also responsible for the beheading of countless Protestants and Freemasons in England during the 16th and 17th centuries. The Society of *Jesus* was founded in 1534 by IGNATIUS LOYOLA who was of JEWISH descent as were the first three generals of the order.

The power of the general of the Jesuits is such that he is called [THE BLACK POPE](#). During the Second World War, the Catholic Church was heavily infiltrated by other secret lodges. Among others those were the **OSS** (precursor of the **CIA**), the **MI6**, the Italian **BLACK NOBILITY**, [Freemasons and the P2 Lodge](#) (Propaganda Due) who all were protected by the Committee of 300. The P2 is the strongest of the Italian Masonic Lodges.

Within the P2 is the *GREAT VATICAN LODGE*, which was at the root of the P2 scandal in 1976, when a list surfaced in the Vatican with the names and entry dates of 121 high Church dignitaries, among them cardinals of the Curia, archbishops, bishops, prelates and laymen. Instead of calling these persons to account, a veritable witch-hunt was instigated against those who publicized the list! No commentary necessary, right?

Among the names on the list were also those of the secretary of state cardinal **Jean Villot**, the Vatican’s Foreign Minister **Agostino Casaroli**, cardinal **Sebastiano Baggio**, cardinal **Ugo Poletti** and the head of the Vatican Bank, **Bishop Marcinkus**.

As stated previously, the Illuminati always supported both sides of nations engaged in war. By the end of World War II this became more evident. Allen Dulles, head of the CIA, for instance, had a secret meeting with the SS leader Gehlen.

They made arrangements to smuggle SS officers under the cover of the Catholic Church into Switzerland.

Some SS officers took their vows and were posted in other countries, predominantly Argentina, Paraguay, and the U.S. After the war it was Gehlen’s task to organize the station RADIO FREE EUROPE. After the war a large section of the SS was directly taken over by the CIA.

Another interesting member of the Committee of 300 was **Joseph Retinger**. After the war the CIA supported him in making contracts with the Vatican. For instance, he won over Dr. Luigi Gedda, the medical advisor of Pope Pius VII and leader of Catholic activities. With Gedda's help he succeeded in strengthening for the future the connection with Pope Paul VI who had already collaborated with the OSS (Office of Strategic Services). Retinger also met with Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, the Italian prime minister, Sir Colin Grubbin, director of the SOE (Special Operations Executive, British Secret Service), and CIA director General Walter Bedell.

Before the war **PRINCE BERNHARD** was with the SS and then held a position at I.G. Farben. He married Juliana, who in 1948 became queen of the Netherlands, and he took up a post with Shell Oil. This group was the core that met at the hotel De Bilderberg in Oosterbeek, Holland for the first time in May 1954 and later became known as **THE BILDERBERGERS**. Committee of 300 member Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands became the first director of the Bilderbergers. (Explanation later).

One of the CIA members with a strong influence in the Vatican was Cardinal Spellman. He helped the CIA with the overthrow of democracy in Guatemala in 1954. It was also Spellman who introduced Father **Paul Marcinkus** from Chicago to the Pope. In 1971, Marcinkus became archbishop and head of the VATICAN BANK. Marcinkus developed close links with Masonic P2 lodge members **Michele Sindona** and **Roberto Calvi**.

The grand master of the P2 was **Licio Gelli**. Calvi who headed the BANCO AMBROSIANO helped the Vatican to transfer more than 100 million US\$ to the Polish Solidarnose movement. Later he was involved in the huge Banco Ambrosiano scandal. In 1982 his body was found hanging from the London Blackfriars bridge. He had bricks in his left and right pockets and his legs were tied at a right angle. This a Masonic ritual murder. This peculiarity was never written about in the newspapers. Sindona became advisor to the Vatican Bank. The P2 lodge had many links with the Vatican, Opus Dei and the CIA. Many of its members held high offices in the Italian government.

In January 1966 LOOK magazine published the article "How Jews Change the Thinking of the Catholic Church". The Vatican probably is the richest organization in the world. A large portion of its fortune is held by the Rothschild banks. There is no doubt that the Vatican over the years has been taken over by the Committee of 300. This also explains why Bush, Gorbachev and other leaders so often visit the Pope.

This of course is only the tip of the Vatican "iceberg". The murder of Pope JOHN PAUL I is another instance. By mistake his obituary had been published in the Mexican daily El Informador by the West Mexican Masonic grand lodge a day TOO EARLY! (Placed on June 3, 1963. The Pope died on June 3, 1963 at 19:49 HOURS).

An interesting book on this subject: **David A. Yallop**: *In the Name of God*. The present pope, JOHN PAUL II also has an interesting and noteworthy past. In his book Behold a Pale Horse, William Cooper, who has worked for twelve years for Naval Intelligence, writes that during the war **Karol Wojtyla** apparently worked with I.G. Farben and sold gas to the Nazis. At the end of the war, for fear of being killed for collaboration, he fled to Poland, looking for the protection of the Catholic Church. There he made a development similar to that of Eisenhower, just a bit slower, and subsequently was elected Pope.

He immediately thanked his friends on November 27, 1983 by lifting the excommunication order that had been pronounced over Freemasons worldwide in the *Codex Iuris Canonici*. That today's Pope knows the Masonic secret language is "obviously" proven by the Masonic handshake and also in a speech he gave during a general audience on September 5, 1982. On the occasion of the death of the Lebanese president Gemayel he spoke of Jerusalem, the City of God, and said: "Jerusalem can also become the City of Man". The "City of Man" is a keyword of the Illuminati for world dictatorship.

On April 8, 1983, the Pope received the complete Trilateral Commission in an open audience.

This secret organization was founded in June 1973 by **David Rockefeller** and **Zbigniew Brzezinski** and was set to work because apparently the established organizations like the UN were working much too slowly to bring about the One World Government. This elitist organization aims at uniting the top people of the industry and commerce giants of the Trilateral Nations – the U.S., Japan and Western Europe – in one pool and to force the New World Order to come about.

To the elite coming from different branches of Freemasonry it offers worldwide meeting facilities for secret collaboration, and it wants to give a broader political basis to the influence of the Bilderbergers. Most European member had long-term contracts with the Rockefellers. It has about 200 – in contrast with the Bilderbergers permanent – members.

And you might imagine that POPE JOHN PAUL II did not meet with them to drink coffee!

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Dark History of The Vatican](#)



CHAPTER 46

THE INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (IMF)

New financial institutions like [the IMF](#), [the WORLD BANK](#) and [the BANK OF INTERNATIONAL SETTLEMENT](#) were set up to spread the predominance of industry and commerce over the whole planet. The immense yearly membership fees payable by the nations amount to billions. If a nation cannot pay up, the workers and the poor among its people will feel the crunch.

At the moment and on behalf of the international bankers the IMF searches for ways to control the entire world economy.

[HAROLD LEVER](#) of the [Committee of 300](#) proposed what came to be called the DITCHLEY PLAN. According to this plan the financial and monetary politics of the U.S. would be usurped and put under the control of the IMF. This plan would allow the IMF to unite the central banks of different nations in the WORLD BANK.

In 1982 the leading banks of Wall Street and the U.S. government together agreed to set oppressive repayment conditions for each indebted nation which then was arranged by [KISSINGER ASSOCIATES INC.](#) (on the board of which are the oil magnate and chairman of the Aspen Institute Robert O. Anderson, Thatcher's former Foreign Secretary Lord Carrington and the director of the Bank of England and the S.G. Warburg Bank, Lord Roll of Ipsden)

The **IMF**, the **Federal Reserve Bank** and the **Bank of England** are planned as a kind of "world police" to recover debts. The idea to put the IMF and its oppressive conditions at the center of all negotiations of debts stemmed from America. The conditions of the IMF are laid before the different nations as a kind of lure. One knowledge about a country and its difficulties has been gathered, that country is then told what definitely has to be changed.

Then the debtor country is told if it ever wants to get any credit with a foreign bank, it will have to limit its imports to the absolute necessities, lower state expenditure and above all stop subsidizing staple food and other support programs for the socially weak. The most important demand was to devalue the currency.

Apparently this would make exports cheaper and hence more attractive on the world market. In fact though imports got more expensive and thus debts were increased. This was the first step. The second step was the country's agreement to an extensive redistribution of debt. Thus the creditor banks could largely secure far-reaching future rights over the debtor country. At the same time outstanding interest payments and repayments were added. The IMF became the international economic police on behalf of the large private banks. One country after another had to negotiate repayment conditions with the IMF and the banks of the *Ditchley group*.

ACCORDING TO FIGURES SUPPLIED BY THE WORLD BANK, BETWEEN 1980 AND 1986, 326 BILLION US\$ FROM 109 DEBTOR NATIONS WERE PAID AS INTEREST TO THE PRIVATE CREDITOR BANKS. DURING THE SAME TIME SPAN 332 BILLION US\$ HAD BEEN REPAYED. SO DEBT PAYMENTS OF 658 BILLION US\$ HAD BEEN MADE, WHERE THE ORIGINAL DEBT HAD BEEN 430 BILLION US\$. DESPITE THAT THESE 109 NATIONS STILL OWED 882 BILLION US\$.

[H: And that was two decades ago!]

The interaction of excessive interest charges and fluctuating exchange rates had developed for the private bankers a wonderful and inescapable maelstrom of indebtedness.

[H: Surely, you don't think that possibly the heads of states of the various nations or the central banks might be somehow "paid off"? It is a nasty world you have allowed, Pilgrims. Those "black hats" also stole your gold and ran, leaving you with nothing but foreclosures and worthless paper which you also pay for the privilege of using to further enslave yourselves.]

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 47

INFORMATION CONTROL

The Bavarian Illuminati started already at the time of the French Revolution to disseminate their propaganda in reading societies in order to shape public opinion to their objectives. Later, during the 19th century, when Rothschild had already taken over the Bank of England, they started using the Jewish REUTERS news agency to that aim. News agencies like the WOLFF in Berlin and the French HAVAS had the same goal: to build an international news monopoly.

The **CFR** ([Council on Foreign Relations](#)) and the **RIIA** (Royal Institute for International Affairs) both were founded by [the Round Table](#) to widen its sphere of influence. The RIIA had been a brainchild of **Cecil Rhodes** (British-South African statesman and diamond millionaire) who wanted to extend British sovereignty all over the globe, but especially to the U.S.

A possibility to control the masses is the “social conditioning” of the RIIA mentioned previously. They trained the military technician JOHN RAWLINGS REES who later opened the *TAVISTOCK INSTITUTE FOR HUMAN STUDIES* in Sussex, England. [The Tavistock Institute](#) is the center of England’s psychological warfare, **Tavistock** methods have been used, as mentioned, in England and in America. Besides the press, radio and movies have been used for mass manipulations that – as they have been utilized for decades already – can now be called brainwashing.

The CFR shares responsibility for the founding of the UN which serves the former as a tool for reaching [the New World Order, the One World Government](#). According to documentation held by SPOTLIGHT and other sources I have mentioned in the course of this book, today the CFR – together with the Trilateral Commission – controls the U.S. government 100%. The leading positions at all news agencies and most news media are occupied by CFR members. These are Reuters, Associated Press, United Press, Wall Street Journal, Boston Globe, New York Times, Los Angeles Times, Washington Post, ABC, NBC, CBS and RCA.

Most newspapers everywhere use these as their sources. The German equivalent of the CFR are the Bilderbergers and the DGAP (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Auswärtige Politik) – (German Society for Foreign Policy). Through them the Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, the Bild-Zeitung and Die Zeit are also part of the system, certainly others, too.

The CFR who is linked with the RIIA and the Committee of 300 has its members also in leading positions of the largest energy combines, in the military and the government of the U.S. Thanks to the influence of the Round Table, the Committee of 300, the Bilderbergers, the RIIA and the Club of Rome, the same thing holds true for Europe. The Illuminati order Skull & Bones forms the inner circle of the CFR and thus brings more media on line: Time-Life, National Review, Minneapolis Star, Atlantic Monthly, Fortune, etc.

In 1880 the Skull & Bones had already gained considerable influence on the educational and schooling system. Timothy Dwight was the first president of Yale University: both the Cornell and Johns Hopkins Universities were also headed by Skull & Bones members.

So was **McGeorge Bundy** who as security advisor of Kennedy and Johnson helped to run the Vietnam war and was dean of Harvard University. Every historical information that goes against the guidelines of the American History Society and thus against [the Skull & Bones](#) is not admitted for teaching. The same, of course, also happens in Germany and in every other country of the world.

In Russia, and the GDR the teaching followed communist, i.e. illumined, lines in Arab and Jewish countries according to their respective interests. The main thing was not to educate people to themselves, to independent thinking, judging and acting.

In 1946, the ROCKEFELLER FOUNDATION had spent 139,000 US\$ to present an official version of the Second World War that covered up the building of the Nazi regime by the Khazar-Jewish U.S. bankers. One of the main sponsors of the funds was Rockefeller’s own Standard Oil Corp.

The Ford Foundation originally was set up with funds from the Ford Motor Company but eventually it, too, was infiltrated by Skull & Bones members who used the Foundation’s funds for the stupefaction of both school system and the public. The present school systems of the Western nations are controlled by the Illuminati and their branches. Most organizations publishing schoolbooks are indirectly financed by the Illuminati. McGeorge Bundy, national security advisor during the Vietnam War, became president of the Ford Foundation in 1966 and chose Skull & Bones member Harold Howe II for vice-president. The latter was responsible for the research and education sections. The abnormal expenditures forced the Ford family to resign.

The psychological warfare techniques that were instigated in WELLINGTON HOUSE and perfected at the TAVISTOCK INSTITUTE FOR HUMAN STUDIES are described by **Edward Bernay** as follows:

“The population growth was paralleled by the Illuminati’s efforts in the area of control of mass consciousness. Thanks to the news agencies, the press, newspapers, telephone, radio and aircraft that are all controlled by the Illuminati, ideas and opinions can quickly be spread over the whole country. The conscious and intelligent manipulation of the behavior and opinion of the masses is one of the most important elements of the democratic society. Those who use these mechanisms are the powers actually ruling the world.”

There can be no doubt about the importance of the role the media plays today.

Television, for instance, shows clearly how negative messages like the new horror and violent movies influence the behavior of the viewers. Predominantly though television is used to influence opinions about how to think, to act and to look. Also is what to have to be “in”, and which political orientation to follow, Hussein is bad, Bush, Clinton and Kohl are good. Astrology, the laying on of hands, UFOs and bending spoons are rubbish it seems, but sex movies, football on Saturday night and boozing over the weekend are OK.

Most dare not say that quite the opposite is true because others who are brainwashed might laugh at them. (Please excuse my harsh words, but the word brainwashed cannot be softened here because after decades of manipulation of the masses – my research had uncovered frightening instances – it cannot be called otherwise). The trouble is that today one is ridiculed or looked at askance if one has a personal opinion that is perhaps contrary to the mass consciousness when actually one should be commended for it. The seeds bear fruit!

The best example though is the music and recording industry. For decades the listeners have been influenced by “backward masking”, high frequency recording and magic rituals. In high frequency recording the message is added at frequencies that the ear can no longer hear but that are still subliminally understood by the subconscious.

In backward masking the messages are recorded backwards and can again be integrated by the subconscious. If the tapes are played backwards, the messages become audible.

Some examples:

- KISS (Kings in Satan’s Service)
Song: *God of Thunder*
Message: The devil himself is your *God!*

- Madonna
Song: *Like a Virgin*
Message: I walk in sin!

- Queen
Song: *Crazy Little Thing Called Love*
Message: To hell with the bible! All I want is magic!

- Police
Song: *Every Little Thing She Does Is Magic!*
Message: The evil have power!

- Rolling Stones
Song: *Tops*
Message: I love you, says the devil.

- Prince
Song: *Purple Rain*
Message: Heaven is about to split open!

- Cindy Lauper
Song: *She Bop*
Message: You are helpless against evil, against the backward playing, Ha ha ha.

- The Beatles
Song: *Revolution No.*
Message: Start smoking marihuana, and: Turn me on dead man. (dead man = *Jesus*)

Although not strictly belonging to the subject matter, it is interesting to note what in 1962 **John Lennon** said to Tony Sheridan at the Hamburg Star Club:

“ I know that the Beatles will have success as no other band. I know it because for that success I have sold my soul to Satan!

Few knew about that, true?

Another interesting example from the recording industry:

JOHN TODD who claims to be a former initiate of the highest occult power circles of the Illuminati (Council of 13) calls this a satanic organization that wants to institute a world government by any means. Youth above all are the aim of the Illuminati, because – as already Hitler knew:

“Who owns youth owns the future.”

John Todd was the head of the largest amalgamation of recording companies in the whole U.S., ZODIACO Productions. He says that the original matrices of every recording – classical, country, rock, standards, meditation music, disco, folklore...anything (not just rock and heavy metal) – were subjected to a black magic ritual conducted by thirteen people and beset by demons.

These people don't do this for financial gain but to control the spirit of the people. Many will call this superstition or devil's work, but here I speak of the largest recording company of the U.S., with the richest people on this planet backing it. Whatever these people do, call it what you will, it brought them riches and power and has plunged the people and nations of this planet into the state they find themselves today and thus has a strong influence upon every listener – you included.

From the ZODIACO later emerged a second company in California called MARANTA. This project was aimed at catching also the young *Christians* and people of other faiths. So band-names with positive allusions were chosen, and positive lyrics, but the matrices were nevertheless charged with satanic and destructive messages. Their first project was *Jesus Christ* SUPERSTAR.

As you can see names don't mean a thing, and the subject of music cannot be treated superficially. It does not matter whether the messages are satanic or urging to buy, the fact is that these people, and there are lots of them, act against the free will of others. But there are ways and means to protect oneself and to learn how to handle this problem. For people still have the freedom to choose the music to which they are listening.

The mass media are the premier tool for keeping the public ignorant. That is the reason why practically nobody knows the true stories behind politics, economy and religion. This same goes for the history of man, his true origins, the structure of the Earth (especially the inside), the actual state of the Moon and Mars, the real space program, free energy, natural healing, spiritual healing, the true life of *Jesus*, the body of light of man (his soul and aura), his geometric magnetic field (the Merkabah) and extraterrestrials with their technology. Not even one per thousand of all Germans ever hear about the construction of flying machines in their own country!

Think about this, seriously!

Here I would like to quote a passage from **Hesemann's** *UFO – The Contacts*, where he explains why the subject of **UFOs** is still treated by the media as nonsense:

“The number of sightings was steadily rising, and it looked as if the invasions was never going to end. In June 1952 alone 250 sighting had been reported to the Air Force. The UFO investigation project of the Air Force, **BLUE BOOK**, had now 2,000 cases documented of which 25% are classed UNKNOWN. Thus the phenomenon has reached a dimension that became interesting for other agencies, too.

By September the almighty and infamous CIA joined the official investigation, to “check” whether the problem of flying saucers was endangering national security and whether upon this question appropriate research and investigations were necessary. A number of documents from that time have been released in 1977 by President Jimmy Carter (see: *UFOs – The Proofs*).

On September 11, 1952, Marshall Chadwell, vice-director of the scientific department of the **CIA**, told the director that a worldwide reporting system had been ordered to intercept unknown flying objects.

Flying saucers bear two kinds of danger. The first is the psychological effect upon the masses and the second the vulnerability of the U.S. air space. For practical reasons 'we recommend to define a policy about what the populace may be told about these phenomena.'

In the words of Major Kehoe this meant 'a cunning and ruthless censorship to stamp out public belief in UFOs'. To this end the CIA arranged a meeting of Air Force personnel and scientists at the Pentagon to secretly analyze the material proving the UFOs. This meeting took place on January 14 to 18, 1953, headed by Dr. **H.P. Robertson** from the University of California, after whom it has been named [the ROBERTSON PANEL](#).

The time was well chosen. In the previous November a new, Republican President had been elected, General **Dwight D. Eisenhower**. At the end of January, Eisenhower was going to be sworn in. Until then they had to recommend to the President a new successful policy.

On November 18, 1952, already **CIA** director [Admiral Roscoe Hillenkoetter](#) had declared in an instruction paper for the President-elect about the subject of UFOs:

"Implications for national security are mainly given by the fact that motive and final intentions of the visitors are still completely unknown. This is compounded by the marked rise of reconnaissance flights by these ships in the time between May and autumn of this year which have led to the concern that something new might be afoot. For these reasons, but also for obviously international and technological reasons and the utmost necessity to prevent panic at all cost, the Majestic-12 commission univocally maintains that severe security measures will also have to be implemented without interruption by the new administration.

"...On the last day the panel adopted a 'public education program' supported by all government agencies concerned with two main objectives: *Educate and trivialize*. The aim of trivialization was to reduce public interest in 'flying saucers' and could be accomplished via the mass media like television, movies and articles. The basis would be actual cases that would first cause confusion, but would then be explained. And as with magic tricks, there is scant interest once the trick has been revealed. The national security council was to start immediately the necessary action to strip the unidentified flying objects of the special status, the aura of the mysterious, they enjoy.

'We have been ordered to collaborate in a country-wide disclaiming campaign,' Air Force speaker [Albert M. Chop](#) said, 'to publish articles in newspapers and to give interviews to ridicule UFO reports.'

[Captain Ruppelt](#) adds:

'And that was not the worse. We were ordered to keep sightings secret, if at all possible, or, if a story had got out prematurely, to explain it away (weather balloon, meteorite, cloud, forgery... the author) – in any case to do everything possible to remove it. If we could not find a plausible explanation, we were just to ridicule the witnesses.'

During the following months both Chop and Ruppelt resigned from the Air Force.

"The CIA policy of trivializing or ridiculing was only too successful. Just how successful we learn from an open letter by the initiative '*Justice for Military Personnel*' (J.M.P.) of September 4, 1987 to then President [Reagan](#):

'The national UFO trivialization campaign ordered by the CIA in 1953 fabricated books and infiltrated the press with hundreds of articles to surround the subject of UFOs with an aura of ridicule through false contacts and obvious UFO swindles. This ongoing campaign had CIA agents infiltrate civil UFO research groups to ridicule them by certain manipulations or to guide their efforts towards 'other explanations'.

This cover-up policy was more successful than the **CIA** ever expected, thanks to the brilliant manipulation of the press with the strategy of ridicule. The established press, for fear of ridicule, proved to be only too gullible towards 'official statements'."

[NATO Major Hans C. Peterson](#) writes about the reasons for this massive policy of secrecy:

The monetary system would collapse – no power group would allow that. All religions would have to ‘rethink’, for truth is much simpler than the churches have taught us. This would mean the loss of power and influence by the churches and their religious leaders. No church wants that.

Our energy supply would change, for we would get to know energy sources that don’t pollute. At the same time though the multinational oil conglomerates, the nuclear lobby etc., would lose their customers and hence their power. If one considers how for reaching the control of these companies is then one can gauge the power of the opponent.

Our politicians themselves – for people on this world would realize that there is only one humanity and that national borders as relics of an oppressing past have no more meaning. Who will trust political leaders any more once it becomes clear that they have been lying to us for decades just to keep their power?

Mathias Becker of the *Berlin daily TAZ* put this very succinctly in an article about the Frankfurt UFO Conference of 1990:

“...today as then the governments of the world have no interest for reasons of self preservation to acknowledge the presence of a technically and spiritually superior cosmic authority. Who would still listen to an earthly lump like Helmut Kohl, or to our Nobel prize recipients and arrogant experts, if suddenly a small heavenly Grey begin talks on television about the laws and rules on Reticula and of the history of the cosmos?

Not a soul, and therefore UFOs will have to be treated on a level with the *Loch Ness monster* – the existence of extraterrestrials is subversive and radical and overturns everything that 2,000 years of scientific endeavor and evolution research have gathered as ‘bare facts’. And who of the so-called ‘crown of Creation’ wants to accept that the supernatural perhaps is not so supernatural after all, but plainly and clearly subnatural.”

To end with the subject of **UFOs** I can just repeat:

Find the truth, for [the truth will set you free!](#)

Another example is the very [secret CIA project MK-ULTRA](#) which has been used in the Fifties by American psychologists and sociologist to ascertain the effects of mind-altering drugs.

They now no longer experimented with guinea-pigs, but with students at U.S. universities. Scientists on the state payroll gave these – sometimes with and sometimes without their consent – narcotic and psychedelic drugs. Such experiments conducted en masse brought about the breakthrough of the hippie movement in the U.S.

[**H:** With taking exception, please, to the weary old saying of “Find the truth, for the truth will set you free!” is nice but not so. If you find the truth, you are a long way toward being able to DO SOMETHING WHICH MAY VERY WELL SET YOU AND YOUR BROTHERS FREE! Unfortunately, JUST “knowing the truth” is only the FIRST STEP on that journey to freedom.”]

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 48

BIO-PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE

Almost everyone has heard of psychological warfare. In the case of war you, for instance, poison the water supply of the enemy and disseminate viruses or bacteria. That is not new, but have you ever considered where these warfare agents are tested?

I will cite a few examples:

In 1950 a U.S. NAVY vessel testing the attacking and defending possibilities of biological weapons had San Francisco (U.S.A.) for six days befogged with the bacterium *Serratia*. Almost all of the then 800,000 citizens felt some of it. Today, it is known that *Serratia* bacteria causes a kind of pneumonia that can be deadly.

The army further disclosed that between 1949 and 1969 a total of 239 tests in the open had been

carried out, eighty of which were with germs, that makes four attacks per year on American cities, and that for twenty years! According to CIA reports, during the same period and independently, the agency also bombarded towns with bacteria and germs. Apparently they stopped after 1969.

[H: No, they did NOT stop.]

The Americans were not only bombarded with germs, but also with something much more effective. As the NBC announced on July 16, 1981, the Northwest of the U.S. had for several years been subjected to low frequency wave attacks by the Soviet Union. These radio waves were set to the biological electric frequencies.

They are known as **ELF** (extremely low frequency) waves and had been discovered at the beginning of this century by [NIKOLA TESLA](#). In 1884, Tesla came to work with Edison, but they soon parted ways because of differing views about the production of electric energy and Tesla decided to work of Edison's competitor Westinghouse.

In 1892, the first power station for alternating current, designed by Tesla and constructed by Westinghouse, was put in operation in Niagara Falls. A short time later, Tesla catapulted into a "scientific super-space" where, as far as we know today, no scientist alive then was able to follow.

Only the banker [J.P. MORGAN](#) (J.P. Morgan and Co. was the representative of N.M. Rothschild and Co. in the U.S.) who had financed Westinghouse seems to have understood what was afoot. Tesla had started to tap into the energy field that surrounds the Earth and fills space, then called ether, and draw out energy – for free, of course. At the same time he used the energetic field of the ether for several forms of communication and energy transport.

Energy sources like coal, oil and water would become obsolete, as would electrical high tension power lines. Ships, and automobiles, aircraft factories and houses could draw their energy directly from the energy field of the ether. By the end of 1898, at his Colorado Springs experimental area financed by J.P. Morgan, Tesla came very close to the technical solution of collecting energy from the ether. Today this technology is known as the conversion of "gravitational energy" or of "tachyon energy". Morgan understood very clearly what this development meant.

The control of electricity, oil, petrol, coal, etc., would no longer have been assured. Therefore he ordered work to cease and Tesla's Colorado Springs center to be destroyed. But Tesla did not give up. Until his death on January 7, 1943, he brought forth a staggering number of inventions, some revolutionary and some whose implications can even today only be guessed. His inventions could in a short time turn the Earth into a paradise, but – as you now know – this is not what our manipulator's want.

Among those developments were machines that can gather energy from the ether (today the tachyon field) and transform it into useable energy and a "solid state converter" (1931) which drove a special electrical motor that was installed in a heavy luxury limousine and gave the latter a performance similar to the petrol engine. The car was test-driven for a week at 130 km/hr – fuel cost ZERO! (This appliance the size of a wine box produced enough energy to run a whole household!)

He further succeeded in starting artificial earthquakes by a vibration induced in the tachyon field that then was transferred to all matter. He once subjugated a whole block in New York to such a quake. Apart from having a patent for the remote control of vehicles (1898) he also had developed energy transmission without cables.

[H: An interesting thing flows from such a device as mentioned above and one which is contained in a device no larger than a fist, a counter to earthquakes. If you interrupt (counter) the frequency build-up in the Earth building to a quake, you can stop the major damage as an outcome.]

But what concerns us in this book is his discovery of standing waves (which we will look into a bit later) and of extremely low frequencies known as the "Tesla-effect". These experiments formed the basis of all modern research in the area of ELF communication. If the tachyon field is subjected to an ELF wave and is then aimed at a human being, electrical functions in the brain are disrupted which causes severe disturbances in the waking consciousness.

The neurological and physiological functions are interfered with by a diminution of the mental functions and thus make the person more susceptible. From an article by the "Associated Press" of May 20, 1983, we learn that this is intended, for apparently the USSR has used a device called [LIDA](#) from about 1960 onwards to influence human behavior with low frequency radio waves. In the USSR, LIDA was used to calm people and to induce a trance-like

condition.

Psychic problems, neuroses and hypertension can be thus treated, but states of aggression or depression may also be caused. Large LIDA units had been used to irradiate with aimed beams individuals, towns and even whole areas of the USSR and the U.S. to effect certain modes of behavior. According to the U.S. defense intelligence agency it is possible to have sounds and even whole words 'appear' in the brain of a human being, but also to cause strokes, cardiac arrests, epileptic fits and other illnesses by remote control.

One of the earlier cases of the "invisible war" that became known was the so-called "Moscow signal". When the U.S. embassy was checked for "bugs" in 1962, a microwave beam aimed directly at the embassy was detected. Under the CIA project "Pandora" the motives for the microwave attack were investigated. It was found that headaches, eye aches, vomiting, tiredness, general weakness, nausea, irritability, fear, depression, disturbed sleep, tension, inhibited intellectual functions, reduced memory and cancer were among the effects caused by the microwaves.

According to security advisor **Zbigniew Brzezinski** the U.S. personnel of the Moscow embassy has the highest incidence of cancer in the world. After a short respite due to demands President Lyndon Johnson placed with Prime Minister Aleksei N. Kosygin, the *microwave bombardment* of the embassy war resumed.

Through the so-called psychotronics with Tesla weapons that are relatively easy to build, it is possible to disengage the waking consciousness in soldiers and thus stop their will to attack. In an article in Magazine 200, No. 97 of December 1993 we read:

"New psychotronic weapons:

- Do you remember the images from the Gulf War where thousands of Iraqi soldiers who capitulated, came out of their trenches and surrendered even to journalists, were welcome cannon fodder for the American artillery, despite the white flags? More and more military experts are now convinced that this sudden and lemming-like surrender was not due to the poor supply situation of Saddam's troops but to psychotronic mind-control weapons of the U.S. Some of these high-tech super weapons use the effects of radio waves on the human brain.

The January 1993 edition of *Aviation Week and Space Technology* reported that the U.S. Defense Ministry was now equipping rockets with devices that could create electromagnetic impulses (EMPs) to "paralyze" the enemy without having to resort to atomic, biological or chemical components. This type of weapon was mainly aimed at disrupting the enemy's electronic systems. Other devices use supersonic sounds of ELF (extremely low frequency) waves that cause nausea and vomiting and seriously interfere with the sense of direction of those attacked. These weapons have a range of at least 2,500 kilometers."

Just as the aggressiveness can be diminished, centers of aggression can be produced of which civil wars, unrest, collective suicide, hatred, etc., may result.

In insider publications one often reads about the so-called Tesla weapon. These are very effective devices that use the unlimited energy potential of the tachyon field in space for power.

The best-known authorities in this sector are the U.S. army colonel and physicist **Tomas E. Bearden** and the American physicists **Sidney Hurwitz** and **Guy Obelensky**. The latter two have for years been actively working for Israeli defense. In 1969 Hurwitz had constructed a Tesla weapon that in a radius of 300 meters drastically raised or lowered the gravitational acceleration of ferrous metals. So Hurwitz could, for instance, make a tiny pistol weigh many kilograms and change the dimensions so that the ammunition would no longer fit.

With stronger influencing he had the arm's metal rip to pieces "like dough". (These tests were filmed and are shown in the video trilogy: *UFOs: From Legend to Reality – Top Secret - The Contact* by Royal Atlantis Film GmbH, Munich, Germany, Tel. 089-850 5494. There is also an [interview with Thomas E. Bearden](#))

WEATHER WARFARE is another subject most people don't know about. Before we look at it though, let us deal with the weather in general.

We assume that the main problem causing today's weather anomalies is the fact that the Earth gradually cools while the doubling up to now of the CO2 content of the atmosphere causes a warming up (greenhouse effect). An article in the *Neue Solidaritat* (New Solidarity) of February 24, 1993 adds:

"Recently one could read in the well-known magazine *Nature* that there is a vast discrepancy

between the 'climatic breakdown' predicted by the most expensive mainframe computers and reality. In the January 28 issue we published an article by Jonathan D. Kahl titled 'The Absence of Any Signs of Greenhouse Warming over the Arctic Ocean over the Last Forty Years'."

The beginning of the article shows already what this is all about:

It states that the general circulation model of the atmosphere predicted an increased greenhouse warming in higher latitudes. They published temperature measurements in the lower troposphere over the Arctic Ocean made between 1950 and 1990. They had analyzed more than 27,000 temperature profiles. Most trends were statistically not significant. In particular they had not noticed any large-scale warming of the surface as predicted in the (climatic) models; indeed they discovered a marked cooling for the seasons of autumn and winter over the western Arctic Ocean. This discrepancy suggests that today's climatic models do not correctly represent the physical processes that influence the polar regions.

Moira Timms writes in *The Six O'Clock Bus* (Turnstone Books, London 1979) that observatories at the polar circle report that during the last thirty years the temperature had fallen by about 6 degrees C.

The *Neue Solidaritat* goes on:

"It would be hasty now to conclude that the greenhouse models were proved wrong, and this for a very simple reason: The greenhouse models cannot be disproved by any measurements or any other scientific facts. They are irrefutable because they have nothing to do with scientific statements. Climatic models are sociological manipulative instruments that allow to construct from a sufficient number of external parameters and arbitrary observation data disaster scenarios with a maximum political 'potential for being put through'.

Therefore we predict that the very data from Kahl's study – which today apparently contradict the climatic models – will in just a few weeks belong among the best confirmations for the greenhouse theory. The flexibility of those models should not be underestimated."

A subject that never appears in the media is that of a possible new ice age. After studying rock and soil samples over decades many reputable meteorologists and geologists have come to the conclusion that during the next fifty years an ice age should establish itself. According to their views an ice age is independent of the greenhouse effect caused by the pollution of the atmosphere. In only a few decades the cooling would equal the warming presently occurring.

It is even more worrisome when we consider that only 1% less sunlight could cause the next ice age. The reduction of irradiation through environmental pollution is less disturbing than the fact that a gigantic volcanic eruption could diminish sunlight considerably. Clouds of fine ashes from such an eruption can stay in the stratosphere for years and lower the temperatures on the surface by several degrees. Very little of this ever appears in the media. You should not believe everything appearing in the media about environmental pollution.

It is advisable to also lend an ear to the other side.

But there is a completely different side to the subject of weather about which the media also keep silent:

That today's weather situations cannot always be dismissed as "capriciousness" and that natural disasters, earthquakes, storms and drought periods are everything else than "punishment of God" is shown by the following quote from Moira Timms

The Six O'Clock Bus:

"Without a complete theory about why the climate is changing, all attempts of man to alter it are certainly dangerous (similar to a therapy with drugs that fight the symptoms without attacking the cause). Is this what Johann Friede was alluding to?

'Not everything will be the result of natural causes, rather humanity will reach for the clouds and thus endanger its very existence'.

In 1975 in the U.S. alone nine programs for weather modification by the government and sixty-six programs by other agencies were conducted. These programs contain a plethora of climatological experiments like the seeding of clouds with particles for condensation to produce rain, to suppress

hail, to disperse fog, to influence hurricanes, to divert blizzards or snowfall, the production of earthquakes and tidal waves, suppression of lightning, etc.

If today's trend of unpredictable and cold weather persists, North America, Canada, Northern Europe and Russia will suffer most. Weather theft aided by complex technological means where weather is diverted from poor countries could be a very real problem in the near future when 'natural' disasters, famine and drought hit the less developed nations. This could even lead to war. As all attempts to harness natural forces this will also lead to manifold repercussions. So far no international laws have been passed that limit the 'weather monopoly' which in itself seems to be very lucrative. To create 'weather' in one place is only possible by affecting its potential in another place.

"In 1973 Honduras accused the U.S. of stealing its rain and causing a severe drought when the U.S. diverted the hurricane 'Fifi' to safeguard the Florida tourist industry. This hurricane caused the severest damage in the history of Honduras. El Salvador that suffered severe droughts had leveled a similar complaint against the U.S., like Japan which thinks the seeding of typhoons off Guam deprived it of the scarce but vital rain. Rhodesia and Israel had both been accused of rain theft by their neighboring states. The UN worked on a ban of environmental war, but that is a complex and difficult matter and it is well nigh impossible to seal that tight.

In *The Cooling*, Lowell Ponte cites military men who admitted that aircraft of the U.S. government had ended droughts on the Philippines and the Azores to safeguard U.S. military interests, but that they had declined to answer pleas by several nations in the African Sahel zone suffering from drought and hunger on the grounds that American private companies could be approached. Ponte also describes Soviet plans to change the normal weather structures within the USSR drastically to increase agricultural production."

There is also proof that the massive destruction caused by El Niño in the Pacific Ocean during 1982/83 was deliberately caused by the Soviets by an interference in the ionosphere. The phenomenon known as El Niño is an ocean current that disrupts weather by natural changes occurring about every ten years. Usually this causes heavy rainfall over parts of Peru and a limited area opposite the South American west coast.

But the 1982/83 Niño effects were drastically different: The trade winds over the equator which in the southern hemisphere normally blow from east to west somehow were subjected to a barrier effect and thus caused the water currents that normally flow towards Asia to flow back and to build up before the west coast of South America. For reasons unknown to the meteorologists, the trade winds then reversed direction and thereby cause cloudbursts in Peru and drought in Australia. Further this caused earthquakes, mud avalanches and tornadoes in Southern California, over the west coast of North America and in Alaska.

This example exactly explains the effects of ELF waves that are beamed with a Tesla amplifying transmitter through the earth into the ionosphere to produce gigantic standing waves. These in turn serve as a weather blocking mechanism producing a sudden and unexpected barrier effect in the east-west trade winds. Dr. **Michrowski** of the Canadian State Department wrote already in 1978 that in the winter of 1976/77 the Soviets succeeded in determining the resonance of the earth and thus were able to produce relatively stable standing waves fixed to a location with which the flow of the jet streams in the northern hemisphere could be checked or moved.

Not only do the purposeful changes to the weather by ELF waves have a detrimental effect on natural weather structures and the rhythm of the tides, they also have a pathogenic effect on humans and a negative influence on animals who depend on warm wind and ocean currents or are guided by them, by disturbing their natural rhythms and thus sentencing them to death.

Flights of birds cannot find the island on which they normally breed and whales lose their orientation because the currents have changed. (Very valuable information about changing the weather and about psychological warfare can be found in the book *Nikola Tesla – Freie Energie statt blut und Öl*, VAP-Verlag Wiesbaden, Germany, 1991).

The reader is here reminded of the fact that in the case of an ice age or the worsening of the effect of environmental pollution there are only a few or even no alternatives and solutions available. For the elite though who since 1957 know about our disastrous environmental conditions the case is quite different.

At that time prominent scientists met at Huntsville, Alabama to monitor data and information from the newly installed satellite program. One of the persons present, Dr. **Carl Gerstein**, predicted that the pollution in the upper atmosphere and the hundred billion tons of CO² that had settled there would have disastrous effects by the end of the millennium. They reached the opinion that during the coming century human life would no longer be possible

on the Earth's surface due to the effects of this pollution. Therefore they developed a plan that today most UFO-logists are familiar with and whose publication had cost the lives of several persons already.

The plan was as follows:

- **ALTERNATIVE 1:** Detonation of a nuclear device in the stratosphere to enable the CO² to escape into space.
- **ALTERNATIVE 2:** Building vast subterranean self-sufficient cities where the “elite of society” would be sent and where they could live until life on the surface would again be possible.
- **ALTERNATIVE 3:** Colonialization of another planet, e.g. Mars.

Alternative 1 was later declared too dangerous and removed from the program. The other two alternatives however, were steadily put in action.

ALTERNATIVE 2 comprises – according to my research – already seventy-five subterranean cities, sixty-five of them on the North American continent, one in the Swiss Alps, one in the Transvaal, South Africa, and one in Pine Gap, Australia. (The others I cannot remember because I was only allowed to look at a relating list for a short moment.)

Among the American underground cities are the [subterranean bases Dulce Base, New Mexico, Area 51, Groom Lake, Nevada](#), the “Country Club” in Maryland and Los Alamos, called “Dreamland” in California in which genetic experiments of humans (cloning), test flights and copies of crashed saucers are made as well as developments like pulsar drives are tested.

In April 1992 I interviewed a lady in Sydney, Australia who does not want to be named. She had worked for an Australian “cleaning brigade” and on their behalf had also entered [the underground air base PINE GAP](#). She said, despite the threat of severe penalties – that Pine Gap was about thirteen kilometers deep, functions on the basis of free energy, had lakes, suspension railways, its own fruit and vegetable gardens, etc.

According to official information Pine Gap can withstand a direct nuclear hit without problems. (More about Pine Gap in Stan Deyo's Cosmic Conspiracy).

ALTERNATIVE 3 apparently was begun in 1959. In the late Fifties already American saucers had been built with the aid of German scientists who had helped build the German saucers – **Viktor Schaubertger** (VRIL 7) among others - and by using the technology of UFOs crashed in the Western U.S. A secret program parallel to the official space program was started where the moon's surface was explored using saucer technology.

Beginning in 1960 two moon bases run conjointly by Americans and Russians were erected on the eastern edge of the MARE IMBRIUM. Those were the ARCHIMEDES BASE and the CASSINI BASE, named after the craters in which they were set up. The moon bases were planned as stop-off places on the flight to Mars.

On May 22, 1962 the first manned landing on Mars is said to have happened. This landing as well as the flight across the Mars surface with commentaries by the American and Russian crew was recorded from the saucer.

In January 1977 this film was given to Sir [William Ballantine](#), a renowned radio astronomer, by [Harry Carmell](#), a NASA staff member.

On February 6, 1977 Ballantine had planned a meeting with John Hendry, the manager of a daily newspaper, to discuss publication of this film. On the way to Hendry he died in a mysterious car accident. Aided by Ballantine's wife and Carmell, the film finally reached the hands of the Science Report team of the English Sceptre TV station and was broadcast in the next installment of the Science Report. The station then received the tip that they would lose their license if they would continue to report on this subject. The film shot from the cockpit of the flying craft shows a brief view of the instrument panel where the outside air pressure registers with 700 millibars and the outside temperature with 4 degrees C.

The astronauts, whose voices had also been recorded, cheered and shouted:

“It is the 22nd of March, 1962, we are on Mars – and we have air!”

Remarks:

If I have so far held back with my personal hypotheses, I would nevertheless like to state one here. I hear the reader say: "What a lot of nonsense, we know that life on Mars is impossible."

My question to you then: Do you actually KNOW? Let's be honest: the only thing we know about Mars is what has appeared in **NASA** reports or what is published in the common textbooks. The public has been TOLD that there is no life on Mars, but that does not mean that we KNOW! You have to realize that the space programs are again monopolies, and no one except the scientists directly involved in the projects REALLY know anything.

Whatever information they choose to release we have to take for granted, since at this moment we cannot fly up to Mars to personally check it out. Let us assume that Mars is really dead; then it's just back to square one; we would realize that we have to stay on Earth and that no adventure is waiting for us there. But if we assume that life on Mars would be possible in one form or another – perhaps under galls domes with filtered air – do you think that this would be divulged just like that?

The Viking I pictures of July 31, 1976 shot from an altitude of 1.278 miles over the northern hemisphere show the now well-known Mars face (1.5 Km long) and to the left of it the symmetrical forms of several pyramids. The very existence of these buildings is revolutionary enough to shake all the so-called world religions to their foundations by hinting that the earthbound human race is perhaps not alone after all and definitely not the "crown of Creation".

The existence of the pyramids allows two hypotheses that destroy all previous accounts about the history of humanity. The builders of the pyramids were either out predecessors, raising the question of how they got to Mars. If that was the case, they had to have possessed an advanced technology, a fact that western religions and science denies.

Or the builders of the pyramids were not related to humans, which means that the pyramids bear witness to the existence of extraterrestrial life-forms, another fact that the aforementioned institutions steadfastly deny. Perhaps the builders have not disappeared, but have just moved a level lower? If, however, they did colonize Earth at one time they probably are one of our main races now. (Perhaps the red race, just as the name implies?)

We have enough different races whose cosmogony maintains just such an event in the past. The movement of the canals of Mars, hitherto inexplicable to the astronomers, supports the theory that Mars cannot be completely dead. If **Mars** was really *dead* as many so-called scientists claim, and if no other life exists in the universe, if we humans can roam freely – at least in our own solar system – the question arises of what happened with the Soviet probe Phobos II that landed in 1989 on **Phobos**.

[For before Phobos II could set a landing vehicle down of the small Mars moon Phobos, radio contact permanently ceased for unknown reasons.](#) Another enigma is the disappearance of the U.S. Mars probe Observer on August 24, 1993. It had the task of taking new photographs of the Mars face and pyramids. Curious, isn't it?

[**H**: More curious is that right now currently there are [pictures of that Mars FACE in full detail](#) being shown and published: May 2001.]

Make your own judgment about the Mars story. There is evidence about the first flight to Mars by the Reich-Germans on board the big Haunebru III (one third of the crew were Japanese men and women) on April 21, 1945. Further there exists a logbook of the VRIL-7 about its first flight to Mars without a landing. It describes the surface and the Cydonia region in much more detail than the photos of the Viking in 1976 showed!

[A film exists of this flight](#) (shots inside the saucer and out, from the cockpit), but I cannot provide any leads to it except that it is said to be in the hands of the *Societas Templi Marcioni*. I just cannot believe the Americans and the Russians are not able to build an anti-gravity drive, too, as the Australians have already done, according to **Stan Deyo**.

ALTERNATIVE 2, the [underground cities](#), however is a reality. So, if the second alternative was carried out, why not also the third?

[The complete story of Alternative 3](#), the alleged state of Mars, its atmosphere, the suppression of information, the construction of bases, the measures of protection and camouflage, the housing of personnel, transport, the brainwashing of personnel and the difficulties that apparently arose and perhaps are still existing are to be found in **Leslie Watkins's** book and video *Alternative 3*.

As you can see, the subject of UFOs had often a much more terrestrial and realistic meaning than is generally reported. It is also easier to understand how just why huge sums of money are spent to go against researchers who approach a solution in the construction of flying craft that fly with a kind of fuel no conglomerate of the world

can monopolize of tax. In the meantime, however, some people have privately built and flown such flying disks, a fact the multinationals don't like at all.

Not all scientists are venal and many have found out that inventions like these should not be patented but put into production directly. Yet I am certain these people, some of whom I know personally (all Germans and Austrians), will never come out publicly with their inventions, rather they will build more of their crafts and give them to the Reichs-Germans. They will try everything they can to prevent that their inventions end in some Illuminati companies' hands. The time will come soon when the Illuminati will discover that they have not been as powerful as they believed.

Then all these and similar inventions will become available all over the world to everyone. If you submit such an invention to the patent office, you will have, almost immediately, somebody knocking at your door who wants either to purchase the rights to your patent to have it disappear for ever or to threaten you with trouble since such products are undesirable for the elite.

[**HATONN COMMENTS:** Yes, it does become obvious that the author of *SECRET SOCIETIES* has a lot to do with, relative to, or comes from Germany. It is, however, not necessarily so – for in an attempt to allow shelter and protection, we make every effort as well as himself/herself to keep privacy. Readers, a researcher and investigator goes to where the INFORMATION “IS”.

However, as in the upcoming “Chapter” regarding Energy as a weapon, the facts are GLOBAL in every instance. Energy problems are controlling the entire of the Southeastern Asian area, while the very fuel you use for all production of travel, electricity production, etc., IS KILLING YOUR VERY SPECIES AND YOUR WORLD.

Can't you even imagine that with volcanoes as PROBLEMS in a society such as the Philippines that there is enough thermal energy to run the world electrically? In addition, in cleaning up the trash and garbage you could have,

- 1) methane gas production
- 2) co-generation from incineration
- 3) production of heat from toxic waste cleanup and, indeed
- 4) recycling of plastics, metals, etc., into new products

But until YOU are ready for taking a bit of care of your environment, you will have destruction, for you demand your own convenience above your own good health and freedom.

What of the new circumstances in the Philippines where more hostages are taken? What of it? The game worked before and watch how it works out again. Until you solve the PROBLEM allowing and precipitating such games, you will have them over and over again. Do I play to the Islamic crowd instead of the *Christians*? *Christians*? Who and where are “*Christ-ians*” in this game? No balanced-based goodness group or religion approves the heinous activities of the few who break the laws of “a” “*Christ*”-based group. SATAN is the ONLY “*God*” demanding violence and greed-based, ego-driven activities – NO MATTER WHAT YOU CALL THAT ENTITY AS IN “NAME”.

But Islam? Whether you call the “book” of Islam the *Que’ran*, *Quir’ran*, *Koran* or the *Book of Laws*, or *Mohammed’s Laws*, it is based on *Christ-ian* principles of honorable behaviors. And, furthermore, when you revert to violence, war, destruction and guns against anyone, you are practicing the OLD TESTAMENT doctrines of a very harsh *God* of negative presentation.

“But it is written in the law,” you say.

No, it is not written in the law – MAN WROTE ANYTHING AND EVERYTHING PUT TO “PHYSICAL” BOOK OR SCROLL – OR AT THE LEAST, PRODUCED THEM IN PHYSICAL FORMAT. IT HAS TO BE – FOR IF IT IS IN A PHYSICAL PRESENTATION OF MANIFEST “MATTER”, IT WAS PRESENTED BY A/MANY/MAN/MEN.

So, man changes his perception to suit his wishes. Let us look at oil as a for instance, as you sort the possibilities for energy production and transportation fuel. Would the owner of oil want you to have free energy? Of course not, and it is the same as having a fox inside your chicken coop to guard the chickens.

ALL OF THE WORLD’S OIL IS NOW IN CONTROL OF **THE NEW WORLD ORDER** – KNOW IT – AND THAT IS NOW COME FULL CIRCLE TO SHUT DOWN FREEDOM OF USE. SHUT OFF THE OIL SUPPLY, WHICH THEY CAN DO, AND YOU ARE DEAD IN THE WATER, FRIENDS OF THE NEW ERA.

YOUR STOVES WON'T WORK; YOUR COMPUTERS WON'T WORK; YOUR TVs WON'T WORK; THE STROBE

LIGHTS ON YOUR ROCK BANDS ARE DARK; YOUR HOUSES ARE DARK – YOU NAME IT AND SHUDDER IN THE REALIZATION.

If I seem to focus on the Muslim “capability”, it is because they have the BASIS upon which freedom can be built if they demand their own banks. I wrote for days on the topic of Islamic Banking which HAS NO USURY (INTEREST) AND HOW TO STRUCTURE THAT WHICH IS ALREADY IN PRESENTATION IN MUSLIM SOCIETIES.

I have written endlessly on value-based currency and trade money. You MUST have something of value backing the exchange token – and the world itself has chosen gold for that representative foundation.

THERE IS NO VALUE BACKING THE DOLLAR, MY GOOD FRIENDS. IT IS EMPTY PAPER THAT YOU PAY FOR IN MANY WAYS, WHILE THE PRICE KEEPS GOING UP IN EVERY INSTANCE FOR JUST THE USE OF IT.

If a nation has gold assets, HOW CAN IT BE POOR? Easy, the citizens succumb to the rule of the ELITE who pass out empty pieces of paper and force you to use same if you are to eat or have shelter. You have put the clowns and crooks into the highest seats of your governments and over your very selves.

So be it, for while the Thieves of your very world have manipulated – you have been brought to your knees.

If the Islamic countries would turn again unto *God* and demand that their nations be run on the principles of their already established economic structures, AND GAIA SUPPORT, that ALLIANCE could bring freedom, abundance, PEACE and ‘order’ to the chaos of the LIE.

I ask that this writing get to parties who represent possibilities to these friends and coworkers. When the leadership is in knowing and understanding, the project SHALL PRESENT WONDROUS SUCCESS.

I want this message to now go as is with the short chapter on Energy. The Islamic people can understand “oil” and know that the wealth has been stolen by the very manipulators sucking them steadily into slavery.

Thank you for your attention.

GCH

- Gyeorgos Ceres Hatonn]

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 49

ENERGY AS A WEAPON

Now and again Germany and the rest of the Western world are subjected to a so-called energy crisis arranged by the international bankers.

In 1974, for example, the price of crude oil spiraled because of the OPEC oil embargo. Behind the scenes the international bankers had made an agreement with the Arab OPEC leaders. The principle is very simple. The Arabs made money because the prices went up, the car drivers – the buyers – paid up and the oil multinationals cashed in. Oil companies like ARCO, SHELL, MOBIL, EXXON...were all linked to the CHASE MANHATTAN BANK (Rockefeller).

The Chase Manhattan Bank in turn had sealed the agreement with the OPEC leaders, and the latter's part of the deal was to deposit the profits made by selling oil at high prices, just as in 1974, for thirty years at 7% interest with the Chase Manhattan Bank. With these deposits, huge loans were granted to the so-called third world nations like Mexico, Brazil and Argentina. And these countries are then bled with the immensely high interest payments.

To balance these interest payments, which they cannot with money alone, they have to grant the banks ever-increasing influence over their economy and politics. The leaders of those countries are forced to follow the line of the international bankers or they will be replaced.

The international bankers profit in several ways from the embargo. Firstly from the deposits by the OPEC countries, then from the earnings by the oil companies linked to the banks, and then from the influence upon them gained from this indebtedness. Naturally, the media put all the blame on the Arabs, nobody speaks of the real culprits, the international bankers who made the contracts with the Arabian oil countries.

Luckily there are still some relatively independent newspapers like the SPOTLIGHT in the U.S. and the *Neue Solidarität* in Germany who at least report more about the Illuminati than others.

[H: Now, readers, specifically you who have capability of influence and actually bringing change to this sad world and your own people of lineage, please listen up carefully.

GAIA offers the plan which can change all this greedy enslavement. There is enough gold in the Philippines alone to put a base under a global program. That can be shared, as well, globally. I petition you to join with your brethren and move forward, for your "time" is growing shorter and shorter before you are closed out of ability to function. In Southeast Asia the chaos of such as Indonesia, even Malaysia, is growing more and more severe and limiting. It is time to act NOW.

Thank you for your attention
Cmdr. Hatonn, GFFC

{I am called ATON – and it is important to you who recognize me, I am in Lighted company.}}

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 50

THE CIA AND THE SHAH

In 1979, the hated Shah who got his power in 1953 aided by the CIA was chased from Iran by the revolution. Since as a rule most employees at a U.S. embassy are also CIA members, the Iranian rebels, who knew about that fact, in revenge took the U.S. (CIA) employees hostage. The CIA in turn retaliated by telling the leader of Iraq, SADDAM HUSSEIN, that this was a good time to invade Iran since the latter at this time was weakened (which was not necessarily true).

The invasion by Hussein was successful and the Iranian hostage-takers let **Jimmy Carter** know that they would free the hostages in exchange for arms. Since most of their arms bought during the Shah's time were from the U.S., they had to get ammunition and spares from the States, too. President CARTER however, refused this deal

and at the same time started a secret mission with the **CIA** (Desert One) to free the hostages.

But the CIA did not exactly like Carter since he had instigated drastic cuts for the CIA. So an early opinion poll was launched to ascertain which candidate was more likely to win the next presidential elections – Carter or Reagan. The people voted for Carter. The CIA however, wanted Reagan and so they planned to sabotage the rescue mission DESERT ONE so President Carter would lose face.

At the same time WILLIAM CASEY, former CIA director and head of Reagan's election committee had established contact with Iran's revolutionary leader AYATOLLAH Khomeini. Casey told him that Reagan would carry the next election and that he could therefore deal with him as Reagan's representative. William Casey had a good reputation because he was instrumental in the building of the largest lorry manufacturer in the world, the Kama River Lorry Co. in the Soviet Union. Since Casey was also chairman of the Export Import Bank, Khomeini decided to collaborate with him.

In the third week of October 1980, GEORGE BUSH (Skull & Bones member and later U.S. President) and RICHARD ALLEN as Casey's representative met with the agents of the Iranian Hizbollah extremists at the Hotel Raphael in Paris. There it was agreed that the U.S. would transport arms to Iran via Israel and that the Iranians would free the hostages the moment Reagan was declared President. The first arms delivery was to take place two weeks later (in March 1981). [Really?]

The CIA's sabotage of Desert One planned by themselves was successful. The rescue mission failed and Carter was replaced by Reagan. The hostages were freed and the first arms delivery via Israel was made. Between July 24 and 27, 1981, the Israeli arms dealer **Yaacov Nimrodi** signed a 135 million dollar contract with Iran for the delivery of 50 land missiles, 50 mobile missiles and 68 Hawk anti-aircraft missiles.

Another deal that became known was that made by the Swiss arms dealer Stuart Allen McCafferty, who flew 360 tons of M-48 tank spares to Iran in a CI-44 freight plane chartered from the Argentine airline company Aereo Rioplatense. The whole thing cost them 27 million US\$ and they made two successful flights from Israel to Iran. On July 18, 1983 the plane was shot down over Soviet Armenia by a Russian MIG-25 on its return flight from the third delivery.

These arms deals would hardly have been possible without GEORGE BUSH and Richard Allen.

In this case, too, the official media reports were far removed from what really occurred.

[H: You should be ready, willing and able to see the foundation being laid for the PLAN for unlimited money which ultimately ends up as the asset held now by GAIA. This sucked in the very resource that could "back" such a major plan as presented by Ferdinand Marcos of the Philippines and under the total control of documents proving up the program as to participants and FUNDS – i.e., also gold backing where necessary until gold could be phased out as currency-backing requirements. Remember that the U.S. moved off the gold standard and it became final under Carter.

Then, only year-before-last, Switzerland removed itself from a gold standard and elected a Jewish woman as head of Switzerland. The rest is history, well tracked as uprisings came after Marcos had perfected the plan established and shipped out tons of gold and currency around the globe. Then Marcos was literally KIDNAPPED and instead of being flown home he was abducted to the U.S. (Hawaii). What happened in between? Well, Mr. Bush for his uses and for gaining untold assets in oil, etc., and even gold from Brunei, tried to take IT ALL.

When theft of the very corporation holding the asset established as Bonus 3392-181 was made, the holder converted, with witness, the asset certificate, fully valid prior to the Federal Reserve Act, to a CONTRACT fully qualified, owner identified, and registered under the law. The corporation, Cosmos Seafood Energy Marketing, Ltd. was reclaimed as well. It was found that the snatching of the corporation was done directly through the Secretary of State (Nevada) [Papas] with instructions from George Bush. This was a bad scene but was rectified through agreements to not prosecute. So be it.

TRUTH AND HONOR HAVE HAD LITTLE PLACE IN THE NEW WORLD ORDER – AND A LOT OF BANKS LOST THEIR SHIRTS OVER THE MISUSE OF SAID "CERTIFICATE ASSETS" BY BUSH. However, a lot of money moved around the game board.

At that time in history, readers, **George Bush** and **Saddam Hussein** were BUSINESS PARTNERS – even to the sharing of BANK ACCOUNTS of massive size. NOW GUESS WHO IS BACK IN POWER IN THE US? OH, SURELY NOT? OH, YES, SURELY SO! Everything and anything can be DENIED but it doesn't make it so. Wow! It is nice to have the Bushes in full view along with Skull and Bones of the New World Order.]

CHAPTER 51

SADDAM HUSSEIN AND “DESERT STORM”

Iraq had just come out of a senseless war with Iran that had no other reason than to enable international arms dealers to reap enormous profits. For in the beginning of the Eighties the U.S. had passed on to the Iraqis false intelligence (as just mentioned) indicating an easy and fast victory over Iran. This prolonged war however had dealt quite a blow to the Iraqi economy (a debt of US\$ 65 million in 1989 alone). Next to the Soviet Union, France had been the main supplier of arms.

The time had come – according to Pike’s letter the end phase – to ring in the third and last war. For this a trouble spot was needed in the Near East. This was cleverly planned, for in the Bible, in the Revelation, the last battle starts in the Near East. Thus those following the Bible and those believers not very well informed in geopolitical matters are misled. They would believe that this was *God’s* judgment. But it isn’t. It is the judgment by the Illuminati.

So it was planned to set a trap for SADDAM HUSSEIN. He should give England and the U.S. an excuse to intervene by military apparently to safeguard the world oil supply. In June of 1989, a delegation with **Alan Stoga** (KISSINGER ASSOCIATES LTD.), members of the board of the Bankers Trust, Mobil, Occidental Petroleum and others followed an invitation by Saddam Hussein to Baghdad.

The project at the center of discussions – the Badush Dam project, that within five years would have made Iraq independent of food imports – was turned down. The delegation insisted that first the national debt had to be paid up and thus the oil industry should be at least partly privatized. Saddam Hussein, of course, declined. By the end of 1989, the US\$ 2.3 billion George Bush had promised Iraq were blocked (by the *Banca Nazionale del Lavoro BNL*).

Thus at the beginning of 1990 Iraq was cut off from all loans by Western banks. Now Sheik Al-Sabah, emir of Kuwait and friend of the English royal family entered the game. Up to now he had channeled money into Iraq, as bidden by London and Washington, to keep the eight-year war going that brought the arms dealers money and Israel political advantages. At the beginning, Kuwait was asked to dump cheap oil on the market despite signed OPEC treaties disallowing this. Several diplomatic advances by the other OPEC countries tried to keep Kuwait from continuing on this dangerous path, but without success.

In July 1990, the quarrels between Kuwait and Iraq escalated. At the Bilderberger meeting of June 6 to 9, 1990, the decision had been made that was delivered to Saddam Hussein on July 27, by **April Glaspie**, the American ambassador in Baghdad:

“The U.S. will not intervene in the argument between Kuwait and Iraq.”
(The official minutes of this meeting were published after the beginning of the Gulf war.)

This, of course, gave Saddam the go-ahead. On August 2, 1990, Iraqi troops invaded Kuwait. Naturally the ruling family had been forewarned by the CIA and had left the country, jewels and Rolls Royce and all.

The next six months saw the enactment of a well-staged play. On September 11, *PRESIDENT BUSH ANNOUNCED HIS NEW WORLD ORDER*. There were many meetings to avoid a war that had long since been decided. On so the U.S. troops entered the Gulf War on January 15, 1991.

James H. Webb, Marine supreme commander under Reagan, described the scenario:

“The aim of our presence on the Persian Gulf is to start off the NEW WORLD ORDER of the Bush Administration (an Illuminati puppet), and I don’t like that at all.”

Perhaps you would like to compare this with what was broadcast in the news at the time. **William Cooper** had announced the date of the invasion by U.S. troops one year before the beginning of the Gulf War. He had taken the information from secret papers to which he had had access during his time as Naval Intelligence officer. He announced that date during a workshop that had been recorded on video, proving that he gave the date one year before the Gulf War.

That war had been planned and prepared long in advance, and so is the Third World War, whether you believe it or

not.

[**H**: This should all make it far easier to follow along with the Bonus certificate/contract as to Russell Herman's need to get some backup for his holdings. The thing was out of control and war was AT HAND. He was getting into such a corner as Bush demanded more and more backup and even, during that time, a demand was made to "underwrite" some US\$ 35 TRILLION supposedly to be run through Saddam Hussein.

Why a war? Well, many things were evident at the time. A lot of funds had flowed clandestinely through "Bush" bank structures, there was need for funds to back a war, AND, NOT THE LEAST TO BE CONSIDERED WAS TO GET GOLD STASHED IN IRAQ.

Do you actually think inspectors have been in Iraq with metal detectors to find weapons? Come no, chelas, you are not THAT naïve.

THEY WERE LOOKING FOR THE GOLD! THE WORLD COULD BE SET FREE IN THE TRUTH AND WITH BACKUP OF THAT GOLD. NOW AREN'T YOU GLAD YOU CAME TO DINNER? A MASSIVE AMOUNT OF GOLD WAS SENT FOR SAFEKEEPING WITH ARAB STATES – WITH THE MARCOS "PLAN". BUSH AND THE NEW WORLD ORDER EXPECT TO HAVE IT ALL, READERS, THINGS MAKE MORE SENSE NOW, DON'T THEY?]

It should be quite easy to see the need for transfers as made by **Russell Herman** who was by 1993 radiated TO DEATH STATUS to gain possession of the assets of what is now the GAIA asset – along with the other half still in point but having already met with successful assault against Herman's partner, **V.K. Durham**.

Russell Herman did, indeed, succumb in 1994 but not until after receiving heavy torture, abduction and finally, murder. Facts remain, however, that the entire "asset" was assigned over prior to Herman's death in 1994 – as of August 1993 with instructions even as to what the Alliance would be named.

When appropriate it was placed into corporate security and validated with proper notification to ALL parties of interest, including the Treasury of the U.S., [the World Bank](#), [the Federal Reserve](#) (several branches thereof), [the IMF](#) and other interested parties, i.e., all the "Bushes", the Treasurer of the U.S. (who I remind you is paid BY THE IMF) and interested parties – through certified delivery to said parties.

Important parties were again notified at the time of the change of administrations THIS YEAR in the U.S. Thus proving intent and ongoing adherence to agreements as outlined by said parties.

We are NOT, I repeat, at war with anyone, including the **IMF** or **George Bush** for that matter.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 52

WHAT DOES THE FUTURE HOLD FOR THE CONFLICT-TORN NEAR EAST?

Des Griffin writes that the declaration made by Israeli parliament in July 1980, namely that Jerusalem was now the political capital of Israel, could be of utmost importance. Is this step in the direction towards a much more ambitious goal by the Zionist side? For years it has been an accepted fact that the Zionists planned to make Jerusalem the administrative center of the one world government.

This goal had been stated in 1962 by Israel's Prime Minister **DAVID BEN-GURION**. Any attempt to establish such a world alliance with Jerusalem as its center would surely start the Third World War that the top Illuminati **Albert Pike** had foretold in his letter to **Mazzini**. Pike said that this Third World War would start in the Near East, due to the enmity between the Arabs and the Israelis and that it would end in the founding of a world dictatorship.

The attitude of the international bankers towards the erection of such a global slave camp becomes evident in the words of **JAMES WARBURG** spoken before the Senate on February 17, 1950:

"We will have a World Government, whether we like it or not. The only question is whether this World Government will be reached by conquest or by consent.

According to [William Cooper](#) the Third World War is planned for the middle of 1996. He got this information from secret papers he had seen during his time as a Naval Intelligence officer. Thus it is planned to destroy one of the

three largest American cities (New York, San Francisco or Los Angeles) with an atom bomb. Extremists from the Near East crisis area (Iraq?) will be blamed to have a reason to start the Third World War. Was the bomb that exploded at the World Trade Center perhaps just a test to see how the masses would react? Think about it!

Personally, I don't think that World War III will start in 1996, but I know that **our "friends" had planned to make it happen** by then, and they will try everything they can to get their world dictatorship as early as possible. I believe however, that things will work out quite a bit differently.

[H: Please keep in mind that most of this book was done in 1993 and put to press in 1995. Today is May 29, 2001]

World War III already started some forty years ago. But the war they fight is the silent war they always prefer. It's not a fight against a certain nation on this planet; it's a fight against the people on this planet. The Illuminati have been very successful in these last decades to enter every single house on this planet through television, radio, literature and food, to change people's attitudes towards them and towards their goals.

They radiate their ELF waves (refer to the chapter on weather control) upon you, and you don't even recognize that they are messing with your behavior and with your brain. That's what is really happening. But there is still a power on this planet (three-dimensional) that the Illuminati are very much afraid of – besides the loving forces from outer space and from the spirit realms who guide us every minute.

I spoke to a rabbi recently and confronted him with the question whether he knew that they wouldn't reach their goal but would lose everything, even their lives, and he said:

"YES, KNOW, BUT WE WILL TAKE AS MUCH OF YOU (GOYIM) WITH US AS POSSIBLE (OFF THIS PLANET)."

Nice attitude, isn't it?

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 53

GERMANY REUNITED (TO FALL)

Russia and communism had fulfilled their tasks as bogeymen and could now be dissolved. With the Russian enemy the Western nations had been forced into alliances that put **UN** and **NATO** law above the national laws. Everything went smoothly. Now the time had come to unite the U.S. and the S.U. (Soviet Union) officially, although where capital and arms production was concerned, they were never really apart.

U.S. – S.U.: do you see the similarity? Accidental? Is it perhaps accidental, too, that both the Soviets and the U.S. not only use the program on all their arms, tanks and planes, but use it also as a state symbol (Red Star, Pentagon), and what about the all-seeing eye of the Illuminati which adorns the Great Seal of the U.S. and is at the center of the emblem of the Marxist regime?

[H: I will note something right here as to those Journals (Phoenix) that were published by George Green through America West. Without focusing on it I will remind all of you readers who have those early books through America West to actually LOOK AT AMERICA WEST'S LOGO – IT IS A TRIANGLE WITH NO LESS THAN THREE OF THOSE ALL-SEEING EYES.

NEXT, IF YOU HAVE ACCESS, look at the logo of *SPECTRUM* and what do you find in a rather more subtle but more impressive way – an all-seeing beam from the triangle flowing directly from the lower point of the RED ray. This is another symbol of **the Illuminati** and is more specifically related symbolically to [the Red Shield of the Rothschilds](#).

Do the persons involved know as much? Not all of them because they are too ego-centered to even consider such a thing. Where, however, does that put you who just tag along in your blindness?

Anyone who breaks the laws of *God* and/or of man in such games as Twin Flames, Soul Mates (for the express purpose of using another person), takes for self in ego-snatched proprietary property as well as hard product and property, including MONEY yet – is of Satan's workshop – and they are bound to WEAR A SIGN AND BEAR A CLUE. However, who YOU befriend and support is certainly your business – but don't be shocked when you are excluded from the door of those you injure in the process of same. You have to understand that the TRIANGLE

has a most *Godly* meaning but a pyramid had quite another symbolic meaning as well as a prism having even greater meaning, most of which you would wish to deny in the open Light of Truth.]

Now it was once again Big Brother's turn to stage something. A world army was planned by the UN, after all.

The collapse of oil prices in 1986 had hit the Soviet planned economy very hard. From the Seventies onwards oil export had been an important foreign exchange source for the Kremlin.

The earnings were just then going down when Gorbachev with his reforms promised more than he could keep. The resulting economic chaos was one of the reasons why Moscow relinquished liaisons to the Eastern European satellite states. Many Soviets counted on a reunited Germany as the ideal partner for the building of the Russian economy.

In November 1989 was when the Soviet rug was pulled from under the feet of East Germany. Under pressure by the refugees leaving via Hungary and the freedom movement on East Germany's streets the old GDR was dissolved within weeks. While outwardly the dramatic end of Communist tyranny was celebrated, the Illuminati had serious doubts about the success of a people's revolution in Eastern Europe. They were further alarmed by the prospect of an alternative to the U.S. economic policy developing in Germany.

Therefore the Anglo-American media was quickly given the key word *FOURTH REICH*. The political strategists in London and Washington saw long-term repercussions of German unity and a renewed, strong and eventually independent Germany only too clearly. They also realized the danger that the Project Germany might be successful – against the Illuminati's will – in raising and pulling along other countries because of the power and faith of 85 million people.

In the summer of 1990, the Thatcher government – according to London sources – had the British Secret Service considerably strengthen its activities in Germany and to this end established a new Secret Service department. The Bush administration, too, took steps to strengthen its influence on German policy. An independent and positive development is not part of the plans of the Illuminati.

Thus, on November 30, 1989, **Alfred Herrhausen**, chairman of the Deutsche Bank and member of the Bilderberger group, was assassinated by professional killers (not the Red Brigade, the RAF – Rote Armee Fraktion!) Herrhausen was an important advisor to Kohl. A few days earlier, in an interview with the Wall Street Journal, he had talked about his plans for the rebuilding of East Germany. In one decade it should become Europe's most progressive industrial nation. He also talked about a funding program for Third World nations.

Apparently, Herrhausen had positioned himself against the system of the Establishment, which he had clearly stated at the BILDERBERG conference of 1988 and at a meeting of the "American Chamber of Commerce", also in 1988. Later the head of the Treuhand, Detlev Rohwedder, was also shot dead. An assassination attempt on Wolfgang Schauble failed to kill him. All attacks were linked to the rebuilding program in East Germany.

That the phantom of the Red Brigade had to take the blame in the killing of Herrhausen is close to a bad joke. Herrhausen was one of the most vulnerable personalities in Germany and special security arrangements had been made. The security department of the Deutsche Bank guarded his person, the police was responsible for patrolling the area where he lived and used for the observation of the residential area specially trained and equipped units of the Hessian mobile task force (MEK).

Despite this the assassins managed to dig a hole in the street in Bad Homburg, to lay a cable and resurface the road without anybody noticing. Chief Federal Prosecutor VON STAHL told the members of the Bundestag that the attack had been planned a week earlier and that the assassins had already installed almost all parts of the later bomb trap, including the cable subsequently identified as the lead to the fuse mechanism.

On the day of the attack the assassins installed a photoelectric barrier and positioned the bomb mounted on a bicycle so that Herrhausen's car had to pass immediately by it. All these preparations happened at a location that had been patrolled by the police just half an hour before without them noticing anything untoward.

This is remarkable, because a janitor of the swimming baths nearby had seen – about half an hour before the attack – some young men who acted conspicuously. In addition the trap would only work if Herrhausen's car would pass first through the photoelectric barrier, not preceded by another car.

The former president of the *Bundeverfassungsschutz* (the German secret service), DR. RICHARD MEIER, told the Bundestag (the German parliament) one week after the attack, that the car normally leading Herrhausen's three-car convoy had been called off. (Had somebody from the RAF telephoned and said that the first car was hindering the assassination?)

Another peculiarity thought out by the assassins which points to a lot of experience in handling military explosives in the fact that the bomb was fashioned as a hollow charge. This had the effect of the shock wave being directional instead of uniformly extending all around. The building of this bomb as well as the knowledge of the weak points of the armored Mercedes car with the opening side windows about which only a small circle of security specialists who had seen the pertinent test results knew: all this cannot by any stretch of the imagination be blamed on the RAF terrorists or any other beginners.

The security service could not find any useful leads at the site of the attack what would enable them to point to any group of perpetrators. A piece of paper with a five-pointed star, a picture of a Heckler & Koch submachine gun with RAF stenciled on and the words "Kommando Wolfgang Beer" had been left behind which, however, did not lead anywhere. As with all the other attacks apparently made by an RAF since the arrest of the so-called second RAF generation around Christian Klar and the now well-known disappearing of part of the terrorists in the former GDR since 1984, there was and is not a single proof of an actually existing leftist terrorist group that can legitimately be called RAF.

There are no fingerprints, no saliva on cigarette stubs, no hair nor any other useful leads to the perpetrators who for nine years now have been bombing, shooting and recently expertly blew up a prison. The letter claiming responsibility in the Herrhausen case was so flimsy that the former Federal Minister of the Interior SCHAUBLE criticized that the contents of the letter were curiously at odds with the severity and technical perfection of the assassination. There is a desperate lack of proofs or even hints and clues of a terrorist organization RAF, still the security service of Germany is holding on to the theory of an RAF committing these crimes.

On July 1, 1992 the authors of a German TV report in Brennpunkt (focus) titled The End of the RAF Legend showed the results of their research. They postulated that the so-called third generation RAF that was officially blamed for these attacks existed only as a legend that was no longer tenable. The Brennpunkt authors **Wolfgang Landgraeber**, **Ekkehard Sieker** and **Gerhard Wisniewski** elaborated on their thesis in their book about the RAF Phantom (Knaur Verlag). Their main arguments:

Contrary to the first (Meinhof, Baader, Enslin) and the second (Susanne Albrecht, *Christian Klar*) RAF generations the so-called third generation leaves "not even a hint of a clue" at the scene of the crime.

The persons counted among the third generation (e.g. *Christian Seidler*) all disappeared without a trace in the mid-Eighties without any sign of life ever emerging since.

The cells being commanded by terrorists in prison is doubted if not outright excluded by specialists. The command level had to be elsewhere.

The only clues from which the perpetration by the RAF had been deduced were the letters claiming responsibility that were deemed authentic by the Federal Secret Service. The methods used to reach this verdict are not above doubt, however.

The main point in the program was an interview with the principal witness of the Herrhausen case, Siegfried Nonne who now retracted his statement of January 1992. He said that he had been forced by members of the Hessian office responsible for defending the constitution threatening him with imprisonment and murder to make the false statement of having harbored the perpetrators in his apartment in Bad Homburg and to have helped them prepare the assassination of Alfred Herrhausen.

The TV team reached the conclusions that the third generation RAF were a phantom artificially kept alive to mislead the population. Further there was the suspicion that the political powers of the Federal Republic of German had not only tolerated but fostered outright the disappearances of a large section of RAF members in the former GDR in the late Seventies and early Eighties.

It is probable that not only the secret services of the Allies but also the German authorities had known that these former RAF members had gone underground in the GDR. The public however was led to believe that these people still shown on "Wanted" posters had something to do with the attacks in the Eighties. In the most recent attack that the so-called RAF claimed having perpetrated was the expert detonation of the prison building at Weiterstadt, everything was as usual: just a paper with the RAF emblem and the commando name, otherwise no clues, no mistakes, no witnesses.

The Italian journalist Cipriani had interviewed the former American Air Force colonel **Fletcher Prouty** who finds the key to Herrhausen's assassination in the first eleven pages of a speech Herrhausen was going to deliver in the U.S. four days after his murder. It contained Herrhausen's vision of a new evaluation of the situation between Eastern and Western Europe which would have changed the destiny of the world.

Colonel Prouty said in the interview further that Alfred Herrhausen, John F. Kennedy, Aldo Moro, Enrico Mattei and Olof Palme had all been murdered for the same reason – because they did not accept the world being controlled by the *condominium of Yalta*. In every case it had been the deed of a small elite [group] that saw their power founded upon the idea of a “pax mondiale” (world peace) threatened.

Remarks on Today's Situation:

The purposefully staged wave of asylum-seekers arriving in Germany forms part of the elite's plan for a New World Order. It is used to build up hostility to foreigners, xenophobia, in Germany. Thus the right-wing political parties would get more adherents and acts of violence by right-wingers towards asylum-seekers and the handicapped would increase to justify the propaganda slogan “Fourth Reich” disseminated by the Anglo-American Establishment.

Since the reunification of the two German nations and the demise of the order of Versailles and Yalta, the political class of Germany refused to openly stand up against the geopolitically motivated propaganda of a Rise of a Fourth Reich. Quite on the contrary:

Some forces, e.g. the chairman of the European Trilateral Commission, OTTO GRAF LAMBSDORFF, follow political-economically the same aggressive course with the same effect as the objectives of the geopoliticians – no infringement on the failed politics by the IMF, the holding at bat of German initiatives.

The outbursts of Mr. **Peter Glotz**, one of the SPD leaders, against the condemnation of the Serbian aggression in the Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung bear witness to the geopolitical views within Germany. The geopolitically aligned nations (England, France and the U.S.) would like a second Near East, an open wound in the southern flank of Europe (war in Yugoslavia), to stop an eventual Eurasian reform which would be centered on closer collaboration with Russia, France and Germany. If one country can influence the events in Eastern Europe, then that country is Germany.

Under these political guidelines all efforts contravening this plan, e.g. the German economic development endeavors towards the East, have to be thwarted at all cost. The vulnerability and weakness of Chancellor Kohl and his government could not have been better demonstrated before the world than by the fact that in the same month the wall came down, Dr. Alfred Herrhausen, speaker of the board of the Deutsche Bank fell victim to a terrorist attack whose instigators and executors remain unknown until today and can walk free without fear of persecution.

Strategically far-sighted, **Alfred Herrhausen** had proposed for quite some time a remission of debt for developing countries, especially in the year of the crash of 1987. But in the eyes of his enemies his proposals were absolutely unbearable, since besides the remission he now also asked for an economic development plan for Eastern Europe. Herrhausen spoke of a Polish development bank modeled after the Credit Bank for Reconstruction. Here Herrhausen contravened – not just in the eyes of Colonel Prouty – the unwritten laws by the Londoner and New Yorker monetary power groups and so got caught in the terrorist net of his enemies.

At the significant moment of the collapse of the Communist system in the East, Chancellor Kohl failed to instigate a global change of direction towards a real rebuilding plan for the East. This would have necessitated a bread with the predominant financial circles at home and abroad and would have fundamentally influenced the traditional power structures of the old victorious powers. According to Der Spiegel, Chancellor Kohl said after the murder of Herrhausen that he had lost a strategically thinking close advisor and that now petty minds dominated in most of Germany.

Following this terrible deed Kohl and his government did not dare to expose the reasons for the crime to the public and to motivate police and investigators in such a way that the murderers and the men behind would be caught, their motives established and their deed atoned. Instead, the public was told something about a “third RAF generation”, supported in part with false testimony.

Four years after the assassination of Herrhausen the void he left is very apparent. Entrepreneurs and leaders in economy, science and research avow that, even if the need for a **La Roche** development plan in the “production triangle” of Paris-Berlin-Vienna, with extensive infrastructural measures in the energy, traffic and water-supply sectors is recognized as the motor of a Eurasian upswing, no one would now, after the killing of Herrhausen, risk his or her head for programs which are recognized as being correct, with which run counter to the predominant monetary power ideology.

The murders of Herrhausen and Rohwedder have given those political trends in Germany a boost which stand for an economic "going for broke" policy patterned after the worst free trade doctrine. Now, after the first strike waves in sixty years had hit the new German states some begin to realize the extent and devastating effects of the economic ruination policy. Now Germany has close to four million unemployed, four hundred thousand of them youths. The economic research institute Prognos expect unemployment to rise 17%, around 7.5 million.

The outbreaks of violence, especially aimed at foreigners, but also against the handicapped and the homeless, that in 1992 had caused the deaths of seventeen people, seven of which were foreigners, are seen by the press that had talked about the threat of Fourth Reich before as confirmation for their thesis of a flare-up of neo-Nazism.

The federal government had tried to correct this distorted image with differentiated reports. Since autumn 1992 more than three million Germans and foreigners have taken to the streets to demonstrate with lit candles for solidarity against xenophobia.

Who are the culprits? More than 70% of the accused are under twenty. They had grown up in the West in the time after the educational reform by Willy Brandt, raised by parents who themselves had still felt the effects of the teachings by the "Frankfurter Schule" in school, on the radio or in television. The largest number of the crimes considered right-extremist were committed in North Rhine-Westphalia, the most populated state (more than 500), followed by Baden-Wurtemberg (more than 250) and Brandenburg (229).

The distorted picture that was propagandistically disseminated at home and abroad shows the geopolitical intention (the weakening of rebuilding impulses towards the East) as well as pure hypocrisy.

With the aid of official documents and topical interviews with leading American neo-Nazis and KKK members it is possible to trace back how for many years, in fact since the Seventies, Germany had been a very busy playground for these racists and skinheads from America.

It is shocking to note that the activities of the NSDAP/AO (Neo-Socialist German Worker's Party/Exterior and Planning Organization) of the American GARY REX LAUCK and his German cronies – MICHAEL KUHNEN who died of AIDS was a close party supporter of Lauck – can until today work across the ocean unhindered by American authorities or custom and frontier controls, despite ever more signs are surfacing pointing to some secret service helping hand in establishing the violent neo-Nazi scene in Germany and in the U.S.

This development and its counterpart, the ANTIFA – *Potential der Autocomen* (Potential of the Autonomous) are instruments of the strategy of tensions against Germany's inner and out[er] peace. The VVN (*Vereinigung der Verfolgten des naziregimes* – Association of those Persecuted by the Nazi Regime) that ad been directly financed by the Stasi and the old GDR now works directly with the BdA (*Bund dero Antifaschisten* – Alliance of Anti-Fascists) and set themselves up as spearheading the anti-fascist fight.

As you can see, **the Illuminati** here again have financed both sides, in the best Machiavellian manner, and so control them both. On the one side the chain leads from the Scottish Rite of Masonry (Mossad, KKK, B'nai B'rith, Anti-Defamation League -ADL, NSDAP/AO) to the German neo-Nazi and skinhead scene and on the other side the Stasi network controlled by the Communist system that extends into Antifa and left extremist scenes.

The *GESINNUNGSGEMEINSCHAFT DER NEUEN FRONT* (GdnF's Interest Group of the New Front) founded by **Kuhnen** in 1977 with its 400-odd members is one of the most important groups of specialists who is closely linked to the NSDAP/AO. A large portion of the propaganda material of the FAP (*Freie Deutsch Arbeiterpartei* – Free German Worker's Party) recently banned, came from the NSDAP/AO.

There are more interesting links to be uncovered. The leader of the English skin rock band SCREWDRIVER, Ian Stuart, for instance, works with the BRITISH NATIONAL FRONT. Until 1985 they belonged to the WHITE NOISE CLUB of the British National Front in which racist English skinhead bands grouped themselves. In 1985 Ian Stuart founded the BLOOD & HONOUR movement through which they disseminated the "White Power" idea of the Ku Klux Klan. But not only skin rock banks formed part of that group of specialists.

The satanic band KISS (King's In Satan's Service) who openly profess to Satanism and who wrote the double-s in the shape of the SS-runes until they were prohibited to do so) is in direct contact with **Anton LaVey's CHURCH OF SATAN**, the biggest official satanic church in the world. The Church of Satan had in the past built very close relationships with English and American satanic rock groups. The British group BLACK SABBATH with the singer Ozzie Osbourne for instance, had been supported by them. The ROLLING STONES, too, had close links with the Church of Satan.

The neo-Nazi and Satanist MICHAEL AQUINO is the leader of the Satanist sect TEMPLE OF SETH that came out of the Church of Satan.

In the Sixties and Seventies he had been officer of psychological warfare in the U.S. armed forces, also author, philosopher and historian for the Church of Satan. In 1981 lieutenant colonel Aquino was EUROPEAN ADVISOR on the American general staff. The same Aquino held a satanic ceremony on Wewelsburg Castle in Germany, where SS leader Heinrich Himmler had a room installed for black masses.

In order to perform his present function as Satanist and right-wing radical within the U.S. army he had to form a better controlled group that went further than the Church of Satan:

THE TEMPLE OF SETH.

Aquino, who is also involved with sexual and satanic child abuse, the neo-Nazi Gary Rex Lauck and the right-wing radical Anton Szandor LaVey as well as Michael Kuhnen are closely linked with the present Grand Dragon of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, DENNIS MAHON (all those mentioned are also homosexuals, by the way). And via Aquino they all are linked to the already mentioned [TAVISTOCK INSTITUTE](#) for psychological warfare in Sussex, England.

MONTAGU NORMAN, head of the Bank of England from 1920 to 1944, who had supported the rise of HJALMAR SCHACHT and thereby of Hitler, was – according to his own statements – also Hitler’s best friend. Norman was also a wild mystic, a theosophist and often prone to frequent psychotic attacks. Towards the end of the war Norman withdrew from the Bank of England and devoted his time to working for the World Association Against Mental Illness. He appointed Brigadier JOHN RAWLINGS REES as president of the association.

Norman’s wife was a fanatical racist and sat on the BRITISH HEALTH BOARD. Brigadier Rees, head of the department of psychological warfare in the British army, was the head of the **TAVISTOCK INSTITUTE** in England. It was thanks to this kind of supporters that the nightmare of the Nazi study of race and their world-view could survive in the West. Many Serbian commanders who these days order ethnic cleansing and mass rape in Bosnia-Herzegovina have psychiatric training from the Tavistock Institute, among others.

[H: No, it isn’t a pretty picture, is it? How many people do you know who can name all those ‘nice’ rock bands and heavy metal personalities? I know quite a few that YOU know very well. Why do you think the concerts and sports events pack in the crowds of outrageous size and hyper-active individuals having a little snort or puff or whatever else is handy to “enjoy” whatever event is being played out before their eyes, ears and brains? Your own children, perchance?

How about some of our “old partners” in our own project? Satan always finds a way to trap the unsuspecting. One deviation of lifestyle from the considered “normal” and you’ve been captured – for you, in defending self, have a real ego-surge.

We are making great headway, students, so don’t chomp too heavily on the bits or the harness.]

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 54

WHAT ABOUT THE SERBS?

The developments around the campaign of conquest the Serbs started in 1991 would not have been possible without the backing of Moscow and by the Bush administration. The U.S. deputy secretary of state at the time, LAWRENCE EAGLEBURGER, a prominent partner in the consulting firm KISSINGER ASSOCIATES, together with another Kiss Ass partner, LORD CARRINGTON, saw to it that Belgrade got a free hand for ethnic cleansing and genocide. At the same time mechanisms for massive illegal money transfers to Belgrade were set up to finance this campaign and to pay for the import of arms, oil and other goods.

In the last two years private banks in Belgrade surprised with interest offers of 15% per month for foreign currency and of 200% for Dinar deposits, in view of a yearly inflation of 2,000%. Considering the massive unemployment and the large number of people without income, this interest offer looked like a political trick to counteract the growing discontent in the populace about the economic hardships the war brought them.

An observer said:

“Somebody is financing a covert welfare system.”

Some aspects of these practices came to light when in March 1993 the Belgrade banker **Jesdomir Vasiljevic**, the

head of the JUGOSKANDIC BANK, cleared off to Israel. The press disclosed that this bank had almost 4 million accounts with deposits of almost 2 billion US\$. Where did these sums come from? [H: DO WE REALLY NEED TO ASK?] Before the war Yugoslavia had had a flourishing tourist trade and an armaments industry manufacturing mainly light arms for export, but after the repayment of 14 billion US\$ in foreign debt there was not much left over. Tourism has since foundered and the arms production is used in the war.

The Serbian government also profits from the spoils from the conquered areas, but this, too, is little compared to the actual need. Russian oil, and arms are delivered only against cash. Western oil, e.g. from the MOBIL OIL refinery at Thessaloniki in Greece enters the country at black market prices that can be 400% above the market value.

With its role in the drug trade via the Balkan route, Belgrade had got access to the off-shore money laundering system, and this is where the source of the funds is to be found. The growing activities by the SERBIAN MAFIA steered from Belgrade in Western Europe is surely another one. In Belgrade there is a school for burglary which obviously is protected by the secret services and whose graduates are posted all over Europe where they hand the stolen goods to a well-organized network of receivers.

Yet it is difficult to imagine that this money source should suffice to meet the Serbian war bill, even considering the growing importance of the Serbian Mafia on the Western European drug market. Clueless commentators had repeatedly compared the practices by the JUGOSKANDIC and its most important competitor, the DAFIMENT BANK, to the usual investment swindlers who promise regular high interest payments on real estate and other investments to pull the money out of the people's pocket.

But reality is different. It is not small Serbia that is getting the funds out of the big shots on the international hot money markets. The same powers that gave the green light for the war also arranged the financing. Serbia is not organizing this flow of funds; it is its beneficiary. There are arrangements where local banks in Belgrade or offshore channels have been used – for a fee – to launder on a monthly basis part of the cash income from the international drug trade. Belgrade's profits were not bad at all. Standard interest for laundering is between 3 and 7%, but in view of the enormous sums made in the world-wide drug trade dealers can pay up to 30% without smarting.

Israel Kelman from Tel Aviv holds 25% of the stock of **Defina Milanovic's** DAFIMENT BANK in Belgrade. The fact that Vasiljevic of the JUGOSKANDIC cleared off to Israel points to his key role in the war financing technique inspired by Anglo-American interests. In a similar way, the U.S. banks had saved themselves from bankruptcy by a massive infusion of drug money in the 1982 Latin-American debt crisis.

This has little to do with a free-market economy. According to German police sources it was learned, while investigating the Serbian Mafioso in Germany that, Belgrade did not offer any international police co-operation and therefore is probably an easier place to launder money than Switzerland. Cyprus, a well-developed offshore banking center, is the most important operating base for the bankers of Belgrade.

The obviously successful financing of the war that was effected by financial interests behind EAGLEBURGER and CARRINGTON (Committee of 300) is not due to excessive secrecy, but to inactivity by the West. After observing the activities of the Belgrade banks for eighteen months, everyone including the diplomats there knew that something was amiss. It was known the banks were represented on Cyprus.

Nothing was done, although the UN sanctions also included financial transfers to Serbia with the exception of funds for medical and other humanitarian purposes. Only in April of 1993 it was admitted by the UN sanctions committee that one had neglected to consult the Cypriot administration about the Serbian banking connections. There had been "too little concrete information".

The banker Vasiljevic had spent fifteen to twenty years abroad, predominantly in Australia and was well-known for his dealing in the "war zones of the Far East", as the British Observer put it.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 55 THE PRESENT SITUATION

The Illuminati have the world in their grip, through the international bankers together with the elite societies mentioned and the empires built by them. They are in the process of strengthening their possession of this planet. Their main means of control are the national debts. And then there is the international police force to keep independent nations like Libya and Iran at bay – the UN troops.

Because Libya is independent of international control it remains a challenge for the New World Order. MUAMMAR AL-QADDAFI is presented in the media as a terrorist to justify aggression towards Libya. Brainwashing once again!

GEORGE [H.W.] BUSH WAS ONE OF THE BEST COLLABORATORS **THE ILLUMINATI** EVER HAD, AND DUE TO HIS STRONG TIES TO THE ILLEGAL DRUG TRADE HE WILL HAVE TO GO ON UNTIL HIS LAST BREATH (NO. 8 OF THE PROTOCOLS). BUSH IS A,

- FORMER **CIA** CHIEF
- FORMER CFR CHIEF
- MEMBER OF THE SKULL & BONES ORDER
- MEMBER OF THE TRILATERAL COMMISSION
- MEMBER OF THE COMMITTEE OF 300

[H: OH, INDEED, THIS IS THE SAME BUSH WHO WOULD BUTY US AND THIS GLOBAL ALLIANCE (GAIA) IF AT ALL POSSIBLE – AND OF COURSE HE THINKS HE CAN DO THAT WITHOUT DOING MORE THAN JUST STONEWALLING. HE DOES, HOWEVER, PERSONALLY KNOW ME, CMDR. HATONN, AND I BELIEVE WE HAVE A FAIRLY GOOD UNDERSTANDING OF HIS OWN LIMITATIONS IN ACCEPTABLE BEHAVIOR. PEOPLE, THESE MANIPULATORS ARE DEPENDING ON YOU TO BLOW ALL YOUR OWN CHANCES, AND DIRECTLY SO THROUGH GREED AND AVARICE ON YOUR OWN PART.]

His opponent in the 1992 presidential election, **BILL CLINTON**, is a member of the CFR, of the Bilderbergers and a life-long member of the Masonic Order of De Molay. Since the early Eighties Clinton is also a member of the Trilateral Commission.

His closest advisors with the best chances at leading positions in the administration also come from the Trilateral Commission: His foremost economic advisor Felix Rohatyn from the New York banking house Lazard Brothers, Paul Volcker, under Carter head of the Federal Reserve Board, Robert Hormats from the New York bank Goldman Sachs, and advisor for trade Paul Stern and his advisor on foreign policy, Warren *Christopher*. Also included in the closer team are leading personalities of the CFR and the Brookings Institute.

The bankers Peter Petersen, Robert Rubin, and Roger Altman are the most important among them. This means that both opponents are 100% Illuminati collaborators and the U.S. citizens were now called upon to choose between the two. This strongly reminds us of elections of the Socialist Unity Party in East Germany.

The same goes for Germany and its Chancellor: Willy Brandt was a member of the Committee of 300 and of the Bilderbergers, Helmut Schmidt and Helmut Kohl both are members of the Bilderbergers. Bjorn Engholm is also with the Bilderbergers and with the DGAP, and if he had not stepped down he would have been Kohl's opponent in the Chancellor election.

The U.S. government is recognizing the UN charter as "law of the world". The founding of a One World Government recognized by all nations of the world is very near (see No. 9 of the Protocols).

The Russian coup, too, was a success. Boris Yeltsin took over from Gorbachev. The so-called breaking up of the Soviet Union is actually just a name-change. The military apparatus has not only remained the same, it actually became mightier than ever before.

One of the last deeds by Bush was a US\$ 12 million financial "injection" to enlarge the military machine. Have you not noticed that despite the huge sums that also Clinton is sending, the people are still starving? Do you know what could be ameliorated with these sums? But all goes to the arms production and the secret services. According to the Vertauliche Mitteilungen (Confidential Reports) of October 12, 1993, arms exports by Russia have fallen by only 1.8 billion dollars. That is only about 6% of the \$26 billion exports reached in the peak year 1986.

When the CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States) will be united with the U.S. Army in the UN troops, people will believe that the two largest super powers who for decades had been enemies (in reality they never were) would unite. Other nations will join voluntarily or they will be coerced by the future world army.

Eduard Shevardnadze, former Georgian minister for international affairs and major general of the KGB involved in torture and political suppression, is suddenly a close friend of U.S. Secretary of State **James Baker** and was proposed by the mass media, e.g. the New York Times, as secretary general of the UN (That takes the biscuit!)

The IMF is increasingly becoming the driving force in the local economies of the states of the Commonwealth. Under its guidance the price of petrol has risen from 4 Rubles to 30 Rubles a gallon in April 1992. The congress of

Russian deputies is on the verge of protest against the IMF because Russia is already in a miserable state.

As mentioned previously, the war in Yugoslavia is also part of the scenario of the Illuminati. A "second Near East" in the southern flank of Europe is wished for, to prevent a possible Eurasian reordering. Should Germany try to get out from under the control by the Illuminati it could easily be stopped by an attack by the Serbs. In the Greater Serbian propaganda Germany has already been named the number one enemy.

To lend more credence to this I would like to quote from the *Vertauliche Mitteilungen* of July 20, 1993:

"In the former Olympic Village in Pale, near Sarajevo, an enigmatic British personality has been allotted one of the nicest apartments next door to the office of the Serbian leader KARADJIC. We speak of SIR ALFRET SHERMAN.

"In Great Britain Sherman is known as the 'inventor of Margaret Thatcher'. When the Conservatives were in a crisis following the departure of Edward Heath, it was Sherman who proposed the subsequently very successful Prime Minister as party leader. Together with Margaret Thatcher he founded the Center for Policy Studies. Mrs. Thatcher got Sherman knighted – it is said out of gratefulness.

"Formally Sherman appeared in Pale as a PR advisor to Karadjic. Actually the leader of the Serbs coordinates all his political moves with Sherman. Local observers say that not a day goes by without Karadjic and Sherman conferring."

The [BILDERBERGERS](#) are one of the mightiest organizations of internationalists who work towards a One World Government, and they keep so secret that some members of the Bundestag still maintain that they do not exist, whether this be pig-headed ignorance or active covering-up notwithstanding.

In May 1973, at the meeting in Salsjobaden in Sweden (estate owned by the Swedish bankers family Wallenberg) 84 participants aimed at restoring the dwindling predominance of the Anglo-American financial interests and to return to them the control of the world-wide financial transactions. To this end they reverted to a well-tryed oil weapon and decided to raise the price by 400%, to support the U.S. currency with the petrol-dollars, which is just what happened. (Spotlight)

It is perhaps interesting to note that the organizer of the Saltsjobaden meeting was ROBERT D. MURPHY. He has an interesting past history: Robert D. Murphy as consul general of the U.S. had met Hitler for the first time in 1922 and had sent a very favorable report to Washington about the meeting and Hitler's capabilities. The same Murphy worked in 1944 as political advisor to the U.S. government for Germany and in 1945 as political advisor at the U.S. military government in Germany.

In 1988 the meeting was held in Telfz near Innsbruck, Austria, and German Chancellor Helmut Kohl was attending.

From June 6 to 9, 1990 the Bilderbergers met in Baden-Baden, Germany. One of the topics was the Marshall plan that proposed a 100 billion dollar assistance to the CIA and in return demanded that the CIS states adopt the free-market rules. Here it was also decided for Saddam to invade Kuwait.

The last meeting I know about was held on May 20, 1992, at the Hotel Ermitage in Evian, France. The main topic at this meeting was the Agenda 2000, the world government planned for the year 2000.

As you can see, this subject is very topical, even if outwardly it does not appear to be so. I would like to interject here that WILLY BRANDT, the deceased Jewish ex-chancellor, a member of the Bilderbergers and of the Committee of 300, had written a book called Nord-Sud, ein Uberlebensprogramm (North-South, a Program for Survival), where he describes a world government by the UN (by the year 2000). And it is also interesting to note that the UN-banner has the same colors as the banner of Israel! Remember, the Illuminati speak in symbols!

The *ANTI-DEFAMATION LEAGUE (ADL)* by the B'NAI B'RITH is a non-accredited foreign agency for Israel, who in the last years has leveled many charges against researchers, especially against Spotlight. It collaborates with the SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY, which could explain why they are such strong supporters of the [Albert Pike](#) memorial and so strongly opposed to economic scientist and repeated presidential candidate [Lyndon LaRouche](#). From January 29, 1989, LaRouche was a political prisoner in Minnesota after having been sentenced to 15 years imprisonment in a judicial scandal staged by the American establishment. He was however freed in 1994.

In the eyes of the Illuminati, LaRouche had become a very awkward adversary since he discovered and laid open the entanglements between the establishment, the Ku Klux Klan, the ADL, the B'nai B'rith, the Scottish Rite, the CFR, the Trilateral Commission...etc. From the large-scale propaganda by the ADL against LaRouche most know

him as a right-wing extremist, although he is the main advocate for the removal of Albert Pike's statue in Washington.

Gary Allen writes:

"One major reason for the historical blackout on the role of the international bankers in political history is that the Rothschilds were Jewish. Anti-Semites have played into the hands of the conspiracy by trying to portray the entire conspiracy as Jewish. Nothing could be farther from the truth. The traditionally Anglo-Saxon J.P. Morgan and Rockefeller international banking institutions have played a key role in the conspiracy. But there is no denying the importance of the Rothschilds and their satellites. However, it is just as unreasonable and immoral to blame all Jews for the crimes of the Rothschilds as it is to hold all Baptists accountable for the crimes of the Rockefellers.

"The Jewish members of the conspiracy have used an organization called the Anti-Defamation League as an instrument to try to convince everyone that any mention of the Rothschilds or their allies is an attack on all Jews. In this way they have stifled almost all honest scholarship on international bankers and made the subject taboo within universities.

"Any individual or book exploring this subject is immediately attacked by hundreds of ADL communities all over the country. The ADL has never let truth or logic interfere with its highly professional smear jobs. Actually, nobody has a right to be more angry at the Rothschilds clique than their fellow Jews. The Warburgs, part of the Rothschilds empire, helped finance Adolf Hitler...."
(None Dare Call it Conspiracy)

Here we should also look at JAPAN. For many experts Japan is the country that is best prepared for the global changes of the next century brought about by technology. The fact that Japanese managers are represented in the TRILATERAL COMMISSION does not mean that Japan is 100% infiltrated.

The Japanese elite itself is very strongly interlaced with secret lodges that the Anglo-American multinationals so far have only had very limited influence on the Japanese economy. This is expressed very clearly in the book *The Japan that Can Say NO* by SONY boss AKIO MORITA and the leading Japanese politician SHINTARO ISHIHARA.

The book intended only for the Japanese has quite an explosive power. It characterizes America as the unloved friend, as a racist country and it hints at Japan planning to retaliate for the capitulation conditions forced upon it. The authors describe the U.S. from a Japanese viewpoint as a tottering, rotting, dying colossus, mortally wounded under its star-spangled banner serving as a shroud.

According to them Japan has de facto forced the American economic system to capitulate. Ishihara and Morita openly state in their book what hitherto Japanese businessmen only dared voice in private circles and on the quiet:

"During the Second World War the U.S. air force bombarded civil targets in Germany, but only on Japan which was ready to capitulate atom bombs were dropped for testing reasons. This was a terrible case of racism."

This enforces statements by some leading Japanese personalities that destruction of the American economy was targeted as retaliation for Hiroshima and Nagasaki. It was said:

"Japan is at war with the U.S. We will conquer America economically and retaliate for the loss of face in the Pacific caused to us by the U.S.!" (C.O.D.E. No. 2 February 1990)

[H: And, just what do you think they are about NOW?]

According to an article in the Wall Street Journal in September 1991 almost one third of the world's 100 largest banks and four of five leading insurance companies are Japanese. A large portion of New Zealand real estate, most hotels and big companies on the Australian east coast and a large part of Canadian forest belong to the Japanese. Just how far the Japanese are actually controlled and used by the Illuminati the future will show. A further organization that presents an outward picture at variance with what it actually goes on is the USAID.

According to **Anton Chaitkin** and **Jessica Primack** in *A Strategy of Tension* USAID not only serves as a traditional cover for spy operations by the **CIA**, but it is also largely responsible for Anglo-American interventions in all parts of the world. There is for instance a USAID program with a 300 million dollar budget for birth control in third world countries whose main mission is the sterilization of colored population.

Another personality of international influence is French president FRANCOIS MITTERAND who is grand master of the Grand Orient Masonic lodge. This is the largest lodge of France. He is also a member of the Committee of 300.

On the subject of Freemasons and also of Church *Christians* I would like to state here that perhaps 90% of the members of these organizations are used by the elites and have not an inkling of what happens in the upper echelons. The same goes for the Lions Club, the Rotary Club (Rotary International was founded in 1905 by the high degree Mason Paul Harris on behalf of the B'nai B'rith lodge in Chicago, Lions International was founded by the B'nai B'rith in Chicago in 1917. See C.O.D.E. 1/88).

In the lower degrees of the hierarchy these organizations are much into social work and present really good programs. The normal Freemason or Church *Christian* are normal people trying to give their presence a positive impulse to daily life. At least most try hard to give that impression (what can be seen in Northern Ireland by the *Christians* killing each other off). What goes on with a person becomes often only evident after prolonged observation.

“By the fruits ye shall know them.”

In principle though one can say that the higher in the pyramid (hierarchy) you climb, to where the real secrets are kept, the more one finds the opposite of the beginning grades. Jacob Schiff was a high member of the B'nai B'rith and the secret advisor behind the Bolshevik revolution.

Franklin D. Roosevelt, Grand Master of Freemasons, had during his tenure started so many programs but he was also the man who pulled the U.S. into the Second World War and helped plan the attack on Pearl Harbor. It was also he who conspired in “three great meetings” with Churchill and Stalin to sell Eastern Europe to the communists.

As you can see, secrecy is a very effective and often used instrument.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 56

GEORGE SOROS AND THE ROTHSCHILD CONNECTION

Who was **George Soros**?

[**H**: Better yet: Who IS this man? Meet one of the most prominent of the players in your downfall. He very much 'was' but he also IS and did, in fact wreck the economy of Southeast Asia in very short order. He is a top player in such as Bilderbergers and all the other controlling groups while doing nothing "illegal". But then no one can do anything illegal if you and your colleagues make the laws.]

The now sixty-four year old Hungarian with a U.S. passport is a superstar amidst the great speculators. When the last Forbes list of the best-paid managers and financiers was published, Soros was in the lead by a huge margin. In the last year he earned 550 million US\$, twenty times as much as the Disney boss. When Soros opens the hunt, the international money markets get moving and the reserve banks start worrying.

In September 1993 he succeeded over the Bank of England. He was certain that the bank would have to take the pound that came under pressure out of the European exchange mechanism and devalue it. He gambled ten billion US\$ - with success. He made one billion US\$ which the British taxpayers now have to come up with. He himself openly likes to be known as the man who wants to influence the big money markets of the world.

This is a very unusual stance for an investor to take, who should rather be interested in using situations unobservedly that the competitors have not yet discovered. In March 1993 Soros' activities became known when he predicted a rise in the price of gold. It is assumed – since this started a buying spree in precious metals – that this drove the price up 20% over the highest price since the Gulf War.

In the beginning of June 1993 he wrote an open letter to the business editor of the London Times, **Anatole Kaletsky**, announcing that he intended to urge the money markets to sell large amount of German government bonds in favor of French stocks. Which means: Down with the German mark and attack on the Bundesbank! In several newspapers across the world Soros is praised as a kind of Robin Hood of the Computer Age since by speculation he takes from the rich nations in grand style to hand out to Eastern Europe and Russia via several Soros Foundations, to prepare the way for "democracy" in those "poor" countries that had been bled dry by Communism.

Who then is **Soros**? The official story says that he was born in 1930 to Jewish parents and as a teenager had been chased from Budapest by the Nazis. He enrolled at the London School of Economics and in the mid-50's came to the U.S. There he was magically drawn to Wall Street, but his career until 1969 was rather unspectacular. Then with a partner he took over an investment fund. He sold stocks he didn't own as futures, hoping that their price would fall nearer the qualifying date and that he could acquire them at a price lower than his selling price.

From this fund, the *Quantum Group* evolved, a family of investment funds operating for the Dutch West Indies. Quantum is one of the most impressive "investment machines" in the world. In eight of the last twenty-four years it made an "official" profit of over 50%, in two of those years even over 100%. In the meantime Soros handed business over to a group of managers and limits himself to designing the "great campaigns". He put down his principles in the book *The Alchemy of Finance*, where he says what "financial speculators this is more important than real economic facts".

But this is but the picture the media – and we know who owns them – paint of him. Who is he in reality?

William Engdahl knows this to say about him:

"Soros speculates on the world's financial markets via his secret off-shore company Quantum Fund NV, a private Investment fund that handles a portfolio of four to seven billion US\$ for several "clients". The Quantum Fund is registered in the tax haven of the Netherlands Antilles in the Caribbean. In order to evade control of his financial activities by the U.S. administration not a single U.S. citizen sits on the board of Quantum. Its directors are a curious mixture of Swiss and Italian financiers.

"Soros has been identified as a front man of the Anglo-French Rothschild banking group. Understandably neither he nor the Rothschilds want this important fact to be public, so the tight links to his friends in the London 'City', in the British foreign ministry, in the state of Israel and to his mighty

friends in the American Establishment would stay concealed.”

Among the members of the board of the Quantum Fund is one **Richard Katz**. He is at the same time head of the Rothschilds Italia S.p.A. in Milan and is also on the board of the commercial bank N.M. Rothschild & Sons in London. Another member of the board is Nils O. Taube.

He is a partner in the London investment group St. James' Place Capital which counts Lord Rothschild among its main partners. A frequent partner of Soros in several of his speculations – especially in the driving up of the gold quotation – is Sir James Goldsmith, a relative of the Rothschild dynasty. On the board of Quantum we also find the heads of some highly “discreet” Swiss private banks (who help the syndicated of organized crime – weapons and drugs – to launder their money).

Then there is Edgar D. de Piccioto, head of the Geneva private bank CBI-TDB *Union Bancaire Privee*, a main player on the gold and investment markets, Isidoro Albertini, head of the Milan stockbroking company Albertini & Co., Beat Notz of the private bank Banque Worms at Geneva, Alberti Foglia, head of the Banca del Ceresio at Lugano.

In the course of the recent political corruption scandals in Italy it was found that several Italian politicians kept their money at the Banca del Ceresio. Apparently Soros had more than just insider knowledge about the weak points in Italian politics when he attacked the lira in September 1994.

William Engdahl explains:

“Soros’ connection to the ultra-secret international finance circles of the Rothschilds is not just an ordinary or accidental banking connection. The extraordinary success Soros has on the high-risk financial markets cannot simply be explained with “gambler’s luck”.

Soros has access to information channels, both government and private.

Ever since the Second World War the Rothschild family tried to disseminate an aura of insignificance about themselves. But behind this [is] one of the mightiest and most obscure financial groups of the world. The Rothschilds spend a lot of money to cultivate a picture of a wealthy aristocratic family leading a quiet life where one loves French wines and another engages in charitable trusts.

To experts on the “City” N.M Rothschild & Sons is most influential in the faction of the British secret service establishment closely linked with the neo-liberal Thatcher wing of the Tory party. In the 80s N.M Rothschild & Sons made several billion US\$ from the privatization of British state-owned industries they conducted for Mrs. Thatcher. The Rothschild bank is also at the center of world gold trade: In this bank the gold price is fixed twice a day by the five most influential gold trading banks. But N.M Rothschild & Sons is also entangled in some very dirty secret service operations dealing with drugs vs. arms.

Because of its good relations to the highest places in the British secret services, the Rothschilds succeeded in preventing that their complicity with one of the worse illegal secret service networks, the BCCI (Bank of Credit and Commerce International) was never mentioned. In reality the Rothschild bank belonged to the inner circle of these international money laundering banks of the **CIA** and **MI6** that financed in the 70s and 80s CIA projects like the Contras in Nicaragua.

[H: Please a brief interruption on the topic of BCCI and GEORGE BUSH, Russell Herman, V.K. Durham, et al.: One day Mr. George Bush needed a Herman signature on a document which would also include that of V.K. Durham. He called and reached V.K. who asked “What the Hell” did he want?

In the conversation the names got a bit worse and finally the question was asked as to where Mr. Bush was at the time. He said he was sitting at his desk in “MY BANK – BCCI”. This was strange since is being President it was hardly “kosher” to have a bank, etc. The signatures were not forthcoming and that shortened Mr. Herman’s life-span by quite a bit.

I will also note that we personally wrote to Mr. George Soros within the past three years when Mr. Soros was weeping and wailing about the damage having been done to Southeastern Asia through his antics, and thus and so. We offered to share with him in exchange for participating in bringing back stability to the area. Son-of-a-gun, you know what? He declined! JUST AS HAS MR. BUSH, ET AL.

Gee whiz, and they want to help so much – they say. At the present time George W. Bush Jr. and Secretary of

State (U.S. of course) Colin Powell addressed the Council of the Americas – the group of financiers and corporate Elite behind the drive to expand NAFTA into a continental trading bloc. This is being well orchestrated by Bilderbergers such as David Rockefeller with the string-pulling. My goodness, readers, there is so much to share and so little time, I think the saying goes.]

William Engdahl: “*Was steckt hinter den Währungskriegen des George Soros?* (What is behind the currency wars of George Soros?). EIRNA-Studie “*Derivate – Die finanzielle Wasserstoffbombe der 90er Jahre*” (Derivatives – The Financial Hydrogen Bomb of the 90s).

[**H:** Oh, by the way, the whole intent of this large American bloc which will eat up everyone in reach is to place everything under the “dollar”. You know that “dollar” which had NO VALUE, NO BACKING AND NO OPPOSITION!]

The influential chairman of the banking commission in the U.S. House of Representatives, **Henry Gonzales**, chided the Bush and Reagan administrations for refusing to prosecute the BCCI. In addition, the Department of Justice repeatedly declined to co-operate in the Congressional investigations into the BCCI scandal and the closely linked scandal of the Banca Nazionale del Lavoro (BNL). This bank had made billions of dollars from loans that Bush had granted the Iraqi government shortly before the Gulf War.

[**H:** CHOKE, CHOKE, CHOKE – AND FROM WHERE DID BUSH GET THE FUNDS? WOW, COULD IT BE: BONUS 3392-181? As a matter of fact, Bush and Saddam had at least one JOINT ACCOUNT with around \$250 billion in its little account. When will you wake up, chelas?]

Gonzales said that the Bush administration had had a Department of Justice which he thought “the most corrupt, most unbelievably corrupt Department of Justice that I have ever experienced during my 32 years in Congress”.

[**H:** And, yes, indeed, we did try to get Mr. Gonzales involved – but we suppose he chose to simply stay alive a bit longer.]

After the BCCI had been openly accused in the media for transgression of several laws, the New York prosecuting attorney Henry Morgenthau announced official charges against the BCCI. Morgenthau accused the BCCI of “the biggest banking fraud of the financial world.

“The BCCI during its nineteen year history operated as a corrupt criminal organization.” One of the directors of the BCCI, the Saudi Arabian Sheikh **Kamal Adham**, had been the head of the Saudi secret service during the time Bush headed the CIA.

[**H:** I don’t want you to go away under the perspective that we somehow got no cooperation. WE DID! Our people found out how to deal with the Big Boys and even work out agreements – which we certainly followed to the letter of the instructions. Mostly in exchange for not naming the advisors. Among those contacts were some very high-level players who asked to not be identified. I don’t mean just “little boys”; I mean players on an international level of the big loop.]

Not a single Western newspaper has so far uncovered the fact that the Rothschild group linked with **George Soros** was at the hub of the vast illegal network of the BCCI. The key person in these activities was Dr. Alfred Hartmann, the managing director of the Swiss branch of the BCCI (Banque de Commerce et de Placement SA), head of the Zurich Rothschild Bank AG and the member of the board of N.M Rothschild & Sons in London.

He was also on the board of the Swiss branch of the Italian BNL and was vice-chairman of the N.Y. Inter Maritime Bank in Geneva. A friendly former secret service man who had worked on the Soros case disclosed that in September 1993 Soros had amassed – together with a mighty group of “silent partners” – a fortune in excess of 10 billion dollars to use as a lever to unhinge the European currencies.

AMONG THE PARTNERS APPARENTLY WERE THE LITTLE KNOWN METAL AND OIL DEALER MARC RICH [H: Now where have we heard about Mr. Rich lately, attached to Mr. Billy Clinton possibly?] AND THE ISRAELI ARMS DEALER SHAUL EISENBERG.

For decades Eisenberg had been working for the Israeli secret service and has important arms deals in all of Asia and in the near East. A third partner of Soros is Rafi Eytan who before was the Mossad connection to the British secret service in London.

Basically George Soros is another tool for economic and political warfare in the hands of **the Rothschilds**. He is among those circles who three years ago started a malicious “Fourth Reich” campaign against the reunited

Germany; Soros is very anti-German. In his 1991 autobiography *Underwriting Democracy* Soros warned of the danger that a reunited Germany could disturb the (power) balance in Europe. It is easy to see how the situation that existed between the wars could come up again. A reunited Germany becomes the strongest economic power and develops Eastern Europe as its habitat... "a terrible witches' brew".

His U.S. contacts put Soros very close to the financial and secret service circles around George Bush. His most important deposit bank and the main lender during attack on the European monetary system in September 1993 was CITICORP, America's largest bank. Soros called upon the international investors to unhinge the Deutsche Mark. When in late 1989 a reunification became probable, a high-ranking Citicorp manager said:

"German unity will be catastrophic for our interests. We have to take action to ensure a decline of the Deutsche Mark by about 30% so that Germany will not be able to build up Eastern Germany to become the economic factor with a new Europe."

According to his associates Soros has "an incredible ego". He described how during the war in occupied Hungary he could not have survived as Jew, so he had taken on a second identity. What he did not say, however, was that he let a man shield him from persecution who did wealthy Jews out of their possessions, and that Soros lent him a hand. This is how he "survived" the war. Leaving Budapest only two years after it had ended. Although he himself and the Jewish-owned media are quick in attacking all his opponents, especially in Eastern Europe, as anti-Semitic, his Jewishness is based on parts of the Talmud rather than on his links with Jewish religion or the Jewish people.

Outwardly, Soros supports a whole spate of social activities, like "peace concerts" with Joan Baez, stipends in Oxford for young Eastern Europeans, etc.

But reality presents a different picture. Soros is personally responsible for the chaos the "shock therapy" caused in Eastern Europe after 1989. He foisted ludicrous draconian measures upon the weak governments there, which enabled him to buy up resources in wide parts of Eastern Europe and [at] rock bottom prices.

Take Poland as an example:

At the end of 1989, Soros organized a secret meeting between the Communist regime of Rakowski with the leaders of the then illegal opposition union organization Solidarnosc. The plan he presented to both sides was as follows:

The Communists should let the opposition Solidarnosc take over the government to win the confidence of the people.

Then the state should deliberately drive its own state industries and agricultural businesses to ruin by applying astronomical interest rates, by withholding the necessary state loans and by lumbering the companies with debt they could never repay.

Then Soros would get his rich international business friends to come to Poland and buy up the now privatized state companies.

The most recent example is the huge steel company *Huta Warszawa* which today, so steel experts say, would cost about 3 to 4 billion US\$ to build if it was built by Western companies. A few months ago the Polish government agreed to take over the "debts" of Huta Warszawa and to sell the company now free of debt for 30 million US\$ to the Milan company Lucchini. [H: That's the way it works, chelas.]

To instigate his plan Soros used a young friend, the Polish-Jewish economic advisor Jeffrey Sachs who however could not begin his advisory work in Poland because so far he could only show advisory work he did in Bolivia. So Soros set up another one of his many foundations, the *Stefan Batory Foundation* which then in turn was the official client for the advisory work of Sachs in Poland (1989/90).

In Soros' own words he has worked or still works with the main advisor of Lech Walesa, Bronislaw Geremek, with General Jaruzelski, Professor Trzeciakowski, a secret advisor to the new Polish minister for finance and economy Leszek Balcerowicz, and with the latter himself. Soros admits that he had known that his economic "shock therapy" in Poland would lead to severe unemployment, to the closing of factories and to social tensions. That is why he insisted that Solidarnosc take over the government.

Through his foundation he could approach the most important opinion makers in the media, like **Adam Michnik**, and his collaboration with the U.S. embassy in Warsaw enable him to censor the media which proceeded one-

sidedly to support his “shock therapy” and opposed any criticism. What do you say now? Isn't that the old Talmud-Illuminati strategy?

Russia and the CIS states:

Soros led a delegation to Russia, where he had been collaborating with Raissa Gorbachev since the 80s, to set up a further Soros foundation, The Cultural Initiative Foundation. This is a further vehicle for him and his Western cronies to enter the highest political echelons tax-free and proceed to “buy” the most important political and economic personalities of the country.

After a failed attempt with Gorbachev 1988 to 1991 he changed over to the circles around Yeltsin. And again it was Soros who introduced his “shock therapy” aided and abetted by his friend Jeffrey Sachs.

From January 2, 1992 onwards Sachs' “shock therapy” brought an unprecedented chaos and a foreseeable hyper-inflation to Russia which was followed by the best scientific research institutes fleeing to the West. Under the Soros plan **Igor Gajdar** and the Yeltsin government shortened subsidies to industry and agriculture drastically, despite all of economy being a state economy. The goal announced was a deficit-free budget within three months. There were no more loans for industry; the companies accrued astronomical debts and the ruble inflation went out of control.

Soros and his friends immediately profited from the situation.

MARC RICH, THE WORLD'S LARGEST ALUMINUM DEALER, STARTED TO BUY UP A LOT OF RUSSIAN ALUMINUM AT INCREDIBLY LOW PRICES WITH WHICH IN 1993 HE PROCEEDED TO FLOOD THE MARKET IN THE INDUSTRIALIZED COUNTRIES AND THUS CAUSED THE PRICE FOR ALUMINUM TO PLUMMET BY 30%.

This is just one example of the Soros exploitation.

[**H**: How many of you STILL think Bill Clinton just accidentally pardoned poor old suffering Marc Rich?]

Hungary:

When Istvan Csurka, parliamentarian of the national-socialist opposition tried to protest the destruction of the Hungarian economy by the strategies of Soros and his friends, he was branded an “anti-Semite” and in June was excluded from the governing Democratic Forum.

Yugoslavia:

At the beginning of 1990, Soros – in cooperation with the IMF – in what was then still Yugoslavia put down the gauntlet for what then escalated into a war. Soros is also a friend of then deputy secretary of state Lawrence Eagleburger, the former ambassador to Belgrade and patron of Slobodan Milosevic. Eagleburger was formerly chairman of Kissinger Associates on whose board Lord Carrington (Committee of 300) also sits. The latter's mediations have directly fuelled the Serbian aggression against the Croats and the Bosnians. Today Soros has foundations in Bosnia, Croatia, Slovenia and a Yugoslav Soros Foundation in Belgrade/Serbia. In Croatia he uses funds from his foundation to hire influential journalists of to discredit opponents of his “shock therapy” as anit-Semites or neo-Nazis. (From the EIRNA study “Derivatives”)

You see how helpful it was for the Jewry to have introduced the term “anti-Semitism”?

[Back to Contents](#)

[Back to The Rothschilds](#)

CHAPTER 57

L. RON HUBBARD AND THE CHURCH OF SCIENTOLOGY

Another personality with an interesting background is now deceased [L. RON HUBBARD](#), the founder of *the Scientology church*. Since this book here is dealing with background knowledge, perhaps we should look at the

background of L.Ron Hubbard whose organization is really victimized in public.

In the early days of MK ULTRA, the consciousness control program in the U.S, the former naval officer Hubbard had researched the mechanism of human thinking, knowing about what secretly went on in the Navy. After refusing to comply with government research and to join the control psychiatrists, he published the book *DIANETICS – the Modern Science of Mental Health*.

The book proclaimed mental freedom and integrity as the birth right of humanity. The book made the bestseller lists and Hubbard's "auditing techniques" were described as very successful. Some of the processes that Hubbard offered to reach mental freedom were secretly used by the government to try and enslave the people. Other techniques described by **Hubbard** were indeed *antidotes to the MK ULTRA methods of consciousness control*.

The U.S. government then started a devilish slander campaign against Hubbard that was led by the section for mental control at the CIA. The still young author had – probably inadvertently – revealed the key of one of the best-kept secrets of the cold war. His office was broken into and a protocol was stolen that described the mind control techniques now know as [PSYCHOTRONICS](#).

Hubbard and his colleagues were physically attacked and only narrowly escaped a kidnap attempt. But the enormous influence by the Scientology churches shows that Hubbard was not just an innocent victim. And L. Ron surely knew a thing or two about some important events of this world because he not only spent his "magician years" in [Aleister Crowley's](#) Thelema Church in California, but he had also risen to the 33rd degree in the Scottish Rite Masonry (perhaps even to the Illuminati degrees).

But let's get to the "real" stuff now. What I just told you so far can be found in other books, too.

So now I will tell you something about **L. Ron Hubbard** and his *Church of Scientology* which you won't find in any other book on this planet.

The so-called "auditing" techniques of Hubbard are a very handy way to regress somebody into his past as well as into his past lives. So Hubbard was very busily regressing thousands and thousands of people further and further back into their past lives, and he discovered the same strange incident in all of his clients.

This happened absolutely independently from all the other sources I mentioned so far. He discovered information stored in every client's subconscious and came up with the exact same story on every client. In the [constellation Pegasus](#) there is a solar system called [MARCAB](#), a sun surrounded by seven planets.

But the sun is going to die. So the *humanoid Marcabians* who, in our terms would be "evil" in nature, looked about for another planet to move to. Well, having good taste, they finally decided to take the planet Earth. But there were people on this planet who were in the way for them to settle down here with all their people. But on the other hand these people could be used as slaves, freeing the Marcabians from having to work.

So they made up a plan and contacted one race down here, with whom they made a deal that, if they would help them to undermine every nation and take them over silently, they would make them *the ruling people of Earth*. Well guess which people the Marcabian made the deal with?

BINGO! – [the Hebrews!](#)

L. Ron Hubbard found out what [the Sumerian records](#), the [Gilgamesh epic](#), the [Christian Bible](#) and other books describe as well, that *Marcabian "God-like" beings* came down from heaven with flying saucers. The ancient people not knowing about machines, described them as something they could relate to: a flying cloud or a "flying wheel that came from heaven" with noise and steam, or the "eye of God" (surely it must be an accident that the eye on the Illuminati sign on the one-dollar bill has the shape of a saucer?). **Hubbard** found out who [EL SHADDAI](#) was and still is – the extraterrestrial race that made the original deal with the Hebrews.

And from then on this was taught in the *Scientology Church*, from the grade OT3 in the hierarchy upwards. You thing this is nonsense? Then read the following sentences carefully! If this was nonsensical, nothing more would have happened besides some ridiculing or sneering. But you will always recognize by the severity something is treated with whether it is in somebody's way.

Of course the *Khazar-Jewish Illuminati* and the "Hebrew Blood Alliance" (the descendants of those Hebrews who had made the deal with the Marcabians, another Secret Lodge) soon found out about Hubbard's discovery, but his organization was already too powerful to fight. So the ruling Khazar-Illuminati started, as the Marcabians told them to (already in the Old Testament), undermining and infiltrating the organization and taking it over. So guess what happened!

In 1981 the complete *Church of Scientology* in every nation on the planet had been bought by the biggest WHISKEY producer on Earth, the Canadian Jew Bronfman. Now you will understand why the most important people in Scientology as well as all the original founders had left the Church at that time. Because since then *the Church of Scientology is a Khazar-Jewish Illuminati organization*. Surprised?

I got this information from the founder of Scientology in Germany, as well as from people in the U.S. who worked with Hubbard until he died. (These people do not wish to be named, as they have a difficult life already.)

Does all this make sense?

[H: Whether or not THAT makes sense is possibly beside the point.

IT IS, HOWEVER, THE REASON THAT PEOPLE (AGENTS IF YOU WILL) FROM THAT SOURCE TOOK OVER A.S.S.K. AND TRIED TO INFILTRATE INTO THE GEORGE GREEN "GROUP" WHICH WAS NOT EVEN A GROUP. THEY TRIED TO GET AT "US" AT EVERY TURN BUT NOT HAVING A GROUP TO WHICH TO ATTACH, IT FELL THROUGH THE TRAP – ALTHOUGH THE MINUTE OUR "RECEIVER-SPEAKER" WAS OUT OF SIGHT – THE TAKEOVER TOOK PLACE. NOW "THAT" IS INTERESTING, ISN'T IT? THIS, WHILE EVEN THE VICTIMS (TARGETS) HAVE NOT THE VAGUEST IDEA THEY ARE TRAPPED AND UTILIZED!

The manipulators are shrewd and you who get lost in your own ego-trappings are EASY PREY. The lies give away the culprits but the blind keep on their blindfolds to suit their own "rather believe" – and the wheels spin until they fall apart.] [H: The next chapter will be a bit tedious but is extremely valuable. I will again urge you to make sure to get copies of Dr. John Coleman's book regarding the Committee of 300 where you will find extremely shocking and interesting reading.

The book itself has a fascinating birthing which we will enjoy discussing at some other time.

YES, INDEED, I, HATONN, SAW TO ITS BIRTHING AND PUBLICATION. EVERY WORK OF "JOHN COLEMAN" IS VALUABLE TO EACH AND EVERY ONE OF YOU WHO WOULD BE INFORMED ABOUT YOUR OWN CIRCUMSTANCES. AS YOU READ ALONG YOU WILL NOTE THAT THESE LISTS ARE NEITHER FULL NOW CURRENT. I RECOMMEND ANOTHER BOOK, BY GALEN ROSS, WHICH IS FAR MORE CURRENT AND UPDATED LISTING OF SUCH AS THE CFR, ETC. I DON'T BELIEVE, HOWEVER, THAT IT COVERS *THE COMMITTEE OF 300*.]

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 58

A LIST OF THE MAIN KNOWN ORGANIZATIONS OF THE ILLUMINATI

JOHN TODD, himself a former member of the Council of Thirteen describes the pyramid as follows:

"The seal was created on behalf of the Rothschild family (from Ayn Rand's book *Atlas Shrugged* we learn it had been Philip Rothschild). It is a Satanic organization and the Rothschilds are it head. In this organization one can encounter Freemasons, Communists and members of other groups. This organization is very widespread. It concerns finance and politics and their aim to create a unified world government. This organization will do everything necessary to have this world government come to pass and it includes in its calculations a Third World War. It calls itself Illuminati. The word means 'Carriers of Light'.

From: **Helmut Finkenstadt: Ein Generation im Banne Satans**
(A Generation Under the Spell of Satan)

Todd as well as Coralf (*Maitreya, the Coming World Teacher*) name the degrees as follows:

1. **The All-Seeing Eye**

"The eye is the eye of Lucifer. He is the leading spirit, the inner guidance.

2. **The RT**

"This is the Rothschild family, the Rothschild Tribunal. They are seen by the Illuminati as *Gods* in human form and their word is law." (It is said that they have direct contact to Lucifer; who knows?

3. **The Council of Thirteen**

“The Great Druid Council – the thirteen great druids form the private priesthood of the Rothschilds.

4. **The Council of Thirty-Three**

“Here are the highest-ranking Freemason of the politic, economic and church world. They are the elite from the ‘Committee of 300’.” (So say Todd and Coralf).

THE COMMITTEE OF 300

This was founded in 1729 by [the Black Nobility](#) through the **BEIC** (*British East India Company*), to deal with international banking and trade problems and to support the opium trade. It is run by the British Crown. It comprises the entire world banking system plus the most important representatives of Western nations. Through the Committee of 300 all banks are linked to [Rothschild](#). All the organizations following in these pages have been “made” by the Committee of 300.

Dr. **John Coleman** published in his book [Conspirator's Hierarchy: The Committee of 300](#), 290 organizations, 125 banks and 341 names of former and present members of the committee, of which I will list here but a few:

- Balfour, Arthur
- Brandt, Willy
- Bulwer-Lytton, Edward (Author of The Coming Race)
- Bundy, McGeorge
- Bush, George [H.W.]
- Carrington, Lord
- Chamberlain, Huston Stewart
- Constanti, House of Orange
- Delano, Family, Frederic Delano (was on the Federal Reserve board)
- Drake, Sir Francis
- Du Pont, Family
- Forbes, John M.
- Frederik IX, King of Denmark
- George, Lloyd
- Grey, Sir Edward
- Haig, Sir Douglas
- Harriman, Averill
- Hohenzollern, House of
- House, Colonel Edward Mandell
- Inchcape, Lord
- Kissinger, Henry
- Lever, Sir Harold
- Lippmann, Walter
- Lockhart, Bruce
- Loudon, Sir John
- Mazzini, Giuseppe
- Mellon, Andrew
- Milner, Lord Alfred
- Mitterand, Francois
- Morgan, J.P.
- Norman, Montague
- Oppenheimer, Sir Harry
- Palme, Olof
- Princess Beatrix
- Queen Elisabeth II
- Queen Juliana
- Rainier, Prince
- Retinger, Joseph
- Rhodes, Cecil
- Rockefeller, David

- Rothmere, Lord
- Rothschild, Baron Edmond de
- Shultz, George
- Spellman, Cardinal
- Thyssen-Bornemisza, Baron Han Heinrich
- Vanderbilt, Family
- Von Finck, Baron August
- Von Habsburg, Otto
- Von Thurn und Taxis, Max
- Warburg, S.G.
- Warren, Earl
- Young, Owen

(So far, from Dr. Coleman)

The other lodges by [the Bavarian Illuminati](#) have already been mentioned in the text.

[H: Just as one aside mention: Note [Earl Warren](#) being on this exclusive list. It was *the Warren Commission* which made the unique and impossible conclusions about John Kennedy's assassination and killer. Aren't you yet a BIT NERVOUS?]

Today's most successful background organizations: [The Council on Foreign Relations \(CFR\)](#)

This was established in 1921 by [the Round Table group](#) and is also known as *the Establishment*, [the Invisible Government](#), or the *Rockefeller Ministry for Foreign Relations*. This semi-secret organization is today one of the most influential societies in the U.S. and its members are without exception U.S. citizens. Today the CFR exercises a tight control over the nations of the western world, be it directly through links to similar organizations or through institutions like [the World Bank](#) in which it holds the chair.

Since the foundation of the CFR all U.S. presidents except **Ronald Reagan** had been members before their election. Reagan's vice-president though, **George Bush**, was a member. In 1977 Bush was even director of the CFR. The CFR is controlled by the Rockefeller syndicate and realizes the latter's goal, *the One World Government*.

[H: It is not an accident that Reagan was "left out of" everything possible. He was a figurehead while Bush, et al., ran the nation and set up the New World Order. Reagan was instrumental in the plan being worked out with F. Marcos of the Philippines and the securing of gold and currency around the globe – but BOTH were betrayed when the plan was set and ready to move. This is also WHY Reagan was pronounced to have Alzheimer's disease, for he didn't really ever KNOW much and couldn't, therefore, "remember" – but he could spill the beans about what he DID NOT KNOW. There is no mercy among the Satanists, readers.]

The innermost circle of the CFR: [Order of Skull & Bones](#).

Skull & Bones

Its members call it "The Order" for short, to some it has been known for more than 150 years as Local 322 of a German secret society. Others call it Brotherhood of Death. The secret order of Skull & Bones was introduced to Yale University in 1833 by William Huntington Russel and Alfonso Taft. Russel had brought it to Yale from his student days in Germany in 1833. In 1856 the order was incorporated into the Russel Trust.

Among other things the order forms the inner circle, the elite, of the CFR. The inner circle of the Skull & Bones in turn is the Jason Society.

Skull & Bones has been dominated since 1833 by the following family empires:

- Rockefeller (Standard Oil)
- Harriman (Railroad)
- Weyerhauser (Timber)
- Sloane (Retail Trade)
- Pillsbury (Flour Mills)
- Davison (J.P. Morgan)
- Payne (Standard Oil)

And from Massachusetts:

- Gilman (1638, Hingham)
- Wadsworth (1632, Newtown)
- Taft (1679, Braintree)
- Stimson (1631, Watertown)
- Perkins (1631, Boston)
- Whitney (1635, Watertown)
- Phelps (1630, Dorchester)
- Bundy (1635, Boston)
- Lord (1635, Cambridge)

From: *Skull & Bones and The Two Faces of George Bush* by Anthony C. Sutton.

The entanglements of the Order of Skull & Bones have been mentioned throughout the book.

The order is also linked with Lord Milner's group, The Round Table, since the CFR was founded by it.

The Round Table

Cecil Rhodes as a member of the Committee of 300 founded [The Round Table](#) in England on February 5, 1891. Among the founding members were Stead, Lord Esher, Lord Alfred Milner, Lord Rothschild, Lord Arthur Balfour. The structure of the group was – like Hitler's SS – copied from the Society of *Jesus*, the Jesuit Order.

The main objective of this group was the spreading of the British Empire across the world with English as the world language. Rhodes strove – as far as I know – really for a positive world government for the good of humanity, but the group was later infiltrated by Illuminati agents. Via the Rothschilds, the Round Table is linked with the Zionists, in the U.S. also with the Schiff, Warburg, Guggenheim, Rockefeller and Carnegie families.

Later, Lord Milner took over as the head of this group out of which came – as already mentioned – the Royal Institute of International Affairs (RIIA) and the CFR. Lord Milner is also a leading member of the Committee of 300. The Institute for Advanced Study (IAS), also spawned by the Round Table, employed Robert Oppenheimer and Albert Einstein who later developed the first atom bomb on behalf of the IAS.

The German branch of the RIIA and the CFR is the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Auswärtige Politik (DGAP – German Society for Foreign Policy). It was founded on March 29, 1955, as an independent and non-party association. The members discuss the problems of international politics and economics, especially of Europe.

Its influence on Germany is perhaps not as strong as that of the CFR on the U.S. but the names of the most important members speak for themselves:

(List of 1981)

- Apel, Hans
- Amerongen, Otto Wolff von
- Bangermann, Martin
- Birrenbach, Kurt, President
- Dohnanyi, Klaus von
- Genscher, Hans-Dietrich
- Kaiser, Karl
- Merkle, Hans L.
- Rosenthal, Philip
- Schmidt, Helmut
- Stoltenberg, Gerhard
- Wagner, Wolfgang (Publisher of the Europa-Archiv.)
- Weizacker, Richard von
- Wischnewski, Hans-Jürgen
- And others

(List of 1992):

- Amerongen, Otto Wolff von
- Dohnanyi, Klaus von
- Engholm, Bjorn
- Kaiser, Karl
- Lambsdorff, Otto Graf
- Merkle, Hans L
- Ruhe, Volke
- Schmidt, Helmut
- Sussmuth, Rita
- Stolpe, Manfred
- Wagner, Wolfgang Waigel, Theo...and others

(taken from the lists of 1981 and 1992 of the DGAP e.V., Bonn. The complete membership list can also be found in Gary Allen: The Rockefeller File.)

It is interesting to observe that representatives of the different parties sit here at the same table to discuss things in secret, only to confront each other the very next day with the severest accusation. No comment necessary!

The Bilderbergers

This secret organization was started in May 1954 at the Hotel de Bilderberg in Oosterbeek, Holland, by the Committee of 300 through Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands. [The Bilderbergers](#) are a group of around 120 persons from the high finance circles of Western Europe, the U.S. and Canada. Their main objectives – as formulated by Prince Bernhard himself – are a world government by the year 2000 and a global army through the UN. The group is also called the “invisible world government”.

An advisory group composed of the management committee (24 Europeans and 15 Americans) decides who will be invited to the meetings. **Johannes Rothkranz** writes that only persons who have proven their unwavering loyalty to the Rockefeller-Rothschild intrigue are ever invited. But not all present are initiates; they may just be representing interest groups or other personalities.

Some of the more important INTERNATIONAL representatives are or were:

- Agnelli, Giovanni - Fiat boss
- Brzezinski, Zbigniew - Chairman of the Trilateral Commission and most important Rockefeller agent.
- Bush, George - Former CIA Chief, Former CFR Chief, Former U.S. President, Committee of 300
- Carrington, Lord (GB) - Committee of 300, Kissinger Associates, former NATO Chairman.
- Dulles, Allen - Former CIA Chief
- Clinton, Bill - U.S. President, CFR, Tilateral Commission
- Ford, Henry II
- Gonzalers, Felipe - Secretary General of the Spanish Socialist Party and later Prime Minister.
- Jankowitsch, Perter (A)
- Kennedy, David
- Kissinger, Henry - Also member of Italian P2 Lodge.
- Luns, Joseph -Former NATO Secretary General
- Lord Roll of Ipsen -Former president of the S.G. Warburg Group
- McNamara, Robert –World Bank
- Martens, Wilfried (B)
- Palme, Olof -Also member of the Committee of 300
- Reuther, Walter P.
- Rockefeller, David
- Rockefeller, John D.
- Rockefeller, Nelson
- Rothschild, Baron Edmund de
- Tindemanns, Jan -Former Prime Minister of Belgium
- Warburg, Eric D.
- Warburg, Siegmund
- Worner, Manfred - NATO

GERMAN MEMBERS

(all were attending at least once):

- Abs, Hermann -Deutsche Bank
- Bahr, Egon
- Barzel, Rainer
- Becker, Kurt -Kolner Stadtanzeiger
- Beitz, Berthold -Krupp Company
- Berg, Fritz - BDI President
- Bertram, *Christoph*
- Biedenkopf, Kurt
- Birrenback, Kurt - DGAP
- Boden, Hans C.
- Brandt, Willy
- Brauer, Max
- Bruel, Birgit -Treuhand
- Brautigam, Hans-Otto
- Carstens, Carl
- Dahrendorf, Ralf
- Dethleffsen, Erich
- Dieter, Werner H. -Mannesmann AG
- Dohnanyi, Klaus von
- Eckard, Feliz von
- Emminger, Ottmar -Bundesbank
- Engholm, Bjorn
- Erhard, Ludwig
- Erler, Fritz
- Falkenheim, Ernst
- Geyer, Gerhard
- Gross, Herbert
- Hallstein, Walter
- Herwarth von Bittenfeld, H.H.
- Herrhausen, Alfred -Deutsche Bank
- Heyn, Rolf
- Kaiser, Karl
- Kastrup, Dieter
- Kiep, Walter Leisler
- Kiesinger, Kurt-Georg
- Kohl, Helmut
- Kopper, Hilmar -Deutsche Bank
- Krapf, Franz -Diplomat
- Kuhlmann-Stumm, Knut von
- Lambsdorff, Otto Graf
- Leverkus, Paul
- Lowenthal, Richard
- Majonica, Ernst
- Mehnert, Klaus
- Menne, Alexander
- Merkle, Hans
- Merts, Alois -Minister (Foreign Department)
- Mommer, Karl
- Muller, Rudolf
- Muller-Armack, Alfred
- Pohl, Karl-Otto -Former president of the Bundesbank
- Ponto, Jurgen -Dresdner Bank
- Reitzle, Wolfgang -BMW AG
- Rosenberg, Ludwig
- Ruhe, Volker
- Ruge, Friedrich
- Ruhnau, Heinz -Lufthansa
- Scheel, Walter

- Schiller, Karl
- Schmidt, Carlo
- Schmidt, Helmut
- Schneider, Ernst Georg
- Schroder, Gerhard
- Sohl, Hans-Gunther -Thyssen
- Sommer, Theo -Die Zeit
- Speidel, Hans -NATO-Militar
- Springer, Axel
- Sternberger, Dolf -Professor for Politics
- Stoltenberg, Gerhard
- Straub, Franz Joseph
- Teufel, Erwin
- Troeger, Heinrich -Bundesbank
- Westrick, Ludger
- Wiczorek, Norbert
- Wischnewski, Hans-Jurgen
- Wolff von Amerongen, Otto
- And many more...

Note: I composed this list of names from the lists by several authors, mainly foreign, without further research.

Spotlight:

- Bilderberger Report September 1991
- F. William Engdahl: Mit der Olwaffe zur Weltmacht
- Plitisches Lexikon, C.O.D.E. 1/1 and C.O.D.E. 9/1992
- Stan Deyo: The Cosmic Conspiracy
- Diagnosen No. 8, August 1985

The Trilateral Commission

This secret organization was founded in June 1973 by **David Rockefeller** and **Zbigniew Brzezinski** for the Committee of 300 and set to work because the established organizations like the UN were going too slow in establishing a *One World Government*.

The Big Boys wanted action. This elitist organization aims at pooling the top heads of the industrial and commercial giants, i.e., of the trilateral nations – the **U.S.**, **Japan** and **Western Europe** – and thus at forcing [the New World Order](#).

It offers the elite coming from the different branches of Freemasonry world-wide meeting opportunities for secret co-operation and it is meant to give the Bilderbergers a broader political basis. Most European members had long standing contracts with the Rockefellers. The organization has about 200, unlike the Bilderbergers, permanent members.

[The Trilateral Commission](#) controls through the **CFR** members the whole U.S. economy, politics, military, oil, energy and media lobbies. Members are company chairmen, bankers, publishers, politicians, union leaders, presidents of foundations and newspaper columnists.

THE MOST IMPORTANT:

- Brzezinski, Zbigniew -U.S. Security Advisor to President
- Bush, George -Former U.S. President, former CIA Chief, former CFR Chief
- Clinton, Bill -Bilderberger, CFR, U.S. President
- Kissinger, Henry -Former U.S. Secretary of State
- McNamara, Robert -World Bank
- Rockefeller, David -Chase Manhattan Bank, EXXON
- Rockefeller, John D.
- Rothschild, Edmund de -Royal Dutch, Shell

THE MOST IMPORTANT GERMAN MEMBERS:

- Amerongen, Otto Wolff von -President of the Otto Wolff AG
- Biedenkopf, Kurt -Member of the Bundestag
- Birrenbach, Kurt -DGAP President, member of the Bilderbergers
- Ehmke, Horse -Member of the Bundestag
- Hartwig, Hans -Chairman of the Bundesverbandes deutscher GroB-und AuBenhandel
- Hoffman, Diether -Formerly Neue Heimat, Hamburg
- Huber, Ludwig -Bayerische Landesbank und Girozentrale Munchen
- Janott, Horst -Direktor der Munchener Ruckversicherung
- Kaiser, Karl -Lieter des Forshungsinstitus der DGAP
- Klotten, Norbert -Prasident der Landeszentralbank Baden-Wurttemberg
- Kristoffersen, Erwin -Leiter der Int. Abteilung des DGB
- Lambsdorff, Otto Graf - former Bundeswirtschaftsminister
- Leisler-Kiep, Walter -former kassenwart der CDU
- Maull, Hans - Redakteur beim Bayerischen Rundfunk
- Munchmeyer, Alwin -Father of Birgit Breuel
- Neumann, Friedrich -Vorsitzender des Arbeitgeberverbandes NRW
- Porzner - Member of the Bundestag, former Staatssekretar
- Richter, Klaus -Direktor der Optischen Werke G. Rodenstock
- Ruhe, Volker -Member of the Bundestag, Verteidigungsminister
- Sohl, Hans Gunther -Aufsichtsratsvorsitzender der Thyssen AG
- Sommer, Theo -Chefredakteur de Die Zeit
- Schmidt, Helmut -Former Bundeskanzler
- Schmitz, Ronaldo - Aufsichtsratsmitglied der BASE AG
- Schroder, Gerhard -Former Bundestagsmitglied
- Vetter, Heinz-Oskar -Former Vorsitzender des DGB
- Zahn, Joachim -Former Aufsichtsratsvorsitzender der Daimler-Benz AG Members who have an official leave of absence as long as they hold a government job
- Narjes, Karl-Heinz -Vice-president of EU Commission
- Stoltenberg, Gerhard -Bundesfinanzminister

(from: Vertrauliche Mitteilungen No. 2628/2 of July 3, 1986)

Club of Rome

[The Club of Rome](#) which I have not mentioned yet is, according to **Ovin Demaris** (*Dirty Business*), a group of international members of the "establishment" from around 25 countries (about 50 people). It was founded by the Rockefeller clan (on their private estate at Bellagio, Italy) and is financed by them.

The main objective is once more a world government by the elite. The Club of Rome has also worked out a world religion and had the mistaken belief in an energy crisis and an overpopulation of the Earth spread by the media. According to [William Cooper](#) they apparently also developed the AIDS virus (naturally with an antidote) and spread it among the people in order to start the great racial cleansing program for the world government. (More facts and names about AIDS can be found in William Cooper's book *Behold A Pale Horse*) and Dr. John Coleman's publications.

[H: You will be able to get it ALL if you just get the Phoenix Journals.]

The United Nations

At the Freemason Congress in Paris, June 28-30, 1917, the guidelines for the League of Nations were accepted and approved. This was the beginning of the League of Nations established in Geneva in 1919.

In 1945, in San Francisco, [the United Nations Organization](#) emerged from this. It is an institution fashioned by **the Illuminati**, the biggest Masonic lodge in the world, in which all nations of the world shall unite. Ironically, yet as stated in the rules of Machiavellianism, item 4, summarized in the preface, the people of all the nations of the UN now ask this institution to solve their problems and to intervene in their wars to end them, although the men behind that very institution have themselves instigated all the wars of the last two centuries.

In public the UN appears as a good friend to all and sundry who “will take care of the affair”. At least forty-seven CFR members were among the American founding delegates, including [David Rockefeller](#). The UN emblem is a clearly Masonic symbol and I will compare it here to the American Masonic Great Seal.

The globe of the UN and the circular form of the Great Seal with the inscriptions *ANNUIT COEPTIS* (He – God – has favored our undertakings) above and *Novus Ordo Seclorum* (New Order of the Ages) below the pyramid show the objectives of the world rule. The 33 degree fields of the UN globe and the 33 stones of the pyramid represent the 33 degrees of the Scottish Rite Masonry.

The Ears of corn with 13 grains each to both sides of the globe, the 13 steps of the pyramid and the 13 letters in ANNUIT COEPTIS symbolize the 13 grades of the Illuminati hierarchy and refer to the Jewish lucky number 13. The number 13 is the most important number in Freemasonry and has several meanings. *Jesus* had 12 disciples and was Himself the thirteenth.

In the cabala, in numerology and with the 13th Tarot card, “Death”; the 13 means transformation, alchemy, rebirth, the Phoenix rising from the ashes, knowledge of the secrets and thence the ability of materialization and dematerialization, the ability to create from the ether (as *Jesus*, Buddha, Hermes Trismegistos, Saint Germain and many others did, e.g. making bread out of “nothing” (the **ether**), the so-called *Philosopher’s Stone*).

On the obverse side of the Great Seal we find the Phoenix (changed in 1841 to the American bald eagle) symbolizing the 13, the transformation. He has 13 feathers in each wing, 13 arrows in the right talon, and olive branch with 13 leaves in the left. His beak holds a scroll with the inscription *E PLURIBUS UNUM* (Out of many, one) has 13 letters, surmounted by 13 stars arranged in the shape of a star of David. On the breast is a shield with 13 stripes representing the original 13 States under Congress.

Remarks:

The German Dea petrol stations of the **RWE** (*Rhenish-Westphalian Power Co.*) are represented by an upside-down pyramid with 13 stripes. In the U.S. there is a petrol company “76”. 7 plus 6 equals 13. There are hundreds of examples, just look at company logos, products, TV advertisement, State seals and flags, etc.

The same goes for one of the largest Masonic companies in the U.S., Proctor & Gamble. The name has 13 letters and the company logo is one of the oldest Masonic symbols: a bearded man in a circle with 13 stars before him. Perhaps it is of interest to note here that in the Wisconsin Report, the chairman of Proctor & Gamble said [in] 1984 on TV:

“ I made a pact with Satan! In exchange for commercial success I have signed away my soul to him...”

(More information about the meaning of these and other symbols can be found in Gary Allen: *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* and in Masonic literature.)

These are some of the most important organizations in finance, commerce and politics who aim for a One World Government.

One group of immense importance we have not considered yet is the Rockefeller Empire. But Gary Allen in his two books has dealt with them at length, and it is following the same objectives.

[The Rockefeller empire](#) is the main financing force behind the CFR, the Trilateral Commission and the Club of Rome.

You will probably have noticed that you read the same names over and over again. It would be interesting to have a list of names of the “council of 13” or the “council of 33”. But we know their goal and how they plan to reach it which is more important and should in my view suffice.

In **Finkenstadt**'s: *Eine Generation im Banne Stans* [John Todd](#) goes on:

“If you ask the head of a coven who is the world’s mightiest witch, he will say: [Ruth Carter Stapleton](#), the sister of former president Jimmy Carter. I don’t know whether Jimmy Carter is a Freemason. Normally, if you want to be a politician in the U.S., you have to be a Mason, because this is the way to enter the political circles. Since Wilson, president during the First World War, there was not one president who did not belong to [the Illuminati](#), **except Eisenhower**, and he was controlled by them.

There are about 5,000 people in the world who have a deeper insight about the Illuminati. Millions of people work for these few. The situation with the Freemasons is similar. Only those in the 33rd degree of the Scottish Rite had also the knowledge. The others simply don't have it. They own every large petrol company in the world. All the large mail order firms and 90% of the large department stores.

All computer cash registers in the U.S. are linked to a huge computer in Dallas, Texas, called "The Beast". This in turn is linked to two computers in Brussels and Amsterdam that are also called "The Beast".

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 59

666 (SIX, SIX, SIX)

One tenet of [the New World Order](#) is to have a *Cashless Society*.

The Illuminati have well prepared the people for this with the electronically readable banker's and credit cards, telephone cards, insurance cards, petrol cards of the many oil companies, etc.

The masses were easily convinced of the advantages of this system by the argument that payment without cash is safer, simpler and more practical. This idea has just got to be thought through to the end. As soon as the people have a multitude of these electronically readable cards they will be told that it is much easier still and even more practical to have just one card instead of many.

This is the debit card, the so-called ONE CREDIT CARD FOR EVERYTHING, that has already been introduced in New Zealand, Australia and Canada. They still have the other credit cards, too, but the debit card is already in circulation.

Finally, we will have a laser tattoo. Invisible to the eye, a bar code is tattooed onto the right hand or the forehead. The code on your hand then serves for payment, but in addition for identification.

A scanner will read the code and all information needed is "at hand". These are not ideas of the future, they are dead serious. The laser tattoo has been tested in Disneyland for fifteen years already. Persons who were going to stay several days were given the choice between a pass or a tattoo on the left hand. They wanted to see how people react to this whether in time they would get used to it.

Official forms asking where the mark is preferred (F=forehead, H=hand) have been readied on an international level. These test to slowly get the people used to this before it becomes compulsory. As much as seven years ago Holland started to mark homeless persons with a laser tattoo on the forehead.

The populace is told that in this way criminality, especially in Amsterdam, will be curbed. In the meantime laser tattoos have already been officially introduced in places. Saying that business travelers could be dealt with more efficiently, American airports have been equipped with scanners reading the invisible tattoo on the right hand. And the number using this service is constantly rising, because time is money. You will not actually be forced to accept the tattoo, but you will not have much choice unless you are self-sufficient. At one point the shops will no longer accept cash.

And the peoples will be shown just how safe this new method is. Theft is no longer possible, for where there is no money, none may be stolen. Every criminal can be found by satellite because of the laser tattoo, and it will no longer be possible to cross a frontier illegally. This will really be the **total control of humanity**. Free will has no room any longer, every step is supervised, everything you do, you own, how much capital you have, can be called up by Big Brother.

Make the effort and read **George Orwell's** book "[1984](#)", the planned new age slave system is very well described therein.

In the Bible, Revelation 13:13-18, we read:

"...And he (the beast) performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitant of the earth. He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast who was wounded by the sword and yet lived.

He was given power to give breath to worship the image to be killed. He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead so that no-one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666."

In these few phrases we find three revelations that today are very important to us:

“And he (the Beast) performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth...”

This sounds very much like an *atomic bomb*. And who threw the first atomic bomb, and on whose order? Well, we know already that the Americans are the best tool of the Khazar-Jewish Illuminati bankers and did what their “masters” told them to do. Remember who **Franklin D. Roosevelt** was and who he worked for.

“and he was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause who refused...”

This message, too, is very clear. A *living picture* – the TV of course. And tell me one people on earth that doesn't worship the TV. *The TV and Hollywood are the best tools of the Illuminati*. And let's just see who really owns the TV network, as well as Hollywood!

WHO OWNS THE TV NETWORKS

An exclusive report by **Eustace Mullins**.

[H: I'm sorry but we have no date for this presentation. I cannot recommend highly enough any and all of the books offered by Eustace Mullins. He is a long-time friend and colleague, without peer as to respect for him as a man and an author.

It should be brought to you attention just how important is Mr. Mullin's work – he is effectively banned from being allowed to speak in Canada.

Within this year he was disallowed participation in a pre-planned seminar. We can recognize truth, in our own works as well, when the “banning” and “burning of books” is under way. And, oh, indeed, we have had papers and Journals banned at the Canadian border and nine volumes of Journals BANNED AND BURNED IN THE U.S.A. (LAND OF FREEDOM). I ask, please, that a listing of Eustace Mullins' books be offered with ability to acquire as through him PERSONALLY, please – or through CONTACT where the orders can be forwarded. When our distributing connection facilities reopen we will most surely carry all of the books utilized by us in any way – these authors need HELP, readers.

They fight a lonely battle If they bring truth of in any way counter the New World Order. BY THE WAY, WHY IS **EUSTACE MULLINS** BANNED FROM CANADA? HE IS CLAIMED TO BE “ANTI-SEMITIC”! IT IS YOUR LIFE, PILGRIMS, AND YOU HAVE BEEN “HAD”.]

Many observers in the U.S. have noticed the striking similarity of the programs offered to the public by the three “independent” television networks. For the first time, we present a detailed study of the directors of the three networks, revealing their interlocking banking and industrial connections, indicating that instead of three major networks we actually have only one.

NBE, a subsidiary of RCA, has the following directors:

- John Brademas, President of New York University, Chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (which dominates the other Federal Reserve Banks by its control of the money market), and director of the Rockefeller Foundation. Brademas had received the George Peabody Award (George Peabody established the Peabody Education Fund which later became the Rockefeller Foundation), and he was named Humanist of the Year in 1978.
- Cecily B. Selby, born in London, England, national director of the Girl Scouts, director of Avon Products and Loehmann's, a dress firm. She is married to James Coles, president of Bowdoin College since 1952.
- Peter G. Peterson, former head of Kuhn, Loeb Co., and ex-Secretary of Commerce. Robert Cizik, chairman of Cooper Industries (sales of 1.5 billion pounds), and director of RCA and First City Bankcorp. First City was identified in Congressional testimony as one of the three Rothschild banks in the United States.
- Thomas O. Paine, president of Northrup Co., a large defense contractor. Paine is a director of the influential Institute of Strategic Studies in London, director of the Institute of Metals, London, American Ordnance Assn., and many other professional munitions associations.
- Donald Smiley, Chairman R.H. Macy Co. since 1945; he is also a director of Metropolitan Life and U.S.

Steel, known as Morgan-controlled firms, and director of Ralston-Purina Co., and Irving Trust.

- David C. Jones, President of Consolidated Contractors, director of U.S. Steel, Kemper Insurance Co.
- Thornton Bradshaw, Chairman of RCA, director of Champion Paper Co., Atlantic Richfield Oil Co., Rockefellers Brothers Fund, and the Aspen Institute of Humanistic Studies. Although not listed as a director of NBC, Andrew Sigler is a director of its parent company, RCA. Sigler is Chairman of Champion Paper Co., and director of General Electric, Bristol-Meyers, and Cabot Corp. (which traditionally has had heavy CIA involvement).

Thus we find that **NBC** has many Rothschild and J.P. Morgan connections among its directors, who include the chairman of the key to our monetary control, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and other directors associated with such Rothschild operations as Kuhn, Loeb Co., First City Bankcorp. and the Institute of Strategic Studies in London.

ABC-TV includes among its directors not one, but two, directors of J.P. Morgan Co.:

1. Ray Adam, director of Metropolitan Life, Cities Service, Morgan Guaranty Trust and Chairman of the \$2 billion NL Industries, a petroleum field service concern
 2. Frank Cary, Chairman of IBM, director of Merck, J.P. Morgan Co., Morgan Guaranty Trust and Merck Drugs
- Chairman of ABC is Leonard Goldenson who is a director of Allied Stores, and the Advertising Council, and Bankers Trust. Other directors are Donald C. Cook, general partner of Lazard Freres banking house, director of General Dynamics, and Amerada Hess; Leon Hess, Chairman of Amerada Hess
 - John T. Connor, of the Kuhn Loeb law firm Cravath, Swaine & Moore, who was former Asst. Secretary of Commerce 1965-67, Chairman of Allied Chemical from 1969-79, director Chase Manhattan Bank, General Motors, Warner Lambert, and Chairman of J. Henry Schroder Bank, and Schroders Inc. of London
 - Jack Haisman, Vice Chairman of Belden-Heminway, a large goods manufacturer which was founded by Samuel Hausman of Austria
 - Thomas M. Macioce, Chairman of Allied Stores, director of Penn Central and Manufacturers Hanover Trust, one of the Rothschild banks in the United States
 - George P. Jenkins, Chairman of Metropolitan Life (a J.P. Morgan firm), director of Citibank, which has many Rothschild connections, St. Regis Paper, Bethlehem Steel, and W.R. Grace Co.
 - Martin J. Schwab, Chairman of United Manufacturers, and director of Manufacturers Hanover, a Rothschild bank;
 - Norma T. Pace, who is also director of Sears Roebuck, Sperry, 3M and Vulcan
 - Alan Greenspan, consultant to the Federal Reserve Board, director of J.P. Morgan, Morgan Guaranty Trust, Hoover Institution, Time and General Foods [H: WE ALSO KNOW THAT HE NOW AND HAS FOR QUITE A WHILE, HEADED THE FEDERAL RESERVE.]
 - Ulric Haynes Jr., director of the Ford Foundation, Marine Midland Bank (which is owned by the Hong Kong Shanghai Bank), Cummins Engine Co., and the Association of Black Ambassadors

Thus we see many J.P. Morgan and Rothschild associations among the directors of ABC which was recently purchased by Capital Cities Communications Co., whose chairman is Texaco [?], whose most prominent director is Robert Roosa, senior partner of Brown Bros.

Harriman, a firm with close ties to the Bank of England. Roosa headed the Roosa Brain Trust at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York which produced **Paul Volcker**.

Roosa and David Rockefeller were credited with selecting Volcker to be chairman of the Federal Reserve Board. John McKinley, Chairman of Chase Manhattan Bank; and Thomas Aquinas Vanderslice, who is Chairman of the electronics firm GTE, and a former Fulbright Scholar who is now trustee of the Aspen Institute of Humanistic Studies.

Of the three major networks, CBS is the pillar of the "Establishment". Its financial expansion for years was directed by Brown Bros. Harriman, whose senior partner, Prescott Bush, was a longtime director of CBS. (His son, George, later became Vice-President and President of the U.S.). When General Westmoreland sought to recover damages from CBS for a vicious personal assault on his reputation, Westmoreland seemed certain to win a stunning victory, until CBS brought in former **CIA** officials who testified that Westmoreland's claims had no basis. George Bush was formerly HEAD of the CIA. Westmoreland surrendered, and withdrew his suit.

Ted Turner's expressed intention of buying control of CBS was applauded by millions of patriotic Americans, who had endured its vicious assaults on decent Americans with no means of protest. However, Turner's campaign was viewed in London as a direct attack on the power of the Bank of England and its American subsidiary, Brown Bros. Harriman.

Turner was finally deterred from his goal by a clever maneuver which diverted him into purchasing MGM-United Artists, one of whose directors is Alexander Haig, former White House intimate and Secretary of State, later chairman of United Technologies. Turner believed he was buying MGM's extensive library of films for his WTBS channel, but the Wall Street Journal later chortled that he had been tricked, and that most of the film library had been sold before he negotiated for MGM.

To finance his purchase of MGM-United Artists, Turner intended to borrow 515 billion [?] through Drexel Burnham Lambert, the American branch of the Banque Bruxelles Lambert, the Belgian branch of the Rothschild operations. CBS is a \$4.5 billion a year operation, which banks through the Morgan Guaranty Trust Co. William S. Paley, heir to a cigar fortune, has been chairman of CBS for many years.

To those who do not know of **CBS'** many CIA and British Intelligence connections, he is supposed to run it as a one-man operation.

- Directors of CBS are Harold Brown, who was Secretary of the Air Force from 1965-69, Secretary of Defense from 1977-81, and is now executive director of the Trilateral Commission
- Roswell Gilpatric, who has been with the Kuhn Loeb law firm of Cravath, Swaine & Moore since 1931, and served as director of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York from 1973-76
- Henry B. Schnacht, chairman Cummins Engine Co., director of AT&T, Chase Manhattan Bank, Council on Foreign Relations, Brookings Institute and Committee for Economic Development; Michel C. Bergerac, Chairman Revlon, director Manufacturers Hanover
- James D. Wolfensohn, former head of J. Henry Schroder Bank; Franklin A. Thomas, head of the Ford Foundation; Walter Cronkite; Newton D. Minow, director of Rand Corp., Pan American, Foote, Cone & Belding
- Marietta Tree, director of Winston Churchill Foundation, Ditchley Foundation, U.S. Trust, and Salomon Bros. She is a granddaughter of Endicott Peabody, founder of Groton, which trains America's elite. She married Ronald Tree, a high official of British Intelligence, and Godson of Marshall Field. She and her husband have an ancestral estate, Ditchley Park, to the Ditchley Foundation. Located near Cambridge, it was W. Averill Harriman's headquarters during World War II when he coordinated the partnership of Franklin D. Roosevelt and Winston Churchill, who actively disliked and distrusted each other.

They usually checked with Harriman before agreeing to any action. The Ditchley Foundation serves as a conduit for instructions to many American groups from the Tavistock Institute, an arm of the British Army Institute for Psychological Warfare. Marietta Tree's career gave rise to the term "beautiful people", to describe members of the glittering international set that represented the operations of the World Order. She began working for Nelson Rockefeller in 1942, and later served as Ambassador to the United Nations.

One victim of the CIA-British Intelligence operations at CBS was **Roger Mudd**, generally considered the brightest star among television reporters. A direct descendant of Dr. Samuel Mudd, who spent years as a political prisoner after the Civil War, Roger Mudd had a brilliant 19-year career at CBS, but was passed over as a successor to Walter Cronkite in favor of Dan Rather. The excuse was that he was not "vicious enough", but the real reason was that he had "sand-bagged his chances" (according to the Wall Street Journal) in 1980 when he conducted a revealing interview with Teddy Kennedy which destroyed Kennedy's chances of being elected President.

Because of continuous Tavistock Institute-British Army Institute of Psychological Warfare control over the major television networks in the United States, ABC, CBS, and NBC present many programs heavily slanted in favor of psychiatry. They also emphasize the current "liberal" preoccupation with racial integration, crippled persons (who represent less of a threat to the mauling parasites), sports programs, and jiggle shows (also known in the trade as "t and a shows").

Although the three networks are supposedly in bloodthirsty competition with each other, viewing of the daily news programs reveals that each of the competing networks shows exactly the same items of news each evening, usually in the same order. Almost all of the "news" stories are propaganda items intended to further current World Order goals. The only variations permitted in the iron control over network TV news is the final item, with is a "human interest" story. It usually praises a child who has collected considerable sums of money for UNICEF, or

some other World Order operation.

For many months, the three “independent” networks have emphasized a hate campaign against South Africa on their evening news presentations. One could hardly believe that they are attempting to “conquer” South Africa for the World Order, because the Rothschilds and Oppenheimers won control of the rich South African gold and diamond fields in the Boer War of 1899. Today, DeBeers, the diamond monopoly, is operated by Oppenheimer and the Rothschilds, as is the gold mining, exemplified by their ownership of the giant Anglo-American Corp. of South Africa Ltd.

Apparently, the parasites would like to exterminate the Boer population of South Africa, which has lived there for three centuries, and replace it entirely with black workers. Some observers might call this “genocide”. Each evening the three networks outdo each other in their campaign of vilification of the white citizens of South Africa. The rioting and looting committed by the blacks, as well as the vicious murders of their fellow blacks, are glossed over by the news reports as inevitable results of “white oppression”.

As usual, there is a more immediate benefit gained from this continuous propaganda barrage. The Rothschilds have profited enormously from currency speculations in the rand, i.e. the South African “dollar”. In a few months, they were able to drive the rand down from a value of \$1.35, to thirty-five to forty-five cents, selling short all the way. On September 2, 1985, they ran it back up a full ten cents, from thirty-five to forty-five cents. This might seem small change to non-investors, but it has paid off handsomely for the speculators. The fact that the network hate campaign continues unabated suggests that there is still plenty of money to be made in the rand.

On July 31, 1985, the Chase Manhattan Bank announced it would not renew any loans to South Africa. *Businessweek*, Aug. 12, 1985, reported that this threw South African business into a panic. The bankers then demanded that South Africa give blacks the vote. **Gavin Relly**, chairman of the giant Oppenheimer-Rothschild conglomerate, Anglo-American Corp., tried to force Botha’s government to accede to these demands. Botha refused. Relly then went to Zambia to negotiate with the Communist-dominated African National Congress, preparatory to turning South Africa over to them.

The similarity of the major networks evening “news” programs has given rise to a report that, each day, a list of ten or twelve “acceptable” news stories is prepared by British Intelligence in London for the networks, teletyped to Washington, where the CIA routinely approves it, and is then delivered to the networks. The “selectivity” of the broadcasters has never been in doubt. **Edith Efron**, in *The News Twisters*, (Manor Books, N.Y. 1972) cites TV Guide’s interview with David Brinkley, April 11, 1964, with Brinkley’s declaration that “News is what I say it is. It’s something worth knowing by my standards.”

This was merely vainglorious boasting on Brinkley’s part, as he merely reads the news stories previously selected for him. Efron concludes this important book, which was refused by all the major New York publishers, as follows:

“The networks actively slanted their opinion coverage in favour of the black militants and against U.S. policy on the Vietnam war.

“The networks largely avoided the issue of violent radicals.

“The networks actively favoured the Democratic candidate, Hubert Humphrey, for President over his Republican opponent, Richard Nixon.”

Efron could not foresee in 1972 that, having lost the election to Nixon, the networks would engage in a successful bid to negate the election and drive him from the White House through their trumped up “Watergate” campaign.

It seems incredible that there are literally thousands of interesting and vital news items from all over the world available to the networks’ evening “news” programs, and yet they are restricted to the ten or twelve stories approved by London. The American public has known for years that something was amiss. As cable programs became available, there were mass defections from the networks propaganda vehicles. Some authorities report that the three networks have lost 40% of their viewing audience, although they are desperately trying to conceal this. If forced to revise their advertising rates accordingly to their actual viewing audience, they would be technically bankrupt, as their revenues would not cover operating expenses.

Television is a medium of light. It is a reflection upon all of us that we have allowed it to be taken over by the forces of darkness. What had been taken from us can’t be regained. Taxation is the medium by which the parasites maintain economic control over us because we refuse to admit the obvious fact that “Taxation is the price we pay for irresponsibility”.

We advise Americans to go to the United States Attorney and ask for an investigation of *Criminal Syndicalism*. We have exposed in great detail the interlocking *Rockefeller Foundation*, *Ford Foundation* and *Federal Reserve* control

of television and the goals of the World Order which they espouse. There are adequate laws on the books which forbid all of these activities.

Corpus Juris Secundum 46, Insurrection and Sedition, sec. 461c,

“Sabotage and syndicalism aiming to abolish the present political and social system, including direct action and sabotage.”

Corpus Juris Secundum 46:462b,

“Statutes against criminal syndicalism apply to corporations as well as to individuals organizing or belonging to criminal syndicalist society; evidence of the character and activities of other organizations in which the accused is a member or is affiliated is admissible.”

This means that any of the networks presenting a program inimical to the interests of the American nation, and seeking to change its character to that of a “1984” style dictatorship, can be charged under the law of the United States.

Corpus Juris Secundum 22^a identifies Criminal Syndicalism:

“In a prosecution for being a member of an organization which teaches and abets criminal syndicalism, evidences of crimes committed by past or present members of the organization in their capacity as members is admissible to show its character.”

People v. LaRue, 216P627CA276.

This means that you can introduce into a charge of criminal syndicalism any information about activities of any organization with which any director of any television corporation is involved. Look into it! [H: Ah, BUT, who is there of you brave enough to send the very best - yourself?]

So, now you know who owns the three biggest American TV companies, and you can't deny that there is – obviously not accidentally – a Jewish banking background. But let's have a look at who founded them and everything will make even more sense:

- National Broadcasting Company (NBC): David Sarnoff
- Columbia Broadcasting Service (CBS): William S. Paley
- American Broadcasting Company (ABC): Leonard Goldenson

[H: We have been given no “ending” to Mr. Mullins' writing, so we leave it to you to sort it as readers; however, I suspect it is along about here.]

If you now remember the “**Mosaic Law**”, the phrases we read out of **the Talmud** as well as **the Protocols**, you will understand why so much rubbish comes out of Hollywood and pollutes the world (horror, violent action movies, porno, computerized-off-nature kids... everybody knows what I mean). If somebody would be interested to enrich the world, he wouldn't produce horror movies or other violent stuff. Whatever comes out of Hollywood is never the truth.

They turn history around to make people believe what they want them to believe. (They make the king Richard Lionheart, who really was a cruel slaughterer, a fatherly ruler.)

“By their deeds ye shall know them.”

Well, at least I have recognized them by their deeds, understand what they are up to and why they are up to it. Have you recently heard about a second Goethe or Mozart or Hesse coming out of that scene? No? Neither have I. Have you ever thought about why there are no people of genius coming out of our youth anymore?

Most of them are TV addicts and TV believers and just repeat what they've been told in their schoolbooks. Most of them like to drive big cars and eat fast-food junk, and they are not even interested in a technology that would make their cars run twice as fast with no gas at all. Perhaps you can imagine that I'm not very happy to know that much stuff at my age.

I'm pretty much by myself, even though I have traveled extensively on five continents. There's almost nobody I've

met, not even among grown-ups, who is able to confront the coming situation without fear, consciously and responsibly, because most people don't know who they are, what they are here for and what life is all about.

3. "He (the Beast) also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, so that no-one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666...."

In the Cabala, as in the [Tarot Card VI, the Lover](#), the number 6 symbolizes *Temptation*, the way from the spiritual into the physical, whereas the number 9, the number of wisdom, symbolizes the way back from the physical towards the spiritual.

The [Hopi Indians](#) of North America have a prophecy that states:

"No-one will be able to buy or sell if he has not the mark of the Bear. When this mark will be visible, the third Great War will come."

Imagine that the **Hopi Indian** was shown a vision several hundred years ago in which he sees a bar code. Since he naturally is unfamiliar with today's name for it, he describes it as looking like the traces a bear leaves when he sharpens his claws on a tree. The bar pattern on the products have several lines that, depending on thickness and spacing, stand for a specific number whereby the product and its price can be identified. You can see the twelve shorter double lines, like the tracks of the bear's claw, six to the left and six to the right (in the beginning there used to be only five).

In addition there are THREE longer lines, left, center and right. If you now look for a 6 in the short lines and compare it with the long, you will see that the longer ones are always the same in every bar code all over the world, only the short lines change. The computer hence always reads 666. And I promise you that if things don't drastically change, and soon, we will soon be unable to buy anything without a bar code. And then, sooner or later, you will have it on the hand or on the forehead.

The largest computer in the world to which all others are linked stands in **Brussels**, and it is called "[La Bete](#)" (*The Beast*).

It is easy to solve the problem of how to force the bar code upon the people. Instead of occasional small economic crises the international bankers will now start a worldwide crisis that will be the worst we ever suffered. This event will be used to introduce a single world currency, a world bank with absolute control and payment without cash.

Once the [world's banking systems have all collapsed](#), there will be no alternative to the debit card and people will have to accept it. The only way around the card and a subsequent tattoo is to be self-reliant, to have some gold and silver and to produce something (agriculture and crafts) to barter with others. Thus it is indispensable to live in the countryside for leading an independent and self-sufficient life is all but impossible in a city.

[H: I can't help but interrupt here to emphasize what was just stated above. And also I must point out that you who walked with me (us) and assisted in project possibilities have now turned and run after the very ones who are costing you everything you worked to accomplish – even to the farm which was leased and for which storage was given facility.]

Through misuse and theft the first tenants took value which left little for actual "farming" and/or research on our special grains, etc. Now we have had to forfeit the land itself and only retain the buildings thereon to preserve a place for working as in "office" after losing the center in town. It is also continuing to be leased to TRY to preserve the stored grains and other items for which the farm was under purchase agreement as well as retain the use of wells for irrigation. We do not have enough funds currently to cover the rental payments.

So, when "cause and effect" is considered, it is hoped that you all will each remember the effect was CAUSED by your lack of foresight as you tipped down the primrose path with your declared ENEMIES and users. You want God to offer and give you security and you are not patient enough to even work in your own behalf as you blame and shame the ones who have stayed the course. Is it not time you people start looking at the picture and DOING something positive to assure selves some protection and assistance? Can we get the land back into our care?

Not many of those who stayed the course want the further beatings of heart and mind. Many of YOU have literally supported the adversary DIRECTLY. What yet do "we" owe to you who have lied, cheated and thieved from us? Oh, indeed, you have been fooled into aiding and abetting the Spectrum group, as a for instance, and have cast a shadow of great hurt as you sever "the beast".

So be it – for those choices are of your own discretion. However, where will YOU go when the fire from the sky falls? What will you eat with no land to till or seed to grow? It is time you get serious about these things, for these writings are old and outdated – you are now in the final stages of the take-over and you still blame *God* and Brother. Look at self and perchance you'll see your brother differently.

Another interpretation of the number **666**.

This is numerology, the calculation of the name. As stated in the excerpt from the Bible, this concerns the number of its name (the Beast's). According to the Cabala every letter corresponds to a number. Every letter and every number in turn has a specific meaning or character. If I know the meaning of the numbers, I can determine from the calculated number character and fate.

An example:

a b c d e f g h i
J k l m n o p q
S t u v w x y z
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

K A R L V O N H A B S B U R
2 1 9 3 4 6 5 8 1 2 1 2 3 9
15 15 33

6 6 6
 $666 = 6+6+6 = 18.$

The **18** corresponds in the Cabalistic numerology to confrontation with emotion, secrets, falsehood, lies, egoism, criminality, destruction, accident-prone, general difficulties, illness, danger...

The eighteenth Tarot card is "The Moon".

This card symbolizes emotion, grief, solitude, illness, accident-proneness, dreams (difficult times).

I took this numerological deciphering of the name of **Karl von Habsburg** from an Australian book called *The United States of Europe*. The author, a devout *Christian*, describes the Habsburg dynasty with their deeds. He tries to prove that the Holy Grail is not – as hitherto assumed – a vessel that had contained the blood of *Jesus*. He further states – as do [Baigent](#), [Leigh](#) and [Lincoln](#) in their book *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail* – that [Jesus was not only married but had also fathered children](#).

The marital status of *Jesus* is one of the *great secrets of the Bible*, he says. And in Judaism this is strange behavior indeed. From the Gospels, he writes, it is known that a large number of his disciples had been married (*Peter*, for instance) and *Jesus* taught just that.

In the Gospel of Matthew 19: 4-5:

"Haven't you read, that at the beginning the Creator 'made them male and female', and said, 'for this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh'?"

Marriage was compulsory according to Jewish custom. The unmarried state was severely judged. If *Jesus* had not been married, he would not have been accepted by the Jewish people as he was, and this kind of break with Jewish tradition would have found some mention in some of the gospels. Further [Jesus was called Rabbi by his disciples](#). And the *Jewish law of the Mishnah* clearly states that an unmarried man cannot be a rabbi.

Baigent, Leigh & Lincoln add:

"Underlying most *Christian* theology is the assumption that *Jesus* is *God* incarnate. In other words *God*, taking pity on His creation, incarnated Himself in that creation and assumed human form. By doing so He would be able to acquaint Himself at first-hand the vicissitudes of human existence. He would come to understand, in the most profound sense, what it means to be a man – to confront from a human standpoint the loneliness, the anguish, the helplessness, the tragic mortality that the status of manhood entails.

By dint of becoming man, *God* would come to know man in a way that the Old Testament does not allow. Renouncing His Olympian aloofness and remoteness, He would partake, directly, in man's lot. By doing so, He would redeem man's lot – would validate and justify it by partaking of it, suffering from it and eventually being sacrificed by it.

“The symbolic significance of *Jesus* is that he is *God* exposed to the spectrum of human experience – exposed to the first-hand knowledge of what being a man entails. But could *God*, incarnate as *Jesus*, truly claim to be a man, to encompass the spectrum of human experience, without coming to know two of the most basic, most elemental facets of the human condition? Could *God* claim to know the totality of human existence without confronting two such essential aspects of humanity as sexuality and paternity?”

The authors go on to describe how after the flight from the holy land, the wife of *Jesus* with her family found refuge in the south of Gaul where the lineage was continued in a Jewish community. It seems that during the fifth century this lineage united by marriage with the royal line of the Franks and thus founded the Merovingian dynasty. The descendants of *Jesus* have survived all attempts at wiping them out.

Later the royal blood was safeguarded by [the Prieure de Sion](#). This is a secret society whose aim it was – according to these authors – to keep and guard this secret about the marital status of *Jesus*. Grand Masters were among others: Leonardo da Vinci 1510-1519; Robert Fludd 1595-1637; Isaac Newton 1691-1727; Karl A. Emanuel von Lothringen 1746-1780; Maximilian Franz von Habsburg-Lothringen 1780-1801.

The house of Habsburg-Lothringen descends – according to the authors – directly from [the Merovingians](#) and therefore from the lineage of *Jesus*. There are however several other families who can claim the same for themselves.

Baigent, Leigh & Lincoln say to this:

“During the nineteenth century, the Prieure de Sion, working through Freemasonry and the Hieron du Val d'Or, attempted to establish a revived and 'updated' Holy Roman Empire – a kind of theocratic United States of Europe, ruled simultaneously by the Habsburgs and by the radically reformed Church. This enterprise was thwarted by the First World War and the fall of Europe's reigning dynasties. But it is not unreasonable to suppose that Sion's present objectives are basically similar.”

It is very probable that these aims are still followed today. Judging from the speech **Otto von Habsburg** – Honorary *Knight of the Deutschritterorden* (Teutonic Order of Knights) – gave on May 9, 1993 at Bad Mergentheim before the Deutschritterorden, it is still in its interest to establish a “Fatherland Europe”.

It is most certainly no accident that recently the son of Archduke Otto von Habsburg (member of the [Committee of 300](#)), **Karl von Habsburg**, should marry the daughter of [Baron Heinrich von Thyssen-Bornemisze](#) (also member of the Committee of 300).

The author sees a link between the purported Habsburg history, the 666 deciphering of Karl von Habsburg's name and of the Revelation. By the way, the Habsburgs are in possession of the spear with which the Roman centurion Gaius Cassius had pierced the side of *Jesus*. Around the myth of this spear several thousand pages have been written (among them Trevor Ravenscroft: *The Spear of Destiny*).

Whether the events concerning the family of *Jesus* did actually happen this way or not, [the Catholic Church has something to hide](#) and reacts very sensitively – probably they secret pertinent documents. The question whether *Jesus* was a father or not is by itself unimportant because it won't change anything in today's world, except perhaps for some possible descendants or some fanatical so-called faithful who confound the person with the importance of his teaching, who do not succeed in translating their faith into action. There is a big difference between believing in *Christianity* and practicing it.

I don't claim that Karl von Habsburg is unmasked by the numerological value of his name as the “*Antichrist*”. This was taken as an example of one way of looking at the number 666, and there are many more people who have that number. So do not create a new enemy concept.

Yet it could be that he is still to take up a key position; remember that the Habsburg dynasty belongs to the Black Nobility as well as to the Committee of 300. Just be alert about what goes on around you while you spiritually develop further. That the so-called *Antichrist* is not to be found externally will be further discussed in the chapter “What Can We Do?”

A further example yet, in the Old Testament (1 Kings 10:14)

“The weight of the gold that Solomon received yearly was 666 talents.”

People of [the Thule-Gesellschaft](#) had interpreted thus: Since 666 is – next to 333 and 999 – also a gold standard, and since in Revelation 13:18 it is said that the Beast, whose name is 666 and who causes everyone to have the mark on the right hand or on the forehead, is the **JEWISH MONETARY POWER**.

That the number 666 has to do with the bar codes, the credit card systems, with banks then and with money, is clearly shown by the fact that:

- the number of the code of the World Bank number is 666
- the cards of the Australian banks in Bombay is coded 666
- new American credit cards now also show a 666
- the Olivetti computer system “P 6060” uses numbers starting with 666
- computer receipts all over America have a group of grey dots on them surrounding the number 666
- every Israeli lottery ticket has the number 666 stamped on
- the international line access code in Israel is 666, etc.

Rockefeller’s EXXON is also interesting:

E X X O N
5 6 6 6 5

The double cross which is formed by the two combined X’s in EXXON (have a look at their emblem) is an old symbol of the Scottish Rite as well as of Satan worshippers. But there is still another meaning to the 666, the most important one in my view, of which I have not fond mention in any other book so far:

Who introduced and uses the credit cards in the world? The banks. Not the little ones, but the big ones. And who are the big international bankers? The Khazar-Jewish ones – [the Illuminati!](#)

OK. And who are the Jews (especially the Talmudists) waiting for?

The Messiah!

And why are they waiting of the Messiah? Because the Talmud tells them:

“When the Messiah comes, all will be slaves of the Jews!”
(**Eruvin 43b**)

This *Messiah* must be a very nice guy, if he wants to make you and me to be slaves of the Jews. Let’s have a look whether there is any “proof” to this anywhere. As you know, symbolism and numerology is a very important tool to the Masons as well as to the users of the Hebrew language.

So, we want to analyze the word MESSIAH! But *MESSIAH* is an English word, and it doesn’t even come out of the Hebrew tongue. Its origin is the Greek language: *MESSIAS*.

Now we want to take that name in the Greek Alphabet add it up and see who the Jews are waiting for so fervently:

M E I S S I A
40 5 10 200 200 10 1 200 = **666**

THE NUMERICAL VALUES OF THE
HEBREW, GREEK AND SAMARITAN ALPHABETS

Column

- 1 Names of the Hebrew letters
- 2 Samaritan letters
- 3 Hebrew and Chaldean letters

- 4 Numerical equivalents of the letters
- 5 Capital and small Greek letters
- 6 The letters marked with asterisks are those brought to Greece from Phoenicia by

Cadmus

7 Names of the Greek letters

8 Nearest English equivalents to the Hebrew, Greek and Samaritan letters.

Note: When used at the end of a word, the Hebrew Tau has the numerical value of 400.

Caph 500, Mem 600, Nun 700, Pe 800, Tzadi 900. A dotted Alpha and a dashed Aleph have the value of 1,000

Remember again what has been said in the Talmud:

“When the Messiah comes, all will be slaves of the Jews”.
(**Erubin 43b**)

So what does all this mean?

Well, to explain this, I have to jump ahead and state some views from the last chapter of this book.

To understand what life is, you have to know that life is based on the law of *Cause and Effect* (in physics the Law of Oscillation).

If we believe in Satan, in an enemy and a hell, in a force that is trying to harm us, life will prove to us that our belief is correct. Whatever we are believing, comfortable or painful, life is proving to us that we are right. Whatever the input we give into the computer, the printer is going to print it out.

Somebody who believes that the forces of polarity – positive and negative – complement each other and therefore can both be used in a constructive way, will be proven right in this belief system as well. And both are right. (You would think somebody very stupid if he claimed that the negative power coming out of the socket was “evil”.)

That’s what the Illuminati try to keep you away from – from recognizing that it’s you who decides whether you have a happy life or not. According to the “Law of Affinity” life is a mirror of our belief systems, whatever they are. And because of this, life on Earth is a reflection of the belief systems its inhabitants hold on to. And most of the people on the Earth have been made to believe that there are two forces fighting each other and that these forces are outside of them! Which is absolutely crazy, and there is nothing like it, neither in physics nor chemistry nor in magic that proves that claim.

Do it and you will see that everywhere in this universe all forces work together. So, the outer world will reflect the wrong belief patterns to everyone. The outer world does not distinguish between good or bad – it just reflects what is put in. Understand that the big game the Illuminati play is based upon the trick to make people believe that success, love, luck, *God...* are all to be found outside of them (in money, work or sex, in church or mosque, as the *Christian, Muslim or Jewish God*).

Therefore you become dependent on them, get caught up in their traps. If you start getting your answers from within yourself, through watching, recognizing, feeling and mainly through listening to your intuition, you will get real answers, because these answers are proven to you in life, and nobody, no power in the universe, can take away what has been proven to you inside already. This is important to understand the following.

[**H:** Readers, be VERY CAREFUL with this as we reach into the “Author’s conclusions”, for you must have good data “in” to bring good conclusions and correct data “out” of that “inside”. Each “normal/ordinary” person is born in knowledge of “right” and “wrong”. There is very definitely no full definition of “good” or “bad”; however, friends, do not for one minute believe that there is no “good” or “evil”, FOR BOTH EXIST – AND THEREIN IS THE TEST OF MANKIND IN HIS ULTIMATE REALIZATION.]

So all the *Christians* and Muslims and unknowing Jews are looking on the outer for a *Christ* or a *Messiah* (*Antichrist*). And they will find an *Antichrist* in the outside world, the manifested “Bad Guy”, and they will see their belief system proven. They will be shown an “Antichrist” made by the Illuminati to keep them in their narrow-minded “good and evil” belief system. The *Christians* will say: “See I told you that I would be right!” And they will be wrong!

This person will show upon in the “world theater” some time between 1996 and 2000. In [the Fatima prophecy](#), for

instance (those were ETs, too) and in other revelations it is said that this guy will show up suddenly, create miracles, heal people, materialize and do all kinds of fancy stuff. [H: How is that for a good enough reason NOT to show up?]

He will be a megastar, good-looking, charming... He will come from one of the most powerful Jewish families, but you won't know about it (as you don't know that Kohl, Brandt, Roosevelt, Truman, Carter, Stalin, Lenin, Khrushchev, Che Guevara, Fidel Castro, all are of were hidden Jews, too).

Everybody will like him. And the main sign to recognize him will be that he will be supported and will be made a megastar through the American-Jewish-Illuminati controlled TV worldwide. The people will follow him, worship him for his "miracles" and he will travel publicly around and unit one country after another in the UN!!! Imagine a megastar of magic who is capable of all sorts of "miracles" would suddenly start healing people: millions would easily follow him.

The man-made *Antichrist* is a little older than me and is traveling right now. He is not "bad", he's just being used (through success, money, women, power competence, radiation, influence, adoration) and the lower aspects of him are used by his masters to tie him up in this game. But he will eventually recognize that he is used. He will realize what actually goes on, and I'm certain that he will become conscious about himself and his real powers and will choose to go his own constructive way. I know about him and he knows about me, and there are much, much higher aspects of us guiding us both. Things are working out fine, for every one of us.

But the Illuminati will try everything they can to make their plan happen. And they will make people on this planet believe that their narrow-minded belief systems have been fulfilled (the prophesied *Antichrist* in the outer world). These *Christians* will point to this man-made *Antichrist* and won't recognize that they have forgotten to work on themselves, on their own egos, because that's where the real *Antichrist* is.

That's what this means.

The Illuminati will try everything to keep people in the belief that *God* is something that lives outside of them, something they have to pray to, instead of consciously recognizing that they ever existed out of *God* and have never been separated from Him/Her/It. As long as people believe this nonsense of good and evil, you will find this "game" being played on this planet, and you will be puppets of these powers.

The Illuminati want you to believe that you are goyim, cattle and nothing more. They want you to believe that you are meant to be a slave, to be used by them. They make you believe it through the churches, their "nut houses", that you are the tool of some forces, be they Satan or *God*. And if you believe it, it will become YOUR reality!

And I'm telling you right here, right now: Don't believe this nonsense! There is just one power, and, besides all kinds of other nice things, this power created by two forces, positive and negative to hold together the third dimension with its twelve overtones. And what for? They are here to be used by US, the MASTERS to CREATE, too! We all are able to use the positive and negative powers through out intuition, visualization, thoughts, feelings and actions in a constructive way, if only we so choose. It is up to us.

And the Illuminati were very successful in making these masters believe that they are all slaves. And most of them accepted it. Poor world!

But more about [the Antichrist](#) in the last chapter.

[Back to Contents](#)

CHAPTER 60 SUMMARY

I believe the [Protocols of the Elders of Zion](#) and the *New Testament of Satan* give an adequate picture of the machinations used by the wire-pullers of world events. Someone might want to claim that this activity by the Illuminati towards world rule is unrealistic and improbable, that the peoples of this Earth are not deceived and the masses cannot be guided and embroiled in war.

But any critical person cannot deny the conflicts, the hatred, the wars and unrest, the hunger and the misery in this world, the splitting up of nations, the still escalating racial hatred in EVERY country of this world, the striving for independence, the powerlessness of the rulers, the corruption of the politicians, the escalating perversion and brutality of humanity, the unlimited indebtedness of the states, the instability of the currencies, the economic crises,

the collapse of agriculture, the unemployment, the unrest among the populace and above all the *Godlessness* of the people.

It is rather a strange coincidence that the present situation of the world so perfectly fits the Protocols and that the plan of Albert Pike has been translated into action with such frightening accuracy. I would also like to recall the fact that five ROTHSCCHILD agents were present at the signing of the Treaty of Versailles, which can be verified in any history book. They acted as ADVISORS to the leaders of England, France and the U.S. And since we know that the treaty was fashioned in such a way that war was absolutely inevitable EVERYBODY will see what had been the advice of *the ROTHSCCHILD AGENTS*. Think about this conscientiously.

To quote Franklin D. Roosevelt:

“In politics nothing ever happens accidentally! If something occurs, you can be sure that it had been planned that way!”

Thus I come to the conclusion that up to this point in history all the important events in politics and finance run according to the Illuminati's guidelines. Only those in the know can see the interrelation. If you think back to the subject of information control and to the list of names, you will understand why only very few “really know”. This is also the reason why Hitler had all the occult and educational literature burned.

As **Dieter Ruggeberg** says:

“Occultists can only be recognized by occultists!”

An atheist or materialist will never understand or be able to follow the trains of thought or the motives of an occultist. One distinguishes between constructive (or positive – also called spiritualists) and destructive (or negative) occultists; the positive uses his knowledge of the spiritual laws to understand life and thereby to help himself and others, the negative uses it exclusively for himself, i.e. for the realization of his own ego.

Thus the highest occultists (negative in this case) of the planet, the Illuminati, the elite and all their follower lodges occupy, as the uppermost levels in finance, politics, economics, religion and science, almost all the leading positions and they use the old satanic knowledge for their plans. On the other side are the six billion people who purposefully are kept ignorant in falsified religions, atheism, realism, materialism and trusting science, thus speak a different language and exist in this world with nary an idea what is really going on.

Confirming this, Ruggeberg writes that:

“All those atheists and agnostics who chorus with the “progressive’ section of the Church that occultism and magic is only a daft superstition do not at all realize that they fell prey to a willfully planned politics of certain church and lodge circles. Many a famous atheist would turn in his grave if he knew that his honors and decorations were put on them by members of occult orders and lodges to use him as a tool for the dissemination of certain misleading ideas.”
(**Geheimpolitik – Secret Policy**).

They had planned both World Wars (and the coming one, too), financed and won them. They also brought the bane of drugs upon us. They plan and cause expansions and depressions in the economy of the nations and use political and economic events to their advantage and to the detriment of the populace. This is also the reason why they are so inconceivably rich.

These people on the one hand want to be respected and worshipped, while on the other hand and in secret they bring disaster to the nations and instigate wars. Over the centuries they have created opposing sides to confuse people, and then use others who work for them to stand at the front and do the dirty work. If something goes wrong, the puppets are blamed and not the puppeteers.

A majority of humanity actually believes that if a war breaks out today, the nation concerned was also the perpetrator. Those believing themselves clever by proclaiming that certain nations were predestined for war, like the “Evil Russians” or the “Yellow Peril” or “Germany Forever Fascist” are either acting stupid or actually are stupid.

Where do you believe a Chinese, Russian, Arab, German, American, Serb or any other government gets the money to build its armaments industry? Do you really think that there is one nation who could build an armaments industry with their own savings? Today there is not a single nation on this world that is not so indebted that it could exist without credits from the international bankers. Do you think the Serbs have enough money for arms to wage

their war with? If the Russians had ever started a world war, from where do you think would they have lent [borrowed?] the money?

Naturally from the international bankers. It is not for nothing that Rothschild owns a bank in the Kremlin. This is why they are called INTERNATIONAL bankers. They are not especially concerned about England or the U.S. Wherever money can be got you will find the international bankers. And since a war is the best possible money source, they are always interested in provoking wars.

[H: This is a good place to remind you that ALL of the U.S. money is borrowed from [the Fed/IMF, et al.](#) The taxpayers' funds go to pay the INTEREST ON THAT MONEY! Moreover, YOU are paying massive interest on money that has NO VALUE whatsoever – and you end up paying for it at least twice and sometimes a hundred times over. You are but bond-slaves, citizen. Then you pay taxes on more taxes on the things you buy or licenses you get. Remember, that as long as a thing or “right” can be confiscated for any reason, taxes or otherwise – IT IS NOT YOURS!]

If these bankers don't want a war there is no credit and therefore no arms. It is that simple.

If a nation wants to go to war, it first has to ask the bankers whether or not they agree to it. If they do agree, the armaments industry is built up with their financial support and off you go. If they do not agree, because it might contravene their own plans, there is no credit and without money there are no arms and without arms there is no war. In the case of war though it is not a question of a few million, it concerns sums in the billions.

As I have shown in the course of this book, the money for the Bolsheviks, for the Germans before and during the Second World War, for the Russians, for the Communist system and also for Saddam Hussein always came from the same lenders. That is why nothing is ever accidental in politics or war. If there is a war, it must have been planned, otherwise no funds would have been made available. Consequently the present and future trouble spots are wanted and perfectly planned to reach the one overriding goal, the One World Government.

The Illuminati themselves claim that they have set up this one world government to finally establish global peace. It is interesting that they use war as a means to get there. Do you think that they will change and act differently once the world government is established?

By their deeds ye shall know them!

Actually there is nothing to be said against a world government; it is the ultimate goal of this planet, if only it is led by people who have the well-being of their fellow-men on their minds and who vouch for development mentally, spiritually and above all freely, i.e. no secrets before anyone, the right for free development for everyone by presenting the knowledge so far held back should this be wished. The world government that has been talked about in this book is of the elite and for the elite only, i.e. the rest of humanity is kept unknowing and is thus enslaved.

If you still cannot believe that “those up there” are not interested in what the people want, whether they are alright, whether they survive the next war or not, then why are there no shelters for the people except in very few countries like Switzerland?

Did you ever realize this? And the danger of a new war that might also include Germany is very real, not just because it says so in [the Protocols of the Elders of Zion](#) and in Albert Pike's letter.

The Servs have only got to realize their threat of firing rockets on Germany should it interfere in the Yugoslav war. Or, should hunger and poverty in the CIS states and the North African “third world countries” increase even more – which can be predicted without any special powers of prophecy – they will not go to China or the U.S. to get what they need, they will go to Germany first.

The Swiss have no problem with this because they have their shelters and guns in their homes and also live in the mountains where the hungry will not want to climb. But the Germans will have to be rather defenseless against these events. For the elite and our politicians who “really have earned the privilege” of survival there are numerous perfectly laid out underground bases with food and everything necessary for the survival of several decades. Yet the naïve rank and file has conveniently been forgotten.

Just think this through. How would you react if tomorrow the Serbs would gun Munich or Stuttgart?

Former Illuminatus **George Orwell** in his book [1984](#) has clearly described how things could be in the eyes of the Illuminati. This includes control by a laser tattoo. There were several attempts to stop the publication of 1984.

Naturally it is not too late. A lot can be done if the people of all nations would give up their appalling ignorance and

would really start to be concerned about humanity and the planet Earth.

But through the games of the Illuminati we are so beautifully caught up in our own small world of problems that most have long lost track and therefore have pulled back from the world's activities.

Just a short example illustrating this last remark:

The mass media (controlled by the Illuminati) is drumming into you that in order to be a good citizen you have to have a great car, your own house, a family, a career, designer clothes, etc. After seeing this picture of the perfect "member of society" for decades on TV and in print your subconscious has absorbed the information and now you are convinced that you *really need* all these things (the same of course goes for attitudes and fashions). To get all this you have to really work hard. But you cannot work fast enough. You want these things now. So you buy on credit and with installment plans and slowly but surely you are caught in the net that has been laid out for you so perfectly, and obligations and debts will tie you up for decades.

Add to this the family and the kids, the money for holidays, car repairs, etc. you are finally trapped in the vicious circle "created by yourself", with your oh so many problems, so you find neither time nor inclination to check whether what you happen to be doing is what you actually want to do.

And then some time you discover that you are not at all happy with what you created in the outer world and that today you would go about it differently but that now it is too late. This is, simply put, what is planned in the **Protocols of the Elders of Zion** and that for decades happens in all countries of this world. In addition you might feel inadequate to deal with all the problems and you look for refuge in drugs and alcohol. Once you have reached that point, the race of this life is all but over anyway. Yet some still make it. In the next chapter I will show that it is never too late.

But treating symptoms to your problem or of the conditions presented in this book. Had you checked whom you vote for and what you support daily, the world would look different today and the Illuminati would have no power over you. With "you" I mean every human being on this planet.

How did **Ross Perot**, candidate in the last presidential elections in the U.S. say so succinctly:

"If you want to find out what is wrong with your country, go look in the mirror."

Here some will possibly say:

"Wait a minute, this all started long before my time and there are six billion people actively involved, why should I start changing things?"

Because **you are aware** that here something is going wrong! Your consciousness has changed, you have realized that there are other, better ways to deal with life and thereby you are distinct from your "unconscious" fellowman. You now are responsible for the cognition you just gained. Before you may just have said: "I didn't know about it." But now you KNOW. And now you can't just sneak off.

We are all only abused because we are not critical enough and don't watch out. But just as we slid into it, we can get out again. On a physical level it might be important to become self-sufficient. To plant out grain ourselves, to sink wells, keep a few goats for milk and cheese, use alternative power, bury some gold in the garden for emergencies... just be independent.

This does not necessarily mean that one has to cut back on normal life.

Today there are many communes leading an almost luxurious life. Certainly more in the States than in Germany. But it works anywhere. You don't have to do it all by yourself. Add your best friends, those you trust, do it together. Together it will be easier, because each and everyone is unique and in one way or another, special.

[H: Oops! Right here WATCH IT. Be careful in the "commune" naming. You will be immediately registered as a CULT – and you will be harassed out of every good thing you hoped to accomplish. You can work together toward some gainful projects WITHOUT BEING A COMMUNE OF SOME KIND. You must be self-sufficient and GROW something that can be productive and sustaining or you will have only once again fallen into a pre-laid TRAP.]

So we can balance each other.

Find people of like mind. Start by reading critical literature and go to pertinent lectures; increase your knowledge

and form discussion circles. Subjects like “free energy devices” and the construction of them are certainly not uninteresting. It is also important to speak of emotions. But get to the point, don't circumlocute and just discuss.

Possible solutions in the outer, the material world are given in some of the books in the literature list.

Many historians themselves have been caught up in the web of entanglements and have transferred their own cause-finding and responsibility to the Zionists and the Jews. Some *Christian* researchers went for the Freemasons and believed they were guilty of it. Not all the members of **the Rothschild family** are beholden to the ideology of world rule! So do not make sweeping judgments! The reason for this book is NOT to pinpoint some perpetrator or other, but to recognize the principles and the modes of action and to look now at possible solutions.

Again very clearly:

The Illuminati are not part of any religion, party, nation or group, but they used them all as cover. Therefore I would like to stat once more that this game had started thousands of years before any of the persons mentioned in this book were even born, and it will not end with them either. Those we call today Satanists or who are representatives of the Zionist community (Rothschild, Warburg) are only pawns in a game with much higher stakes. You must read [The Gods of Eden](#) by **William Bramley**.

Ruggeberg writes:

“RUDOLF STEINER had already in 1920 pointed to the fact that the names of those highest in an occult secret society never appear in the list of members... In negative or black magical orders all the important written documents are rendered in a secret script that can only be deciphered by the unknowing by using the appropriate key. The materialistic historians will have a lot to learn in this respect if they don't want to do without the whole truth.”
(Geheimpolitik)

The Illuminati first of all see themselves, they want to be the most powerful and to have everything, i.e. the world. They lie with an inflated “ego” consciousness. Rest assured that the Illuminati therefore deal with one another in exactly the same way as they do with nations.

Everyone wants to be the best, the richest and most powerful. It is doubtful however whether or not these people sleep well and ever experience a feeling of happiness and fulfillment.

William Bramley for instance, shows in his book [The Gods of Eden](#) how the human Illuminati themselves are used and how the whole subject of secret lodges is interlinked with extraterrestrials, starting with [the Brotherhood of the Snake](#). Those who believe to have global power are themselves puppets in the hands of other beings. (More about this in the list of literature.)

Here again those adages are true:

“You can easily fall into your own trap.”

Or

“Those who want to rise highest above others will become the lowest.”

Or

“Birds of a feather flock together.”

[Back to Contents](#)